# PROPOSED RIVIERA TUNGSTEN PROJECT OVER PORTION 1 OF FARM NO 297, PORTION 6 (REMIAINING EXTENT) OF NAMAQUASFONTEIN NO 76, AND PORTION 21 OF NAMAQUASFONTEIN NO 76, WEST COAST MAGISTERIAL DISTRICT WESTERN CAPE

# FINAL SCOPING REPORT

REFERENCE NUMBER: WC 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR

**JULY 2023** 

#### PREPARED FOR:

Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd Suite 2.1 On the Greens Golf Village De Beers Avenue Somerset West 7130

Contact Person: Mr L Koster

Tel: 078 045 0316 Cell: 083 265 7755

E-mail: lionel@strata-africa.com



#### PREPARED BY:

Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd 106 Baker Square, Block 1 Paardevlei De Beers Avenue Somerset West 7130

Contact Person: Ms C Fouché

Tel: 021 851 2673 Cell: 082 811 8514 Fax: 086 546 0579

christine.f@greenmined.co.za







#### **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

The Applicant, Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd, applied for a mining right, environmental authorisation and waste licence to mine tungsten, molybdenum, rare earths, copper, zinc, gold, silver, tin, aggregate and sand from a 531.4405 ha area that extends over Portion 1 of Farm 297 RD, Portion 6 (Remaining Extent) of the farm Namaquasfontein 76 RD, and Portion 21 of the farm Namaquasfontein 76 RD in the Piketberg region.

The proposed project triggers listed activities in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998) and the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations 2014 (as amended) and therefore requires an environmental impact assessment (EIA) that assess project specific environmental impacts and alternatives, consider public input, and propose mitigation measures in cooperation with specialists, to ultimately culminate in an environmental management programme (EMPR) that informs the competent authority (Department of Mineral Resources and Energy) when considering the environmental authorisation. The EA application is also combined with a NEM:WA (National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008) application for waste related activities in terms of the said Act. This report, the Final Scoping Report, forms part of the departmental requirements, and presents the second report of the EIA process.

Should the relevant authorisations be granted, and the proposed mining be allowed the Riviera Tungsten Project will comprise of activities that can be divided into three key phases namely the:

- (1) Site establishment/construction phase which will involve the demarcation of the site boundaries and buffer zones (if required) pertaining to existing infrastructure and areas of significant importance (such as but not limited to watercourses, wetlands, Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBA) and/or Ecological Support Areas (ESA)) identified during the environmental impact assessment. Site establishment will further necessitate the clearing of vegetation, stripping and stockpiling of topsoil, and establishment of site infrastructure.
- (2) Operational phase that will entail opencast mining. The first phase will focus on pre-stripping the top layer material, of which the topsoil will be stored separately for rehabilitation, then waste rock stripping to access the ore body and then open cast mining on the shallowest region of the ore body. The mining technology to be used will include drilling and blasting with associated truck and shovel operations. Excavated material will be processed to produce a tungsten concentrate that will in turn be transported from site to an offsite metallurgical plant at Saldanha Bay, from where the sealable products (APT) will be exported via the multi-purpose terminal of Saldanha Bay Harbour.
- (3) Decommissioning phase which will involve the rehabilitation, sloping and landscaping of all affected areas, the replacement of topsoil, and the removal of all infrastructure no longer needed by the landowners. The right holder will further be responsible for the seeding of all rehabilitated areas. Once the full mining area is rehabilitated, the mining right holder will be required to submit a closure application to the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy in accordance with section 43(4) of the MPRDA, 2002. The Closure Application will be submitted in terms of Regulation 62 of the MPRDA, 2002, and Government Notice 940 of NEMA, 1998.





#### **Need and Desirability**

Tungsten is considered a strategic metal by China and the European Union and was confirmed in 2018 by the United States Department of the Interior as a 'critical commodity'. Strategic metals, also known as critical metals, technology metals, or minor metals, are elements that are necessary for technological and industrial processes but are in short supply and have no known alternatives. Preliminary studies benchmarked the Riviera deposit against the Cantung deposit and compared it to the similar Nui Phao deposit of Vietnam, one of the largest unmined deposits in the world.

The Applicant therefore applied for a MR to access the Riviera tungsten deposit and enter the tungsten market. The proposed labour component of the operation will be ±139 employees including management. The operation will contribute to the local economy of the area, both directly and through the multiplier effect that its presence creates. Equipment and supplies will be purchased locally, and wages will be spent at local businesses, generating both jobs and income in the area. In addition thereto the implementation of the Social and Labour Plan (which is obligatory for a mining right holder) will contribute positively to the socio-economic environment of the local community. If successful, the project will introduce South Africa to the global tungsten market and contribute to the country's GDP. A Socio-economic and Health Impact Assessment (SHIA) will be commissioned during the EIA phase that will contextualise the project in the broader economy of Piketberg with specific reference to the Moutonshoek Valley and the need and desirability of the mine in the context of the Provincial Spatial Development Framework (PSDF), local structure and the IDP of the Bergrivier Municipality.

The desirability of the proposed project in terms of the biophysical environment, with specific reference to the Moutonshoek Protected Environment and the Verlorenvlei RAMSAR site (±24 km north-west) will be determined in the EIA phase of the project upon assessment of the earmarked area by the relevant specialists.

#### **Possible Alternatives**

#### Site Alternatives

Site Alternative 1 (as proposed in this report) was identified during the planning phase by the Applicant and project team, based on the evaluation of prospecting results and the corresponding position of the Riviera deposit. As access to the study area was not yet possible the proposed site location is based on desktop studies. Should additional viable site alternatives be identified (once access was obtained to the properties) during the EIA process, the project team will heed the suggestions, and investigate the possible implementation thereof. Such site alternatives (if identified) will be discussed in detail in the draft EIAR.

#### **Activity Alternatives**

Presently the preferred activity alternative entails the extraction of the Riviera deposit through opencast mining methods. Processing of the excavated material will take place on site to produce a tungsten concentrate that will be transported to a Saldanha Bay metallurgical plant for further beneficiation. Export of the final product will be via the Saldanha Bay harbour. Activity alternatives can be considered during the EIA process as supplementary information is obtained from the specialist studies (once access to the properties is possible), and the stakeholders and I&AP's contribute their





knowledge towards the proposed project. Should activity alternatives be identified it will be discussed during the EIA process of the application and included in the DEIAR.

#### **Layout Alternatives**

The present layout of the proposed mining footprint is depicted in Figure 5 as well as Appendix 4. It is expected that this layout may have to be altered upon receipt of the specialist reports. Layout alternatives will be considered during the EIA process as supplementary information is obtained from the specialist studies (once access was obtained), and the stakeholders and I&AP's contribute their knowledge towards the proposed project.

#### No-go Alternative

The no-go alternative entails no change to the *status quo* and is therefore a real alternative that needs to be considered. If the no-go alternative is implemented the land use of the area will remain that of agriculture, conservation, livestock farming and tourism with the Riviera deposit unmined. Amongst others, the socio-ecological and socio-economic impact of mining on the current and future land uses of the study area will be compared to the *status quo* and will be considered as part of the EIA process and discussed in the DEIAR.

#### **Public participation process**

The relevant stakeholders and I&AP's were informed of the mining right application by means of advertisements in the Swartland Gazette and the Weslander, and on-site notices that were placed at conspicuous places. A notification letter inviting comments on the DSR over a 30-days commenting period (ending 17:00 on 03 July 2023) was also sent to the landowners, neighbouring landowners, stakeholders, and other I&AP's that registered on the project. The public documents were available in Afrikaans, English, and isiXhosa. All comments received before the said closing date were incorporated into the Final Scoping Report (FSR) to be submitted to the DMRE for consideration. Late responses will be forwarded, for consideration by the DMRE, but could unfortunately not be incorporated into the Final Scoping Report.

However, all comments (including late comments), will be assessed and responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report, which will also be provided to the specialists forming part of the project team for their input. The EIAR will contain a list of all comments, concerns and/or objections received as part of this process upon submission to the DMRE.

Upon approval of the Final Scoping Report the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report will be compiled and circulated for public comment for a 30-day commenting period. The comments received on the draft EIA & EMPR will be incorporated into the final EIA & EMPR to be submitted for decision making to DMRE.

#### **Scoping Report**

The scoping report identifies the potential positive and negative impacts that the proposed activity and alternatives will have on the environment and the community as well as the aspects that may impact on the socio-economic conditions of directly affected persons and proposes possible mitigation measure that could be applied to modify / remedy / control / stop the identified impacts.





All documentation, to date, was based on preliminary data and desktop studies as access to the study area was denied by the landowners, resulting in limited information being provided to all commenting parties. The impact assessment therefore presents the worst-case scenario based on desktop information and public contributions, and in its current format concludes that no mitigation is possible without site specific information. However, proper assessment (during the EIA phase) based on site specific information will provide invaluable and critical insight and information required to assess the impact of the proposed application and allow the relevant authorities to make an informed decision. Only an independent EIA and specialist studies can inform all participants as well as the mitigating factors which can be introduced to preserve the environment.

#### Plan of Study for the Environmental Impact Assessment Process

Once access was obtained to the study area, the following aspects will be assessed as part of the environmental impact assessment process:

- 1. Various alternatives (project, technology, design etc.) that will in turn dictate the design and layout of the proposed project as well as hone the proposed mining method.
- 2. Upon deciding on the preferred alternatives, the applicability of the listed activities identified in terms of the NEMA EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended) will be confirmed and aligned with the most recent proposal.
- 3. The need and desirability of the proposed activity will be discussed in detail and weighed against the no-go option of upholding the *status quo* at the study area.
- 4. The inputs received during the public participation process will be assessed and considered by the project team during the EIA process.
- 5. The findings, recommendations and management measure proposed in the specialist reports will be assessed during the EIA process and incorporated into the DEIAR. Some of the specialist studies will need to be conducted over two seaons (dry & wet). The following specialists were appointed as part of the project team:
  - X Agricultural Impact Assessment;
  - Ambient Air Quality and Noise Impact Assessment;
  - No Aquatic Biodiversity and Hydrological Impact Assessment;
  - Archaeological and Cultural Heritage Impact Assessment;
  - Engineering Services Report;
  - ℵ Geotechnical Assessment;
  - Hydropedology Assessment;
  - Landscape/Visual Impact Assessment;
  - Palaeontological Impact Assessment;
  - Socio-economic and Health Impact Assessment;
  - Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment (inclusive of Plant- and Animal Species Assessment);
  - Traffic Impact Assessment.
- 6. The impact of the proposed project on the physical-, biological-, and human environments will be assessed.
- 7. Mitigation measures will be proposed to control, modify, remedy, or stop the impacts associated with the proposed activity on the surrounding environment.
- 8. Any additional requirements submitted by the DMRE will be incorporated into the DEIAR and treated accordingly.





The Environmental Impact Assessment Report and Environmental Management Programme Report templates prescribed by the DMRE in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 in respect of listed activities that have been trigger by this application will be used to assess the information regarding the proposed mining project.

It is important to note that the objective of the environmental impact assessment process is to, through a consultative process-

- a) Determine the policy and legislative context within the activity is located and document how the proposed activity complies with and responds to the policy and legislative context,
- b) Describe the need and desirability of the proposed activity, including the need and desirability of the activity in the context of the preferred location,
- c) Identify the location of the development footprint within the preferred site based on an impact and risk assessment process inclusive of cumulative impacts and a ranking process of all the identified development footprint alternatives focusing on the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects of the environment,
- d) determine the
  - Nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration, and probability of the impacts occurring to inform identified preferred alternatives, and
  - ii) Degree to which these impacts-
    - (aa) can be reversed;
    - (bb) may cause irreplaceable loss of resources, and
    - (cc) can be avoided, managed, or mitigated;
- e) identify the most ideal location for the activity within the preferred site based on the lowest level of environmental sensitivity identified during the assessment;
- f) identify, assess, and rank the impacts the activity will impose on the preferred location through the life of the activity;
- g) identify suitable measures to manage, avoid or mitigate identified impacts, and
- h) identify residual risks that need to be managed and monitored.

Greenmined will always remain independent and will perform its obligations in terms of all relevant Acts, Regulations and Guidelines, as expected from environmental practitioners. All documentation, to date, was based on preliminary data and desktop studies as access to the study area was denied by the landowners, resulting in limited information being provided to all commenting parties. Numerous attempts and letters requesting access to the properties by the Applicant was in vain.





# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

E	ΞX	EC	UTIVE SUMMARY	2
2)	(	CO	NTACT PERSON AND CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS	16
á	a)		Details of: Greenmined Environmental	16
	i	i)	The EAP who prepared the report	16
	i	ii)	Expertise of the EAP	16
k	o)		Description of the property	17
(	c)		Locality map	17
(	d)		Description of the scope of the proposed overall activity	18
	i	i)	Listed and specified activities	18
	i	ii)	Description of the activities to be undertaken	20
6	e)		Policy and Legislative Context	29
f	<del>:</del> )	Ν	eed and desirability of the proposed activities	32
Q	g)		Period for which the environmental authorization is required	42
ŀ	า)		Description of the process followed to reach the proposed preferred site.	42
	i	i)	Details of all alternatives considered	42
	i	ii)	Details of the Public Participation Process Followed	43
	i	iii)	Summary of issues raised by I&Aps	49
	i	iv)	The Environmental attributes associated with the sites	428
i	)	In	npacts identified	461
j	)	M	lethodology used in determining the significance of environmental impacts	469
	<) will	ha	The positive and negative impacts that the proposed activity (in terms of the initial site layout) and alternate on the environment and the community that may be affected	
	)		he possible mitigation measures that could be applied and the level of risk	
r	m)		The outcome of the site selection Matrix Final Site Layout Plan	485
r	า)		Motivation where no alternative sites were considered.	
(	5)		Statement motivating the preferred site.	485
3)	F	PL/	AN OF STUDY FOR THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT PROCESS	486
á	a)		Description of alternatives to be considered including the option of not going ahead with the activity	486
k	o)		Description of the aspects to be assessed as part of the environmental impact assessment process	487
(	c)		Description of aspects to be assessed by specialists	488
	d) alte	erna	Proposed method of assessing the environmental aspects including the proposed method of asses	_
	e)		The proposed method of assessing duration significance	
	· ')	Т	he stages at which the competent authority will be consulted	
Ç	g)		Particulars of the public participation process with regard to the Impact Assessment process that w	vill be
		i)	Steps to be taken to notify interested and affected parties.	
		íi)	Details of the engagement process to be followed	





ii	i) Description of the information to be provided to Interested and Affected Parties	. 496
h)	Description of the tasks that will be undertaken during the environmental impact assessment process	. 496
i) risk	Measures to avoid, reverse, mitigate, or manage identified impacts and to determine the extent of the res stat need to be managed and monitored	
j)	Other Information required by the competent Authority	. 503
k)	Other matters required in terms of sections 24(4)(a) and (b) of the Act.	. 506
I)	UNDERTAKING REGARDING CORRECTNESS OF INFORMATION	. 507
m)	UNDERTAKING REGARDING LEVEL OF AGREEMENT	. 507

# **LIST OF FIGURES**

Figure 1: Locality of the proposed mining footprint (yellow polygon) in relation to the surrounding area (Image obtained
from Google Earth)17
Figure 2: Satelite view showing the location of the mining right area (yellow polygon) in relation to the surrounding area
(Image obtained from Google Earth).
Figure 3: Proposed road to be used to access the mine, where the green line indicates the DR02172, and the yellow
polygon shows the MR footprint (image obtained from Google Earth)
Figure 4: Open pit mining overview (image obtained from Sanwei Gas Bags)
Figure 5: Satelite view of the proposed layout of the mining footprint, where the green polygon indicates the opencast
excavation (School of Rock, 2023)27
Figure 6: Charts showing the climatic averages of the Piketberg area (image obtained from SAExplorer)428
Figure 7: Monthly wind speed statistics and directions for Porterville (image obtained from
www.windfinder.com/windstatistics/porterville)
Figure 8: Monthly wind direction and strength distribution for Porterville (image obtained from
www.windfinder.com/windstatistics/porterville)
Figure 9: Indication of the simplified geology of the study area, where yellow represents Cenozoic deposits, light blue
the Cape Supergroup, and grey Archaean Granite and Gneiss. The proposed mining area is indicated by the red star.
(Image obtained from the Council for Geoscience)430
Figure 10: The Mining and Biodiversity importance map where the blue polygon indicates the proposed mining area.
Dark brown - highest biodiversity importance. Light brown - moderate biodiversity importance. (Image obtained from
the BGIS Map Viewer: Mining Guidelines)433
Figure 11: 2017 WCBSP showing the footprint of the proposed mine (blue polygon), in relation to the Aquatic CBA (dark
blue line), Terrestrial CBA (green areas), ESA1 (purple areas), and ESA 2 (yellow lines). (Image obtained from the
BGIS Map Viewer: 2017 Western Cape Biodiversity Spatial Plan)435
Figure 12: Boundary of the Moutonshoek Protected Environment as published in the Province of Western Cape
Provincial Gazette 7916 of 20 April 2018437
Figure 13: Image showing the extent of the mining right application in relation to the Moutonshoek Protected
Environment (image obtained from Cape Farm Mapper ver 2.7
Figure 14: Zoomed images showing the extent of the mining right application in relation to the Moutonshoek Protected
Environment (image obtained from Cape Farm Mapper ver 2.7)438
Figure 15: Map showing the distribution of the Leipoldtville Sand Fynbos (light purple), and Piketberg Sandstone Fynbos
(dark purple) in relation to the proposed mining area (image obtained from the BGIS Map Viewer: 2018 National
Vegetation Map)439
Figure 16: Important Bird Areas, 2015 map showing the location of the mining area (blue polygon) in relation to the
important bird areas where the dark purple polygon indicates the Cederberg-Koue Bokkeveld Complex, the top light
purple polygon shows the Verlorenvlei Estuary, and the bottom light purple polygon the Berg River Estuary (image
obtained from the BGIS Map Viewer: Important Bird Areas, 2015)
Figure 17: Bergrivier municipal boundary of Ward 5442





Figure 18: Population projections 2011 – 2022 of Ward 5 (Image obtained from the Bergrivier Local Municipal IDI 2022)	
Figure 19: Number of females by population group within Ward 5 (Image obtained from the Bergrivier Local M	
IDP, 2017-2022)	
Figure 20: Number of males by population group within Ward 5 (Image obtained from the Bergrivier Local M	
IDP, 2017-2022)	•
Figure 21: Municipal trend in total output	
Figure 22: Municipal output annual percentage change	445
Figure 23: Largest three sectors in the municipality.	
Figure 24: Employment distribution profile of the Bergrivier Local Municipality	446
Figure 25: Agricultural theme sensitivity according to the DFFE screening report (2023)	448
Figure 26: Elevation profile of the proposed Riviera Tungsten mining footprint from the highest point in the so	uth-east
(346 mamsl) to the lower reaches of the Krom Antonies River (91 mamsl)	450
Figure 27: Indication of the regional geology showing the Riviera pluton. (Image obtained from the SRK Repor	
Figure 28: Map showing the mining area (blue polygon) within a FishFSA (green shading) and crossing the low	
Antonies/Goergap wetland (light blue line). (Image obtained from the National Wetlands and NFEPA BGIS Map	
Figure 29: Aquatic biodiversity theme sensitivity according to the DFFE screening report (2023).	
Figure 30: Terrestrial biodiversity theme sensitivity according to the DFFE screening report (2023)	
Figure 31: Plant species theme sensitivity according to the DFFE screening report (2023).	
Figure 32: Animal species theme sensitivity according to the DFFE screening report (2023)	
Figure 33: Archaeological theme sensitivity decording to the DFFE screening report (2023)	
Figure 34: Palaeontologial theme sensitivity of the proposed area according to the DFFE screening report (202	•
	0,11.00
LIST OF TABLES	
Table 1: Listed and specified activites triggered by the associated mining activities	19
Table 2: GPS Coordinates of the proposed mining footprint.	21
Table 3: Project applicable legislation and guidelines	29
Table 4: Need and desirability determination	34
Table 5: List of stakeholders and I&AP's that were informed of the project and availability of the DSR	45
Table 6: List of stakeholders and I&AP's that registered on the project on/before 17:00 on 03 July 2023	48
Table 7: Summary of issues raised by I&AP's and stakeholders received on/before 17:00 on 03 July 2023	49
Table 8: Table to be used to obtain an overall rating of severity, taking into consideration the various criteria	
Table 9: Criteria for the rating of duration	
Table 10: Criteria for the rating of extent / spatial scale	
Table 11: Example of calculating overall consequence.	
Table 12: Criteria for the rating of frequency.	
Table 13: Criteria for the rating of probability	
Table 14: Example of calculating overall likelihood.	
Table 15: Determination of overall environmental significance.	
Table 16: Description of environmental significance and related action required.	
Table 17: List of potential negative impacts associated with the present project proposal.	
Table 18: Table listing the identified impacts, residual risks to be managed and monitored	497





#### LIST OF APPENDICES

**Appendix 1** Curriculum Vitae of the Environmental Assessment Practitioner

Appendix 2 Proof of Experience of the Environmental Assessment Practitioner

Appendix 3 Regulation 42 Mine Map

Locality Map

Appendix 4 Site Layout Plan

3D Schematic Representation of the Mine Layout

Appendix 5 Land Uses Map

Appendix 6 Comments and Response Report

**Proof of Public Participation Process** 

**Appendix 7** Draft Social and Labour Plan

#### **LIST OF ACRONYMS**

AGM Late-stage Aphanitic Granite-monzogranite

APT Ammonium Paratungstate

ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials

BLM Bergrivier Local Municipality

BLSA BirdLife South Africa
BMG Biotite Monzogranite

CARA Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, 1983 (Act No 43 of 1983)

CBA Critical Biodiversity Areas

CRR Comments and Response Report
CWCBR Cape West Coast Biosphere Reserve

DALRRD Department of Agriculture, Land Reform, and Rural Development
DEA&DP Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning

DEDT Department of Economic Development and Tourism

DEIAR Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report
DMRE Department of Mineral Resources and Energy

DoL Department of Labour

DRDLR Department of Rural Development and Land Reform

DSD Department of Social Development

DSR Draft Scoping Report

DTPWRP Department of Transport, Public Works, and Road Planning

DWS Department of Water and Sanitation

EA Environmental Authorisation

EAP Environmental Assessment Practitioner

EBEDAG Elands Bay Environment and Development Action Group

ECO Environmental Control Officer

EIA Environmental Impact Assessment





EIS Ecological Importance and Sensitivity

EMPR Environmental Management Programme

ESA Ecological Support Areas
EWT Endangered Wildlife Trust

FEIAR Final Environmental Impact Assessment Report

FSR Final Scoping Report

HAS Hazardous Substances Act, 1973 (Act No 15 of 1973)

HIA Heritage Impact Assessment

HWC Heritage Western Cape

I&AP Interested and Affected PartyIDP Integrated Development PlanLED Local Economic Development

LUPA Land Use Planning Act, 2014 (Act No 13 of 2014)

HSA Mine Health and Safety Act, 1996 (Act No 29 of 1996)

Mo Molybdenum

MPE Moutonshoek Protected Environment

MPRDA Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No 28 of 2002)

MR Mining Right

NEM: AQA National Environmental Management: Air Quality Control Act, 2004 (Act No 39 of 2004)

NEM:BA National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No 10 of 2004)

NEMLAA National Environmental Management Laws Amendment Act, 2022 (Act No 2 of 2022)

NEM:PAA National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act, 2003 (Act No 57 of 2003)

NEM:WA National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No 59 of 2008)

NEMA National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No 107 of 1998)

NHRA National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act No 25 of 1999)

NRTA National Road Traffic Act, 1996 (Act No 25 of 1999)

NWA National Water Act, 1998 (Act No 36 of 1998)

OHSA Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No 85 of 1993)

PCB's Polychlorinated Biphenyls

PCO Pest Control Officer

PE Protected Environment
PES Present Ecological State

PPE Personal Protection Equipment

PSDF Provincial Spatial Development Framework

QMP Early Quartz Monzonite Porphyry

RoM Run of Mine

SAHRA South African Heritage Resources Agency
SAMBF South African Mining and Biodiversity Forum

SAMRAD South African Mining Mineral Resources Administration System

SANParks South African National Parks

SANS South African National Standards

#### RIVIERA TUNGSTEN FINAL SCOPING REPORT





SHIA Socio-economic and Health Impact Assessment

SLP Social and Labour Plan

TBD To Be Determined

TBIA Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment

TIA Traffic Impact Assessment

W Tungsten

WCBR Western Cape Biosphere Reserve

WCBSP Western Cape Biodiversity Spatial Plan

WCDM West Coast District Municipality

WESSA Wildlife and Environment Society of South Africa

WL Waste Licence

WMA Water Management Area







#### **SCOPING REPORT**

# FOR LISTED ACTIVITIES ASSOCIATED WITH MINING RIGHT AND/OR BULK SAMPLING ACTIVITIES INCLUDING TRENCHING IN CASES OF ALLUVIAL DIAMOND PROSPECTING

SUBMITTED FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORIZATIONS IN TERMS OF THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT, 1998 AND THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT WASTE ACT, 2008, IN RESPECT OF LISTED ACTIVITIES THAT HAVE BEEN TRIGGERED BY APPLICATIONS IN TERMS OF THE MINERAL AND PETROLEUM RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT ACT, 2002 (MPRDA) (AS AMENDED).

NAME OF APPLICANT: Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd

TEL NO: 078 045 0316

FAX NO: N/A

POSTAL ADDRESS: Postnet Suite No 356, Private Bag X15, Somerset West, 7129

PHYSICAL ADDRESS: Suite 2.1 On the Greens, Golf Village, De Beers Avenue, Somerset West, 7130

FILE REFERENCE NUMBER SAMRAD: WC 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR





#### **IMPORTANT NOTICE**

In terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002 as amended), the Minister must grant a prospecting or mining right if among others the mining "will not result in unacceptable pollution, ecological degradation or damage to the environment".

Unless an Environmental Authorisation can be granted following the evaluation of an Environmental Impact Assessment and an Environmental Management Programme report in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) (NEMA), it cannot be concluded that the said activities will not result in unacceptable pollution ecological degradation or damage to the environment.

In terms of section 16(3)(b) of the EIA Regulations, 2014, any report submitted as part of an application must be prepared in a format that may be determined by the Competent Authority and in terms of section 17 (1) (c) the competent Authority must check whether the application has taken into account any minimum requirements applicable, or instructions or guidance provided by the competent authority to the submission of applications.

It is therefore an instruction that the prescribed reports required in respect of applications for an environmental authorisation for listed activities triggered by an application for a right or permit are submitted in the exact format of and provide all the information required in terms of this template. Furthermore please be advised that failure to submit the information required in the format provided in this template will be regarded as a failure to meet requirements of the Regulation and will lead to the Environmental Authorisation being refused.

It is furthermore an instruction that the Environmental Assessment Practitioner must process and interpret his/her research and analysis and use the findings thereof to compile the information required herein. (Unprocessed supporting information may be attached as appendices). The EAP must ensure that the information required is placed correctly in the relevant sections of the Report, in order, and under the provided headings as set out below, and ensure that the report is not cluttered with un-interpreted information and that it unambiguously represents the interpretation of the Applicant.





#### **OBJECTIVE OF THE SCOPING PROCESS**

- 1) The objective of the scoping process is to, through a consultative process-
- (a) identify the relevant policies and legislation relevant to the activity;
- (b) motivate the need and desirability of the proposed activity, including the need and desirability of the activity in the context of the preferred location;
- (c) identify and confirm the preferred activity and technology alternative through an impact and risk assessment and ranking process;
- (d) identify and confirm the preferred site, through a detailed site selection process, which includes an impact and risk assessment process inclusive of cumulative impacts and a ranking process of all the identified alternatives focusing on the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, and cultural aspects of the environment;
- (e) identify the key issues to be addressed in the assessment phase;
- (f) agree on the level of assessment to be undertaken, including the methodology to be applied, the expertise required as well as the extent of further consultation to be undertaken to determine the impacts and risks the activity will impose on the preferred site through the life of the activity, including the nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration, and probability of the impacts to inform the location of the development footprint within the preferred site, and
- (g) identify suitable measures to avoid, manage, or mitigate identified impacts and to determine the extent of the residual risks that need to be managed and monitored.





# **SCOPING REPORT**

#### 2) CONTACT PERSON AND CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS

#### a) Details of: Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd

In terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No 107 of 1998) (NEMA) the proponent must appoint an independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to undertake the environmental impact assessment (EIA) of any activities regulated in terms of the aforementioned Act. Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd (hereinafter the "Applicant") appointed Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd (hereinafter "Greenmined") to undertake the study needed. Greenmined has no vested interest in Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd or the proposed project and hereby declares its independence as required by the EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended).

#### i) The EAP who prepared the report

Name of the Practitioner: Ms Christine Fouché

Tel No: 021 851 2673 / 082 811 8514

Fax No: 086 546 0579

E-mail address: <a href="mailto:christine.f@greenmined.co.za">christine.f@greenmined.co.za</a>

#### ii) Expertise of the EAP

#### (1) The qualifications of the EAP

(With evidence attached as Appendix 1)

Ms Fouché has a Diploma in Nature Conservation and a B.Sc. in Botany and Zoology. Full CV with proof of expertise is attached as Appendix 1.

#### (2) Summary of the EAP's past experience

(Attach the EAP's curriculum vitae as Appendix 2)

Ms Fouché has eighteen years' experience in doing Environmental Impact Assessments and Mining Applications in South Africa. Ms Fouché is a registered Environmental Assessment Practitioner (registration no: 2019/1003) with EAPASA (Environmental Assessment Practitioners Association of South Africa) since 2019. See a list of past project attached as Appendix 2.





# b) Description of the property

Farm Name:	<ul> <li>№ Portion 1 of Farm No 297 RD;</li> <li>№ Portion 6 (Remaining Extent) of the farm Namaquasfontein No 76 RD;</li> <li>№ Portion 21 of the farm Namaquasfontein No 76 RD.</li> </ul>			
Application area (Ha)	531.4405 ha			
Magisterial district	West Coast District Municipality (Piketberg)			
Distance and direction from nearest town	The proposed Riviera Tungsten project is in the Moutonshoek Valley (also known as the Krom Antonies River Valley), ±53 km north-west of Piketberg by road. Redelinghuys is situated about 40 km north-west of the proposed mining area.			
21 digit Surveyor General Code for each farm portion	<ul> <li></li></ul>			

## c) Locality map

(Show nearest town, scale not smaller that 1:250000 as Appendix 3)

The requested map is attached as Appendix 3.

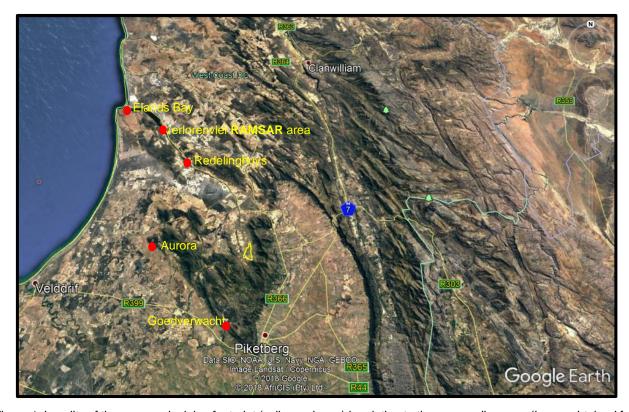


Figure 1: Locality of the proposed mining footprint (yellow polygon) in relation to the surrounding area (Image obtained from Google Earth).





#### d) Description of the scope of the proposed overall activity

#### i) Listed and specified activities

Provide a plan drawn to a scale acceptable to the competent authority but not less than 1:10 000 that shows the location, and area (hectares) of all the aforesaid main and listed activities, and infrastructure to be placed on site and attach as **Appendix 4** 

The Applicant, Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd, applied for a mining right (MR), environmental authorisation (EA) and waste licence (WL) to mine tungsten, molybdenum, rare earths, copper, zinc, gold, silver, tin, aggregate and sand from a 531.4405 ha area that extends over Portion 1 of Farm 297 RD, Portion 6 (Remaining Extent) of the farm Namaquasfontein 76 RD, and Portion 21 of the farm Namaquasfontein 76 RD in the Piketberg region.

Should the relevant authorisations be granted, and the project commence the principal mining activities is expected to entail the following:

- 🖔 Site establishment and infrastructure development;
- Strip and stockpile of topsoil and overburden to access the ore (excavation);
- No Opencast mining (including drilling and blasting);
- Transport and stockpile of run of mine (RoM);
- Process of RoM to produce a tungsten concentrate;
- Transport of tungsten concentrate to a Saldanha metallurgical plant;
- Slope, landscape and rehabilitate the affected areas upon closure of the mine.

Presently the preliminary layout of the mining area is expected to include at least the following:

- N Diesel depot;
- Internal roads:
- ⋉ Office complex, processing plant and RoM storage area (±35 ha);
- ⋉ Opencast pit (±37 ha);
- ⊗ Overburden/waste rock stockpile area (±137 ha);
- ℵ Tailings dam area (±45 ha); and
- Water storage.

The proposed project triggers listed activities (see following table) in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998) and the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations 2014 (as amended) and therefore requires an environmental impact assessment (EIA) that assess project specific environmental impacts and alternatives, consider public input, and propose mitigation measures in cooperation with specialists, to ultimately culminate in an environmental management programme (EMPR) that informs the competent authority (Department of Mineral Resources and Energy) when considering the environmental authorisation. The EA application is also combined with a NEM:WA (National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008) application for waste related activities in terms of the said Act (see following table).





The preliminary site layout plan and schematic representation of the proposed mining activities are attached as Appendix 4 to this report.

Table 1: Listed and specified activites triggered by the associated mining activities.

NAME OF ACTIVITY  (All activities including activities not listed) (E.g. Excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etcetc.)	AERIAL EXTENT OF THE ACTIVITY Ha or m <sup>2</sup>	LISTED ACTIVITY Mark with an X where applicable or affected.	APPLICABLE LISTING NOTICE  (GNR 324, GNR 325 OR GNR 327)/NOT LISTED	
Demarcation of the site with visible beacons.	531.4405 ha	N/A	Not listed.	
Site establishment and infrastructure development.	±217 ha (Fully operational)	Х	NEMA: GNR 517 Listing Notice 2 Activity 17 (as amended):	
Strip and stockpile of topsoil and overburden to access the ore.	±37 ha (Pit) & ±137 ha (Stockpile) (Fully operational)	Х	Any activity including the operation of that activity which requires a mining right in terms of section 22 of the Mineral and	
Opencast mining	±37 ha (Fully operational)	Х	Petroleum Resources Development Act, as well as any other applicable activity as contained in this Listing Notice, in Listing	
Transport and stockpile of RoM	±35 ha (Fully operational)	Х	Notice 1 of 2014 or Listing Notice 3 of 2014, required to exercise the mining right.	
Process of RoM to production a tungsten concentrate.	±35 ha (Fully operational)	Х	NEMA: GNR 517 Listing Notice 2 Activity 17 (as amended); NEM:WA: Category A Activity 1; and NEM:WA Category B Activity 11.	

NEM:WA Category A Activity 1:

The storage of general waste in lagoons.

#### NEM:WA Category B Activity 11:

The establishment or reclamation of a residue stockpile or residue deposit resulting from activities which require a mining right, exploration right or production right in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No 28 of 2002).

Transport of tungsten concentrate to a	±11 km	X	NEMA: GNR 517 Listing Notice 2 Activity
Saldanha metallurgical plant.	(Mining area to R366)		17 (as amended)





NAME OF ACTIVITY	AERIAL EXTENT OF THE ACTIVITY	LISTED ACTIVITY	APPLICABLE LISTING NOTICE
Slope, landscape and rehabilitate the affected areas upon closure of the mine.	±254 ha	Х	NEM:WA: Category A Activity 14

NEM:WA Category A Activity 14:

The decommissioning of a facility for a waste management activity listed in Category A or B of this Schedule.

#### ii) Description of the activities to be undertaken

(Describe Methodology or technology to be employed, and for a linear activity, a description of the route of the activity)

#### BACKGROUND TO THE DISCOVERY OF TUNGSTEN WITHIN THE MOUTONSHOEK VALLEY

(Withers Environmental Consultants, 2009)

Union Carbide Corporation was a major producer and supplier of tungsten and derivative products to enduser manufacturing industries during the 1970's. The corporation owned and managed two mines in the USA and one in Brazil, which neared the end of life of mine by 1975. A decision was accordingly made to explore for tungsten in North America, South Africa, Australia, and Brazil.

In 1975, fifty grains of scheelite (ore of tungsten) were recorded (against a regional background of 0 grains) in a single sample taken from the Krom Antonies River. In 1979 Union Carbide, entered into a joint venture agreement with Anglo American, which culminated in the utilization of a combination rotary/diamond drill rig to test for alluvial scheelite and to obtain samples of the underlying bedrock. Exploration intersected a highly altered granite with visible grains of interstitial scheelite, molybdenite, pyrite, pyrrohite and chalcopyrite. By 1980 five shallow bedrock identification holes had outlined the sub-outcropping extent of the granite over an area of 1 km² and confirmed that mineralization was pervasive (Walker 1994). Walker (1994) regarded the combination of greisen, skarn and extensive hydrothermal alteration and mineralization at Riviera as unique. The Riviera Tungsten mineralisation or ore body occurs as a concentrate associated with the granite and as a disseminated body associated with ancient alluvial deposits. The whole ore body is located on Portion 1 of Farm No 297, Portion 6 (Remaining Extent) of Namaquasfontein No 76 and Portion 21 of Namaquasfontein No 76.

#### **PROJECT BACKGROUND**

Bongani Minerals held a prospecting right over the Remaining Extent of Portion 6 (a portion of portion 2), Portions 1 and Portion 13 of the farm Namaquasfontein No 76 and Portion 1 of Farm 297, Magisterial district of Piketberg, Western Cape Province ("the Properties"), for the prospecting of Tungsten Ore, Molybdenum Ore, Rare Earths, Copper Ore, Zinc Ore, Gold Ore, and Silver Ore. The principal right was successfully renewed for a period of 3 years; which renewal period came to an end on 20 December 2018.

Prior to said renewal period coming to an end, Bongani Minerals applied for a mining right and environmental authorization over Portion 1 of Farm No 297, Portion 6 (Remaining Extent) of





Namaquasfontein No 76, and Portion 21 of Namaquasfontein No 76, for the mining of Tungsten and Molybdenum, which mining right and environmental authorization applications were accepted by the Department of Mineral Resources ("DMR"), at the time, on 14 December 2018 under the DMRE reference WC30/5/1/2/2/10110MR. During this application the landowners effectively denied the Applicant and EAP access to the properties, in terms of which the associated EIA process could not be fully undertaken or completed and thus resulted in the termination of the application.

#### **PROJECT PROPOSAL**

Considering the above the Applicant submitted a new application for environmental authorisation, a mining right and waste licence to win tungsten, molybdenum, rare earths, copper, zinc, gold, silver, tin, aggregate, and sand from the above mentioned properties which application was formally accepted by the DMRE on 24 May 2023 with reference number WC 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. Henceforth, this Scoping Report will discuss the matters related to the 2023 application (10171 MR), as the previous mining applications submitted by the Applicant have been withdrawn at the DMRE and the files therefore closed.

The following table lists the GPS coordinates of the proposed mining area as shown on the Regulation 42 Mine Plan (Appendix 3).

Table 2: GPS Coordinates of the proposed mining footprint.

	DEGREES, MINUTES, SECONDS		DECIMAL DEGREES		
NUMBER	LAT (S)	LONG (E)	LAT (S)	LONG (E)	
Α	32º41'07.360"	18º43'26.553"	-32.685378°	18.724043°	
В	32º42'11.528"	18º43'35.505"	-32.703202°	18.726529°	
С	32º42'12.009"	18º43'30.657"	-32.703336°	18.725182°	
D	32°42'45.458"	18º43'35.324"	-32.7126270	18.726479°	
E	32º43'00.711"	18º43'42.749"	-32.716864°	18.728541°	
F	32º43'03.198"	18º43'45.685"	-32.717555°	18.729357°	
G	32º43'39.121"	18º43'46.027"	-32.727534°	18.729452°	
Н	32º43'14.808"	18º42'41.844"	-32.72078°	18.711623°	
J	32°43'13.744"	18°42'33.544"	-32.720484°	18.709318°	
K	32°43'09.677"	18°42'30.714"	-32.719355°	18.708532°	
L	32°43'12.619"	18°42'27.266"	-32.7201720	18.707574°	
M	32°43'06.351"	18°42'21.630"	-32.718431°	18.706008°	
N	32°42'53.169"	18°42'28.086"	-32.714769°	18.707802°	
Р	32°41'48.186"	18°42'55.559"	-32.696718°	18.715433°	
Q	32°41'44.045"	18°43'10.218"	-32.695568°	18.719505°	
R	32º41'11.023"	18°43'10.043"	-32.686395°	18.719456°	





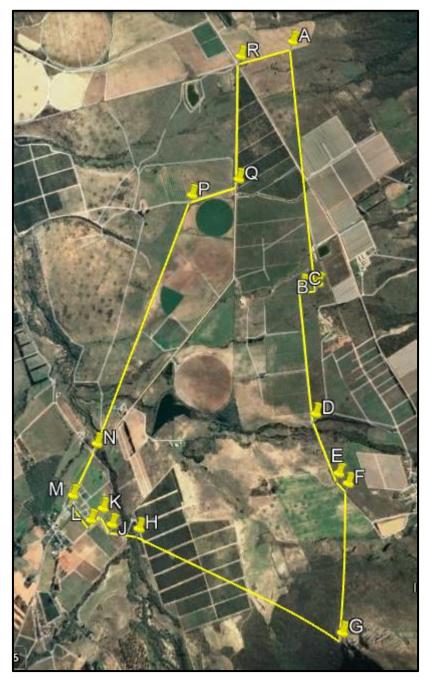


Figure 2: Satelite view showing the location of the mining right area (yellow polygon) in relation to the surrounding area (Image obtained from Google Earth).

Should the relevant authorisations be granted, and the proposed mining be allowed the Riviera Tungsten Project will comprise of activities that can be divided into three key phases (discussed in more detail below) namely the:

(1) Site establishment/construction phase which will involve the demarcation of the site boundaries and buffer zones (if required) pertaining to existing infrastructure and areas of significant importance (such as but not limited to watercourses, wetlands, Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBA) and/or Ecological Support Areas (ESA)) identified during the environmental impact assessment. Site establishment will further necessitate the clearing of vegetation, stripping and stockpiling of topsoil, and establishment of site infrastructure.





- (2) Operational phase that will entail opencast mining. The first phase will focus on pre-stripping the top layer material, of which the topsoil will be stored separately for rehabilitation, then waste rock stripping to access the ore body and then open cast mining on the shallowest region of the ore body. The mining technology to be used will include drilling and blasting with associated truck and shovel operations. Excavated material will be processed to produce a tungsten concentrate that will in turn be transported from site to an offsite metallurgical plant at Saldanha Bay, from where the sealable products (APT) will be exported via the multi-purpose terminal of Saldanha Bay Harbour.
- (3) Decommissioning phase which will involve the rehabilitation, sloping and landscaping of all affected areas, the replacement of topsoil, and the removal of all infrastructure no longer needed by the landowners. The right holder will further be responsible for the seeding of all rehabilitated areas. Once the full mining area is rehabilitated, the mining right holder will be required to submit a closure application to the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy in accordance with section 43(4) of the MPRDA, 2002. The Closure Application will be submitted in terms of Regulation 62 of the MPRDA, 2002, and Government Notice 940 of NEMA, 1998.

#### PHASES OF THE PROJECT

(1) Site Establishment / Construction phase:

Site establishment entails the demarcation of mining boundaries and sensitive areas, clearance of vegetation (where necessary), and stripping and stockpiling of topsoil to allow the establishment of mining related infrastructure, stockpiles, and the excavation zone as detailed below:

#### No Demarcation of mining boundaries:

Pursuant to receipt of the relevant authorisations the boundary of the mining area will be demarcated. Project specific and sensitive areas to be demarcated within the boundary of the mining footprint may include, but not be limited to, "no-go" buffer zones identified during the EIA process, stockpile areas, the excavation, processing area (including offices, storage, and workshops), water storage and tailings storage facility, and the buffer associated with the explosives magazine.

#### Clearing of vegetation:

Swartland Shale Renosterveld, Leipoldtville Sand Fynbos, Piketberg Sandstone Fynbos, Piketberg Quartz Succulent Shrubland, Cape Lowland Alluvial Vegetation, and Cape Lowland Freshwater Wetlands are potential vegetation types that may be present on site (to be confirmed by an ecologist). However, the earmarked footprint also extends across vast areas that were historically altered from natural fynbos to agricultural land. In the circumstance the removal of some indigenous vegetation (altered/natural) will still be necessary to allow the proposed mining activities.





During the EIA phase, an ecologist will be commissioned to undertake a detailed Terrestrial and Biodiversity Impact Assessment (TBIA) (including Animal and Plant Species Assessment) to determine the potential impact that the mine may have on the receiving- and greater ecology of the study area. The flora-part of the study will assess the various plant communities, inform on the occurrence of endangered plant communities and red data plant species, identify areas of concern to be excluded from the mining footprint area, instruct on the management of red data species, identify the presence and distribution of threatened plants present in the study area supporting indigenous vegetation in the highly disturbed Krom Antonies River Valley, determine the impact that the proposed mining activity will have on the conservation status of natural vegetation in the mining area, and propose management and mitigation measures for identified impacts. The TBIA will be conducted over two seasons to include at least one wet, and one dry growth season. The findings of the specialist and full TBIA will form part of the draft environmental impact assessment report (DEIAR) to be circulated for public comments.

#### 

It is proposed that topsoil removal will be restricted to the exact footprint of areas required during the operational phase of the activity. The topsoil will be stockpiled at a designated signposted area within the mining boundary to be replaced during the rehabilitation of the area. It will be part of the obligations of site management to prevent the mixing of topsoil heaps with overburden/other soil heaps. Presently it is proposed that the complete A-horizon (the top 100 – 200 mm of soil which is generally darker coloured due to high organic matter content) will be removed. If it is unclear where the topsoil layer ends the top 300 mm of soil will be stripped (or as specified by the specialists).

#### ⋈ Access Roads:

Presently it is proposed that access to the mine will be along the DR02172 public road that turns off the R366 provincial road. Within the mining boundary, haul roads will be extended as mining progress. Road and traffic related detail will be discussed in the engineering services report that will form part of the DEIAR. A road engineer will also be appointed to undertake a Traffic Impact Assessment (TIA) to identify the potential impact that the proposed activity may have on the receiving environment. The TIA will include traffic counts, analysis of data, scenario data, conclusion, and recommendations to mitigate identified impacts and be included in the DEIAR.







Figure 3: Proposed road to be used to access the mine, where the green line indicates the DR02172, and the yellow polygon shows the MR footprint (image obtained from Google Earth).

#### **Establishment of Site Infrastructure:**

The detail regarding site infrastructure and the supporting services will be discussed in the engineering services report that will form part of the DEIAR. Currently, the proposed site infrastructure to be established within the mining footprint area is expected to consist of at least the following:

- Cleaners, roughers, storage equipment and buildings associated with the processing activities;
- Crusher infrastructure;
- Diesel and water storage infrastructure;
- Explosives magazine;
- Fencing of designated areas;
- Internal access and haul roads;
- Offices and ablution facilities;
- Parking and laydown areas;
- Security building;
- Stores and workshops; and
- Tailings storage facility.

#### (2) Operational phase:

The proposed mining method to be implemented will focus on pre-stripping the top layer material, of which the topsoil will be stored separately for rehabilitation, then overburden stripping to access the ore body, and then ±170 m of opencast mining on the shallowest region of the ore body (dome shaped





deposit). The mining technology to be used will include drilling and blasting with associated truck and shovel operations as presented in the following figure. Except for drilling and blasting that will workday shift, all mining operations will be run on a 24 hour 7 days a week schedule.

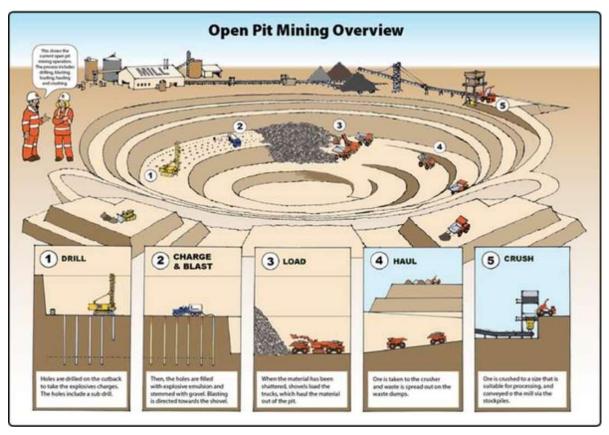


Figure 4: Open pit mining overview (image obtained from Sanwei Gas Bags).

All excavated material (run of mine / RoM) will be trucked to a RoM stockpile in front of the primary crusher or tipped directly into the crusher itself. At the processing plant the excavated material will be crushed through a jaw crusher and then screened. Upon being milled the material will be spiralled, deslimed, dewatered, and vibrated to produce a concentrate that will contain the tungsten and molybdenum. The tungsten concentrate will be transported from the mining area to a metallurgical plant in the industrial development zone of Saldanha Bay Harbour, where further beneficiation can be applied. Presently it is anticipated that ±12 t/day of concentrate will require transport to the prospective Saldanha Bay refining site. The sealable products from the proposed mining operation will be exported via the multi-purpose terminal in Saldanha Bay.

Should the plant procure any of the other minerals (placer deposits), the Applicant will sell these minerals in accordance with relevant legislation. Presently, no additional activities/processes are anticipated to be necessary to win/extract the other minerals from the proposed mining right area, as the finds are exclusively reliant on the proposed mining process, and expected to be capricious, the quantities cannot be gauged at present. The Applicant, however, undertakes to report on all minerals sold.





A lined tailings storage facility, based on an open cut mining method, is proposed. The Applicant is also considering the operation of a paste fill plant that will reuse mine tailings to stabilise/rehabilitate mined sections. The design details of the tailings storage facility and paste fill plant will be discussed in detail in the engineering service report and/or DEIAR.

Currently it is proposed that ±254 ha of the 531.44 ha MR footprint will be altered by the proposed mining activity. The life of mine is expected to be 15 years from the start of the project and 11 years from the start of production.

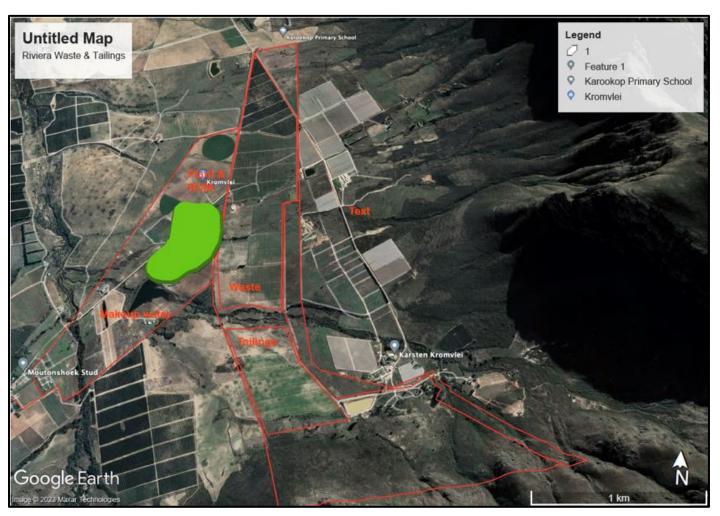


Figure 5: Satelite view of the proposed layout of the mining footprint, where the green polygon indicates the opencast excavation (School of Rock, 2023).

As mentioned earlier, currently the mining activities are expected to entail the following:

- 8 Site establishment and infrastructure development;
- Strip and stockpile of topsoil and overburden to access the ore (excavation);
- No Opencast mining (including drilling and blasting);
- Transport and stockpile of run of mine (RoM);
- Process of RoM to produce a tungsten concentrate;
- Transport of tungsten concentrate to a Saldanha metallurgical plant;
- Slope, landscape and rehabilitate the affected areas upon closure of the mine.





#### (3) Decommissioning phase:

The closure objectives will be detailed in the Environmental Impact Assessment Report and Environmental Management Programme, to be submitted as part of the application process for approval by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy. At this stage the following baseline rehabilitation actions are proposed from which a detailed Closure Plan will be developed (to be approved as part of the EIA process):

- Rehabilitation of all the disturbed surface areas shall entail landscaping, levelling, sloping, top dressing, land preparation, seeding (if required), and weed / alien clearing.
- No All unwanted infrastructures, equipment, and other items used during the mining period will be removed from the site in accordance with section 44 of the MPRDA, 2002.
- Waste material of any description, including receptacles, scrap, rubble, and tyres, will be removed entirely from the mining area, and disposed of at a recognized landfill facility. It will not be permitted to be buried or burned on the site.
- The rehabilitation area will be cleared of weeds and invader plant species. Priority will be given to species regarded as Category 1a and 1b invasive species in terms of NEM:BA (National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act 10 of 2004 and regulations applicable thereto).
- Final rehabilitation shall be completed within a period specified by the Regional Manager.

Once the full mining area was rehabilitated the mining right holder is required to submit a closure application to the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy in accordance with section 43(4) of the MPRDA, 2002 that states: "An application for a closure certificate must be made to the Regional Manager in whose region the land in question is situated within 180 days of the occurrence of the lapsing, abandonment, cancellation, cessation, relinquishment or completion contemplated in subsection (3) and must be accompanied by the prescribed environmental risk report". The Closure Application will be submitted in terms of Regulation 62 of the MPRDA, 2002, and Government Notice 940 of NEMA, 1998.





# e) Policy and Legislative Context

Table 3: Project applicable legislation and guidelines.

APPLICABLE LEGISLATION AND GUIDELINES USED TO COMPILE THE REPORT	REFERENCE WHERE APPLIED
(a description of the policy and legislative context within which the development is proposed including an identification of all legislation, policies, plans, guidelines, spatial tools, municipal development planning frameworks and instruments that are applicable to this activity and are to be considered in the assessment process).	
Agricultural Product Standards Act, 1990 (Act No. 119 of 1990) read together with applicable amendments and regulations thereto.	Assessment of biophysical environment and current land use.
Bergrivier Municipality By-Law on Municipal Land Use Planning, 2020.	The project proposal will take the requirements of the
Bergrivier Municipality Integrated Development Plan, 2022-2027.	Bergrivier municipal bylaws and management policies into
Bergrivier Spatial Development Framework, 2019 - 2024.	account.
Bergrivier Municipality Ward Plan, Ward 5, 2017 - 2022.	
Cape Nature and Environmental Conservation Ordinance, 1974 (Ordinance No. 19 of 1974).	Assessment of biophysical environment and current land use.
Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, 1983 (Act No. 43 of 1983).	Assessment of biophysical environment and current land
Subdivision of Agricultural Land Act, 1970 (Act No. 70 of 1970).	use.
Convention on Wetlands of International Importance Especially as Waterfowl Habitat.	Verlorenvlei is listed as RAMSAR site No. 525 in June 1991; Wetlands International Site Reference No.: 1ZA009.
	The RAMSAR status of Verlorenvlei takes president and accordingly directs the mining project proposal.
Guideline on Need and Desirability	The need and desirability of the project was assessed in accordance with these guidelines.





APPLICABLE LEGISLATION AND GUIDELINES USED TO COMPILE THE REPORT	REFERENCE WHERE APPLIED
Hazardous Substances Act, 1973 (Act 15 of 1973)	The mitigation measures proposed for the project will consider the HAS, 1973.
Kunming-Montreal Global Biodiversity Framework, 2022 (CBD/COP/15/L25)	Assessment of biophysical environment.
Labour Relations Act, 1995 (Act No 66 of 1995) read together with applicable amendments such as the Labour Relations Amendment Act, 2002 (Act No 12 of 2002)	The mitigation measures proposed for the site will consider the Labour Relations Act.
Land Use Planning Act, 2014 (Act No. 13 of 2014)  Western Cape Land Use Planning Act, 2014 (Act No. 3 of 2014)	The proposed project requires a land development application to Provincial Government (DEA&DP) in terms of Section 53 of the Land Use Planning Act, 2014. The above mentioned rezoning application will be submitted in due course.
Mine Health and Safety Act, 1996 (Act No. 29 of 1996) read together with applicable amendments and regulations thereto including relevant OHSA regulations.	The mitigation measures proposed for the site will consider the MHSA, 1996.
Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No 28 of 2002) read together with applicable amendments and regulations thereto.	Application for a mining right. Reference number: WC30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR
Mining and Biodiversity Guideline: Mainstreaming Biodiversity into the Mining Sector	Assessment of biophysical environment.
National Development Plan, 2030	Determination of the nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration, and probability of the impacts.
National Environmental Management Act,1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) and the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 (as amended):  String Notice 2 Activity 17	Application for environmental authorisation. Reference number: WC30/5/1/2/2/10171MR





APPLICABLE LEGISLATION AND GUIDELINES USED TO COMPILE THE REPORT	REFERENCE WHERE APPLIED
National Environmental Management: Air Quality Control Act, 2004 (Act No. 39 of 2004) read together with applicable amendments and regulations thereto specifically the National Dust Control Regulations, GN No R827.	The mitigation measures proposed for the project will consider the NEM:AQA, 2004 and the National Dust Control Regulations.
National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004) read together with applicable amendments and regulations thereto.  NEM:BA: List of terrestrial species and freshwater species that are threatened or protected, restricted activities that are prohibited, and restricted activities that are exempted, 2023.	Assessment of biophysical environment.
National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act, 2003 (Act No. 57 of 2003).  NEM:PAA: Norms and standards for the management of protected areas in South Africa, 2016.	The Moutonshoek Protected Environment was promulgated 20 April 2018.  The protected status of all relevant areas such as the Moutonshoek Valley will be considered during the EIA process.
National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008) read together with applicable amendments and regulations thereto:  Category A Activity 1; Category A Activity 14; Category B Activity 11.  NEM:WA, 2008: National norms and standards for the storage of waste (GN 9260).	An application for a waste licence accompanied the EA application submitted to the DMRE. Reference number: WC30/5/1/2/2/10171MR  The mitigation measures proposed for the site will consider the NEM:WA, 2008.
National Forest Act, 1998 (Act No 84 of 1998) read together with applicable amendments and regulations thereto.	Assessment of biophysical environment.
National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act No. 25 of 1999)	Assessment of the cultural and heritage environment.
National Road Traffic Act, 1996 (Act No. 93 of 1996)	The mitigation measures proposed for the project will consider the NRTA, 1996.





APPLICABLE LEGISLATION AND GUIDELINES USED TO COMPILE THE REPORT	REFERENCE WHERE APPLIED
National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998) read together with applicable amendments and regulations thereto.  Department of Water Affairs and Forestry Best Practice Guideline Series (2007).	A water use licence application will be submitted to the Department of Water and Sanitation in terms the National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998).
National Web based Environmental Screening Tool  Site Sensitivity Verification Requirements for Specialist Assessment, and all relevant Species Protocols.  Appendix 6 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended)	Assessment of biophysical environment  Applicable to the specialists to be appointed on the project.
Public Participation Guideline in terms of the NEMA EIA Regulations.	The guidelines were used during the public participation process.
Species Environmental Assessment Guidelines (SANBI, 2020)	Applicable to the specialists to be appointed on the project.
The South African Constitution.	To be upheld throughout the EIA assessment, planning-, construction-, operational- and decommissioning phases.
Western Cape Biodiversity Spatial Plan.	Assessment of biophysical environment.
Western Cape Noise Control Regulations (PN 200/2013), June 2013.	Noise generated by the project must adhere to the Western Cape Noise Control Regulations.

#### f) Need and desirability of the proposed activities.

(Motivate the need and desirability of the proposed development including the need and desirability of the activity in the context of the preferred location).

Tungsten is considered a strategic metal by China and the European Union and was confirmed in 2018 by the United States Department of the Interior as a 'critical commodity'. Strategic metals, also known as critical metals, technology metals, or minor metals, are elements that are necessary for technological and industrial processes but are in short supply and have no known alternatives. Strategic metals can be found in most





consumer electronics products, medical equipment, jet engines, semiconductors, LEDs, as alloying agents in numerous metal products, and many more applications. Definitions of what constitutes the "strategic metals" vary and sometimes overlap, often encompassing a variety of metals considered "critical" to the world economy. Tungsten (W) is known for its strength and high melting point. It is used in electrical, heating, and welding applications, aerospace, and defence applications, and in light bulbs, heating elements, and rocket engine nozzles. Tungsten is also used in electrodes because of its conductive properties, and its strength makes it a common metal alloy.

Preliminary studies benchmarked the Riviera deposit against the Cantung deposit and compared it to the similar Nui Phao deposit of Vietnam, one of the largest unmined deposits in the world. Regionally, the largest consumer is China, followed by Europe and North America. China also has by far the fastest growth; however India is also showing signs of rapid growth in demand. China is thought to be the largest consumer of tungsten on a national scale closely followed by the USA. Locally the main consumer of tungsten is heavy industry, mainly producing tools and equipment for mining, naval and the defence industries. Companies like Thyssen Krupp, Atlas Copco, Boa steel, Tata, Mitsubishi, and Hyundai all consume 1 000's of tonne of tungsten per year each. These customers mainly buy APT and further process the APT into tungsten metal and carbide as required.

The Applicant therefore applied for a MR to access the Riviera tungsten deposit and enter the tungsten market. The proposed labour component of the operation will be  $\pm 139$  employees including management. The operation will contribute to the local economy of the area, both directly and through the multiplier effect that its presence creates. Equipment and supplies will be purchased locally, and wages will be spent at local businesses, generating both jobs and income in the area. In addition thereto the implementation of the Social and Labour Plan (which is obligatory for a mining right holder) will contribute positively to the socio-economic environment of the local community. If successful, the project will introduce South Africa to the global tungsten market and contribute to the country's GDP.

A Socio-economic and Health Impact Assessment (SHIA) will be commissioned during the EIA phase that will contextualise the project in the broader economy of Piketberg with specific reference to the Moutonshoek Valley and the need and desirability of the mine in the context of the Provincial Spatial Development Framework (PSDF), local structure and the IDP of the Bergrivier Municipality. The outcome of the SHIA will be incorporated into the DEIAR. The study will also inform the need and desirability of the proposed operation in terms of the National Department of Environmental Affairs' Guideline on Need and Desirability (first version published in terms of section 24J of the NEMA in 2014, and second version in 2017). The following table shows the aspects to be considered in this regard.

The Need and Desirability of the project will also be expanded upon receipt of the other specialists studies that will shed light on the desirability of the project with specific reference to the site's location, layout, and proposed technology.

Table 4: Need and desirability determination.

#### 1. SECURING ECOLOGICAL SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT AND USE OF NATURAL RESOURCES

How will this development impact on the ecological integrity of the area?					
Question		Response	Level of Desirability		
How were ecological integrity considerations taken into account?	Mining and Biodiversity Map shows the	(a) Type of environment affected by the proposed activity, the SANBI BGIS at the proposed mining footprint extend across areas of highest biodiversity as well as areas of moderate biodiversity importance (moderate risk for	Need and desirability to be determined		
How will this development disturb or enhance ecosystems and/or result in the loss or protection of biological diversity?	mining). According to the 2017 Western Cape Biodiversity Spatial Plan (WCBSP), there are Aquatic and Terrestrial Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBA 1), as well as Ecological Support Areas (ESA1 & ESA2) that extends into the earmarked footprint. The proposed mining area also extends into the Moutonshoek Protected Environment. The National Wetland and NFEPA map of SANBI shows the study area to extend across a FishFSA, the rehabilitated lower Antonies/Goergap wetland, as well as an artificial unchanneled valley-bottom wetland. According to the 2015 Important Bird Areas BGIS map the mining area is not considered part of an Important Bird Area. The Verlorenvlei Estuary, situated between Elands Bay and Redelinghuys (±24 km north-west of the Moutonshoek Valley), is a protected RAMSAR site (No 525) as declared June 1991.				
	The DFFE Screening Report for Environmental Authorisations as required by the 2014 EIA Regulations highlighted the following environmental sensitivities:  X Agricultural Theme: Very High				
	ℵ Animal Species Theme:	High			
	<ul><li>⋉ Aquatic Biodiversity Theme: Very High</li><li>⋉ Archaeological and Cultural Heritage Theme: Low</li></ul>				
	☆ Civil Aviation Theme:	High			
	<ul><li>⋈ Defence Theme:</li><li>⋈ Palaeontology Theme:</li></ul>	Low  Mainly Low, with a small section deemed High			
	∀ Plant Species Theme:	Medium			
	ℵ Terrestrial Biodiversity Theme:	Very High			
	The 2018 National Vegetation Map of SANBI shows the vegetation types of relevance as the Leipoldtville Sand Fynbos (FFd2) – Endangered, as well as the Piketberg Sandstone Fynbos (FFs6) – Vulnerable.				
	The DEIAR in collaboration with the roon the ecology of the study area as pa	elevant specialists will assess the potential impact that the mine may have art of the EIA process.			





#### 1. SECURING ECOLOGICAL SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT AND USE OF NATURAL RESOURCES

How will this development impact on the ecological integrity of the area?				
Question	Response	Level of Desirability		
How will this development pollute and/or degrade the biophysical environment?	The site specific processes will be discussed in more detail in the DEIAR, and the potential of the proposed activity degrading the biophysical environment will be determined once the findings of the specialists were received.			
What waste will be generated by this development?	The waste to be generated because of the proposed operations as well as the proposed handling thereof will be discussed in detail in the services report that will form part of the DEIAR. Presently it is known that the runoff from the processing plant will be directed to a lined tailings storage facility, the sewerage will be handled in a package plant, and the general waste will be transported to an approved landfill site. The beneficiation of the tungsten concentrate to APT will take place off-site at a metallurgical plant in Saldanha Bay.	Need and desirability to be determined during the following EIAR		
How will this development disturb or enhance landscapes and/or sites that constitute the nation's cultural heritage?	The archaeologist and palaeontologist will determine this during the EIA phase. The findings of the specialist studies will be incorporated into the DEIAR.	phase.		
How will this development use and/or impact on non-renewable natural resources?	The Applicant intents to process between 730 000 – 1 500 000 tonne ore per year once the mine is operational. The life of mine was determined at 11 years from start of production.			
How will this development use and/or impact on renewable natural resources and the ecosystem of which they are part?	Presently, it is proposed that the water will be sourced from boreholes, the existing dam on the earmarked property and dewatering drainage if approved by the DWS. Power will be supplied by generators. The services report to be discussed in the DEIAR will shed more light on the impact of the proposed activity on renewable natural resources, while the various specialists will report on the impact to the ecosystem.			
How were a risk-averse and cautious approach applied in terms of ecological impacts?	The findings of the specialists will be assessed during the EIA phase and if needed layout-, technology- and/or other alternatives will be considered to minimise the impact of the mining activity on biological sensitive areas.			



terms of ecological considerations



## 1. SECURING ECOLOGICAL SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT AND USE OF NATURAL RESOURCES

How will this development impact on the ecological integrity of the area?				
Question	Response	Level of Desirability		
How will the ecological impacts resulting from this development impact on people's environmental right?  Describe the linkages and dependencies	This will be determined by the specialist responsible for the Socio-economic and Health Impact Assessment.	Need and desirability to be determined during the		
between human wellbeing, livelihoods, and ecosystem services applicable to the area in question and how the development's ecological impacts will result in socioeconomic impacts.		following EIAR phase.		
Based on all of the above, how will this development positively or negatively impact on ecological integrity objectives/targets/considerations of the area?	The findings of the specialists will be assessed and if needed various layout-, technology- and/or other alternatives will be considered to minimise the impact of the mining activity on biologically sensitive areas. These findings will be collated into the draft EIAR that will be available for public perusal and commenting. Following the commenting period, the project proposal will be finalised.			
Considering the need to secure ecological integrity and a healthy biophysical environment, describe how the alternatives identified, resulted in the selection of the "best practicable environmental option" in				

market and contribute to the country's GDP.





#### 2. PROMOTING JUSTIFIABLE ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

#### What is the socio-economic context of the area? Response Question Level of Desirability What is the socio-economic context of the Please refer to Heading 2(h)(iv)(1)(a) Socio-economic Environment. Need and area? desirability to be determined Considering the socio-economic context, This will be determined by the specialist responsible for the Socio-economic and Health Impact Assessment. during the what will the socio-economic impacts be of following EIAR the development, and specifically also on phase. the socio-economic objectives of the area? How will this development address the specific physical, psychological, developmental, cultural, and social needs and interests of the relevant communities? The proposed mine intends to employ 139 people (including management) the majority of which will come from Will the development result in equitable impact distribution, in the short- and longthe local community for the duration of the mining right (>15 years). term? Further to this, the mine will operate in accordance with the provisions of the Mining Charter, 2018 as well as the Employment Equity Act, 1998 (as amended) giving preference to historically disadvantaged employees from within the local area in terms of employment. The operation will contribute to the local economy of the area, both directly and through the multiplier effect that In terms of location, describe how the placement of the proposed development will its presence creates. Equipment and supplies will be purchased locally, and wages will be spent at local businesses, generating both jobs and income in the area. In addition thereto the implementation of the Social and contribute to the area. Labour Plan (which is obligatory for a mining right holder) will contribute positively to the socio-economic environment of the local community. If successful, the project will introduce South Africa to the global tungsten





#### 2. PROMOTING JUSTIFIABLE ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

#### What is the socio-economic context of the area? Response Question Level of Desirability The specialist responsible for the SHIA will propose mitigation measures to reduce the potential impact that the How were a risk-averse and cautious Need and proposed activity may have on the receiving environment. Once approved, the management outcomes are legally approach applied in terms of sociodesirability economic impacts? binding, to be implemented by site management for the duration of the site establishment-, operational- and be determined during decommissioning phases. the following EIAR How will the socio-economic impacts This will be determined by the specialist responsible for the Socio-economic and Health Impact Assessment phase. resulting from this development impact on (SHIA). people's environmental right? Considering the linkages and dependencies between human wellbeing, livelihoods, and ecosystem services, describe the linkages and dependencies applicable to the area in question and how the development's socioeconomic impacts will result in ecological impacts? The findings of the specialists will be assessed and if needed various layout-, technology- and/or other alternatives What measures were taken to pursue the will be considered to minimise the impact of the mining activity on biologically sensitive areas. These findings will selection of the "best practicable environmental option" in terms of sociobe collated into the draft EIAR that will be available for public perusal and commenting. Following the commenting period, the project proposal will be finalised. economic considerations? What measures were taken to pursue environmental justice so that adverse environmental impacts shall not be distributed in such a manner as to unfairly





# 2. PROMOTING JUSTIFIABLE ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

	What is the socio-economic context of the area?							
Question	Response							
discriminate against any person, particularly vulnerable and disadvantaged persons?								
What measures were taken to pursue equitable access to environmental resources, benefits, and services to meet basic human needs and ensure human wellbeing, and what special measures were taken to ensure access thereto by categories of persons disadvantaged by unfair discrimination?  What measures were taken to ensure that the responsibility for the environmental health and safety consequences of the development has been addressed throughout the development's life cycle?	<ul> <li>Mine Health and Safety Act, 1996 (as amended) – to ensure employee safety.</li> <li>MPRDA, 2002 (as amended) – to ensure mining related compliance.</li> </ul>	Desirable						
Considering the interests, needs and values of all the interested and affected parties, describe how the development will allow for opportunities for all the segments of the community that is consistent with the priority needs of the local area.	The operation will contribute to the local economy of the area, both directly and through the multiplier effect that its presence creates. Equipment and supplies will be purchased locally, and wages will be spent at local businesses, generating both jobs and income in the area. In addition thereto the implementation of the Social and Labour Plan (which is obligatory for a mining right holder) will contribute positively to the socio-economic environment of the local community. If successful, the project will introduce South Africa to the global tungsten market and contribute to the country's GDP.  Further to this, the mine will give preference to historically disadvantaged employees from within the local area in terms of employment.	Need and desirability to be determined during the following EIAR phase.						



realistic and what long-term environmental

legacy and managed burden will be left.



#### 2. PROMOTING JUSTIFIABLE ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

#### What is the socio-economic context of the area? Question Response Level of Desirability What measures have been taken to ensure The mine must operate in accordance with the specifications of the Mine Health and Safety Act, 1996 (MHSA). Need and Site management will have daily discussions with the staff regarding the work to be performed and the environment that current and/or future workers will be desirability to informed of work that potentially might be in which the work will take place. Grievances/concerns can be lodged during the daily site meetings. The MHSA be determined further requires the submission of quarterly occupational hygiene reports that record site specific occupational during the harmful to human health or the environment following EIAR or of dangers associated with the work, and hygiene exposure assessments. what measures have been taken to ensure phase. that the right of workers to refuse such work will be respected and protected. The proposed mine intends to employ 139 people (including management) the majority of which will come from Describe how the development will impact on job creation in terms of, amongst other the local community for the duration of the mining right (>15 years). aspects? The proposed mine will operate in accordance with a valid EA, MR, and WL to be issued by the DMRE. What measures were taken to ensure that Compliance of the site with the approved EMPR, EA- and WL conditions will be reported on as per departmental the environment will be held in public trust for the people, that the beneficial use of specification. Considering this, the proposed activity will take place in an environmentally sustainable manner with environmental resources will serve the the least possible impact on the receiving environment. The Applicant will also have to comply with the conditions/requirements of the water use authorisation to be issued by the DWS, and the land use zoning approval public interest, and that the environment will be protected as the people's common to be applied for. heritage. It is believed that the preliminary list of mitigation measures proposed in this document is realistic and can be Are the mitigation measures proposed Need and

implemented (when needed) by the mine. This list will be expanded upon receipt of the specialist reports.

the

desirability to be determined

during





2. PROMOTING JUSTIFIABLE ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT							
What is the socio-economic context of the area?							
Question Response							
		following EIAR phase.					
What measures were taken to ensure that the costs of remedying pollution, environmental degradation, and consequent adverse health effects and of preventing, controlling, or minimising further pollution environmental damage or adverse health effects will be paid for by those responsible for harming the environment.	In terms of Section 41 of the MPRDA, 2002 a mining right holder must submit a financial provision to the DMRE that is sufficient to rehabilitate or manage the negative environmental impacts related to the mining activity. Upon approval of this application, Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd will lodge a financial guarantee with the DMRE that will be deemed sufficient to cover the financial provision amount needed to rehabilitate the mining footprint. The environmental liability of the operation will annually be reviewed and if a shortfall is indicated, the guarantee will be accordingly adjusted.	Need and desirability to be determined during the following EIAR phase.					
Considering the need to secure ecological integrity and a healthy bio-physical environment, describe how the alternatives identified, resulted in the selection of the best practicable environmental option in terms of socio-economic considerations  Describe the positive and negative cumulative socio-economic impacts bearing in mind the size, scale, scope, and nature of the project in relation to its location and other planned developments in the area.	The findings of the specialists will be assessed and if needed various layout-, technology- and/or other alternatives will be considered to minimise the impact of the mining activity on biologically sensitive areas. These findings will be collated into the draft EIAR that will be available for public perusal and commenting. Following the commenting period, the project proposal will be finalised.						

## g) Period for which the environmental authorization is required.

The Applicant requests that the Environmental Authorisation (EA) be valid for the duration of the mining right.

## h) Description of the process followed to reach the proposed preferred site.

NB!! This section is not about the impact assessment itself; it is about the determination of the specific site layout having taken into consideration (1) the comparison of the originally proposed site plan, the comparison of that plan with the plan of environmental features and current land uses, the issues raised by interested and affected parties, and the consideration of alternatives to the initially proposed site layout as a result.

## i) Details of all alternatives considered.

With reference to the site plan provided as Appendix 4 and the location of the individual activities on site, provide details of the alternatives considered with respect to:

- (a) the property on which or location where it is proposed to undertake the activity;
- (b) the type of activity to be undertaken;
- (c) the design or layout of the activity;
- (d) the technology to be used in the activity;
- (e) the operational aspects of the activity; and
- (f) the option of not implementing the activity

As mentioned earlier, all documentation (including the detail regarding alternatives), to date, was based on preliminary data and desktop studies as access to the study area was denied by the landowners, resulting in limited information being provided to all commenting parties. The discussion regarding alternatives therefore presents the current mining proposal. However, proper assessment (during the EIA phase) based on site specific information will provide invaluable and critical insight and information required to comprehensively assess various alternatives.

#### 1. SITE ATERNATIVES

Thus far the project team identified one site alternative with a possibility of various layout alternatives that will (if applicable) be assessed during the EIA process and discussed in the EIAR.

Presently, Site Alternative 1 entails the mining of an area of 531.44 ha from Portion 1 of Farm No 297, Portion 6 (Remaining Extent) of the farm Namaquasfontein No 76, and Portion 21 of the farm Namaquasfontein No 76, within the boundaries of the GPS coordinates listed in Table 2 and depicted in Figure 2.

Site Alternative 1 was identified during the planning phase by the Applicant and project team, based on the evaluation of prospecting results and the corresponding position of the Riviera deposit. As access to the study area was not yet possible the proposed site location is based on desktop studies and could not be confirmed by a site inspection by the EAP. Should additional viable site alternatives be identified during the EIA process, the project team will heed the suggestions, and investigate the possible implementation thereof. Such site alternatives (if identified) will be discussed in detail in the draft EIAR to be distributed for public comments.

## 2. ACTIVITY ALTERNATIVES

Presently the preferred activity alternative entails the extraction of the Riviera deposit through opencast mining methods. Processing of the excavated material will take place on site to produce a tungsten concentrate that will be transported to a Saldanha Bay metallurgical plant for further beneficiation. Export of the final product will be via the Saldanha Bay harbour.





Activity alternatives can be considered during the EIA process as supplementary information is obtained from the specialist studies (once access to the properties is possible), and the stakeholders and I&AP's contribute their knowledge towards the proposed project. Should activity alternatives be identified it will be discussed during the EIA process of the application and included in the DEIAR to be distributed for public comments.

## 3. LAYOUT ALTERNATIVES

The present layout of the proposed mining footprint is depicted in Figure 5 as well as Appendix 4. It is expected that this layout may have to be altered upon receipt of the specialist reports. Layout alternatives will be considered during the EIA process as supplementary information is obtained from the specialist studies (once access was obtained), and the stakeholders and I&AP's contribute their knowledge towards the proposed project.

#### 4. TECHNOLOGY ALTERNATIVES

As with activity- and layout alternatives; viable technology and design alternatives will be considered during the EIA process and discussed in the DEIAR upon receipt of site specific information and specialist results.

## 5. NO-GO ALTERNATIVE

The no-go alternative entails no change to the *status quo* and is therefore a real alternative that needs to be considered. If the no-go alternative is implemented the land use of the area will remain that of agriculture, conservation, livestock farming and tourism with the Riviera deposit unmined. Amongst others, the socio-ecological and socio-economic impact of mining on the current and future land uses of the study area will be compared to the *status quo* and will be considered as part of the EIA process and discussed in the DEIAR.

## ii) Details of the Public Participation Process Followed

Describe the process undertaken to consult interested and affected parties including public meetings and one on one consultation. NB the affected parties must be specifically consulted regardless of whether or not they attended public meetings. (Information to be provided to affected parties must include sufficient detail of the intended operation to enable them to assess what impact the activities will have on them or on the use of their land.

The relevant stakeholders and I&AP's were informed of the mining right application by means of advertisements in the Swartland Gazette and the Weslander, and on-site notices that were placed at conspicuous places. A notification letter inviting comments on the DSR over a 30-days commenting period (ending 17:00 on 03 July 2023) was also sent to the landowners, neighbouring landowners, stakeholders, and other I&AP's that registered on the project. The public documents were available in Afrikaans, English, and isiXhosa. All comments received on this project before the said closing date were incorporated into the Final Scoping Report (FSR) to be submitted to the DMRE for consideration. Late responses will be forwarded, for consideration by the DMRE, but could unfortunately not be incorporated into the Final Scoping Report.





However, all comments (including late comments), will be assessed and responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report, which will also be provided to the specialists forming part of the project team for their input. The EIAR will contain a list of all comments, concerns and/or objections received as part of this process upon submission to the DMRE.

The following table includes a list of the I&AP's and stakeholders that were informed of the project. Refer to Appendix 6 for a copy of the Proof of Public Participation.

Upon approval of the Final Scoping Report the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report will be compiled and circulated for public comment for a 30-day commenting period. The comments received on the draft EIA & EMPR will be incorporated into the final EIA & EMPR to be submitted for decision making to DMRE.

Table 5: List of stakeholders and I&AP's that were informed of the project and availability of the DSR.

#### **STAKEHOLDERS** ℵ Bergrivier Local Municipality ℵ Department of Social Development Department of Transport and Public Works Bergrivier Local Municipality Ward 5 Councillor Cape West Coast Biosphere Reserve ℵ Eskom Heritage Western Cape 8 CapeNature Department of Agriculture, Land Reform, and Rural Development Piket-Bo-Berg Residents Association Department of Economic Development and Tourism ℵ South African Heritage Resources Agency Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning West Coast District Municipality Department of Human Settlements, Water and Sanitation Western Cape Department of Agricultural Department of Labour Western Cape Department of Education ⋈ Department of Rural Development and Land Reform

	LANDO	WNI	ERS / SURROUNDING LANDOWNER	S/I	NTERESTED AND AFFECTED PAR	TIE	S
8	Achtervlei / Eigelaar, K	8	Fourie, W	8	Lodge, M	8	Smith, N
8	Ackerman, P	8	Freemantle, J	8	Longden-Thurgood, M	8	Solotrade 67 CC / Pronk, S
8	African Amphibian Conservation	8	Freemantle, R	8	Lou Roux, M	8	Somerset West Bird Club
	Research Group	8	Friends of Simon Town Coastline /	8	Loubser, E	8	South African Institute for Aquatic
8	Agri Western Cape		Brundrit, G	8	Lucke, C		Biodiversity
8	Akkerdal Farm Bo-Piketberg / O'Flynn, R	8	Fyfe, B	8	Marcec Legal Consulting / Coetzee, M	8	Spaarkloof Farm / Gilson, B
8	Alexander, C	8	Gallimore, J	8	Marias, K	8	Stawelklip Estate / Schreiber, H
8	Alexander, L	8	Gelderblom, C	8	Mariba Farm / Imfeld, S	8	Stawelklip Estate Wememers Trust
8	Allerdam, G	8	George, C	8	Marlow, Mrs	8	Stevens, D
8	Anderson, J	8	Gilbert, A	8	Martin, SJ	8	Stobart, T
8	Arthur, B	8	Goergap / Van Zyl, J	8	McGuffog, R	8	Stone, T
8	Ashwell, A	8	Groenewald, C	8	Merwede Boerdery / Van der Merwe,	8	Strange, F
8	AVDS Environmental Consultants / Van	8	Groenhof, P		PJ	8	Strydom, V
	der Spuy, A	8	Grutter, H	8	Moretti, R	8	Swarts, R
88	Banghoek Private Nature Reserve / Hill, G	8	Haarburger, R	8	Morgan, J	8	Sweetman, H
8	Barvir, C	8	Hamann, R	8	Mountain Mist Aurora / Labuschagne,	8	Taylor, N
8	Baty, S	8	Hartley, S		F	8	Taylor, P
8	Beech, C	8	Hauptfleisch, JH	8	Moutonshoek Employees Association	8	Templeton, R
8	Bella Vista / Van Kraayenburg, J	8	Hayden, I	8	Moutons Valley (Pty) Ltd / Starke, E	8	The Grape Company
8	Birdlife Overberg / Odendal, A	8	Heering, L	8	Muishoek Farm / Guinee, J	8	Thomson, J
8	Birdlife South Africa	8	Het Kruis Landbou Vereniging	8	Muller, D	8	Thomson, M





	LANDOWNERS	/ SURROUNDING LANDOWNER	S / II	NTERESTED AND AFFECTED PAR	TIES	<b>S</b>
ℵ Black, A	ℵ Ho	dson, J	8	MultiPurpose Business Solutions /	8	Todd, A
⋈ Bond-Smith, M	ℵ Ho	fmeyer, P		Bloom, J	8	Todd, J
ℵ Boonzaaier, D & JF	ℵ Ho	lmes, JL	8	Namaquasfontein & Kromvlei Kosie	8	Todkill, W
ℵ Boshier, BS	ℵ Ho	oberg Koelewater 77 (Pty) Ltd		van Niekerk Boerdery / Van Niekerk,	8	Tredoux, J
ℵ Botha, G	(St	urrounding Landowner)		JH	8	Tripp, M
⋈ Brink, P	ℵ Ho	tchikiss, T	8	Namaquasfontein Boerdery Trust	8	Truner, E
⊗ Brown, N	ℵ Hu	go, P		(Surrounding Landowner)	8	Truner, KJ
	ℵ Hu	mphrey, C	8	Nichols, J	8	Truter, J
Bryant, R	ℵ Hu	mphrey, P	8	Niewoudt, G	8	Twine, C
ℵ Bubb, G	ℵ Hu	mphrey, R	8	O'Sheughnessy, L	8	Uithoek Farm / Lennard, S
ℵ Burger, M	ℵ Hu	nter, S	8	Old Kapteinskloof Guesthouse / Da la	8	Unifruitti Matroozefontein / Mounton, A
ℵ Burke, D	ℵ Hu	ntly, L		Rue, M	8	UNISA / Treumicht, NF
	ℵ Hu	rworth, M	8	Oliver, AM	8	UNISA / Treumicht, SP
ℵ Cape Bird Club Conservati	on Committee 🗀 🖔 Hu	rworth, S	8	Otzen, F	8	University of Cape Town / Meadows, M
⋉ CAPTRUST / Wygald, F	ℵ Inte	er Coast Civils / Smith, B	8	Paine, T & H	8	Van der Haeghen, T
Centre of Environmental Ri	ghts / Fourie, M 🛭 😢 🛮 Inte	ernational Colleges Group /	8	Palmer, G	8	Van der Leek, M
ℵ Claasen, B	La	ubscher, T	8	Paulse, K	8	Van Hase, A
	ℵ Jet	fares & Green Consulting Engineers /	8	Petersen, C	8	Van Niekerk, PJ
ℵ Cloete, E	Ва	sson, A	8	Pienaar, J	8	Van Niekerk, PJC
ℵ Coastec / Low, B	ℵ Jef	fery, S	8	Pienaar, M	8	Van Rensburg, Mr
ℵ Coetzee, G	ℵ Jef	frey, A	8	Pienaar, RS	8	Van Rooy, R
	₿ Jos	sephs, MT	8	Pieters, L	8	Van Staden, F
ℵ Colors Fruit (SA) (Pty) Ltd	/ Groenewald,   N Jon	ubert, V	8	Pieters, PJ	8	Van Zeuner, J
M	ℵ Jul	ius, J	8	Piketberg Bridal Shop / Samuels, E	8	Van Zyl, A
☆ Cowley, C	ℵ Ka	rsten Boerdery (Pty) Ld (Surrounding	8	Piketberg Forum	8	Van Zyl, J
		ndowner)	8	Pomona Farm / Duncan, Robert	8	Verlorenvlei Fragrant Products CC /
ℵ Da Camara, C	ℵ Ka	rookop Primary School	8	Potatoes South Africa		Thomson, D
ℵ Davies, A		ams, A	8	Rennie, M	8	Verlorenvlei WGV
ℵ De Villiers, E		llerman, P	8	Residents Association Achtervlei	8	Viljoen, JB
ℵ De Villiers, G		lly, P	8	Residents Association of Hout Bay /	8	Visser, F
ℵ De Villiers, J		rchhoff, G		Swimmer, L	8	Visser, M
☼ De Vlei Properties / Anders	on, B 🛚 🖔 Ke	rsfontein Farm / Watson, MJ	8	Riley, G	8	Vosse, S
ℵ De Vries, A		urbosch-Kapteinskloof / Coetzee, GJ	8	Roberts, H	8	Walters, M
ℵ De Wet, C	ℵ Kill	bey, S	Z	Roberts, T	8	Ward, V





8	Delmotte, A	8	Kirstenbosch Botanical Gardens /	8	Rohloff, W	8	Watson, E
8	Dendrological Society / Grove, N		Spriggs, A	8	Roniger, D	8	Webber Wentzel / Peverelle, S
8	Die Tuin Landoed / Luyt, V	8	Klein Namaquasfontein / Rothquel, L	88	Rudd, BJ	8	Weimers, W
8	Dombo, Du Plessis & Partners /	8	Kleine Vogel Vallei / Rossouw, A	8	Russell, S	8	Wesselink, C
	Swanepoel, E	8	Kotze, IC	8	SAFCEI / Davies, K	8	Wesseman, G
8	Du Toit, L	8	Krause, A	8	SANParks	8	Wickins, C
8	Durbanville Community Forum / Sieraha,	8	Krause, E	8	Savvides, B	8	Wiese, A
	G	8	Krom Antonies Bewarea	8	Schapenberg Sir Lowry's	8	Wilgerbosdrift (Pty) Ltd (Landowner)
8	Eagles Pride Farm / Langton, A & P	8	Krom Antonies Water Users Association		Conservancy	8	Willems, B
8	Eagles Pride Farm Workers Group	8	Kromvlei Twisniet Farming (Pty) Ltd	8	Schmidt, H	8	Williams, C
8	Edmonds, CJ		(Landowner)	8	Schnetler, AR & CRR	8	Williams, F
8	Eendekuil Boervereniging	8	Kruistement Piket-Bo-Berg / Bryant, JJ	8	Schoeman, M	8	Williams, G
8	Elands Bay Environment and	8	L'Ons L	8	Scholtz, A	8	Willows, B
	Development Action Group (EBEDAG)	8	Lancelles, C	8	Scholtz, G	8	Willows, D
8	Endangered Wildlife Trust (EWT)	8	Langenhoven, L	8	Sebulon Boerdery / Louw, K	8	Windheuwel Trust / Smit, HP
8	Englebrecht, W	8	Laubscher, J	8	Shayleen, P		(Surrounding Landowner)
8	EnviroMon / Roberts, G	8	Lewarne, M	8	Sheard, J	8	Winelands Action Group / Jordan, G
8	Everett, J	8	Loewenthal, M	8	Shuttleworth, D	8	Wykland, Properties / Savage, S
8	Excelsior Farm / Carter, C			8	Simons, D	8	Zebraskop Boerdery (Pty) Ltd
8	Farm Edelweiss / Abbot, P			8	Smith, G		(Landowner)
8	Fazel-Ellahi, S			8	Smith, L		
8	Federation for Sustainable Environment						
8	Ferrar, R						
8	Forbes, L						
8	Fourie, JL						





Table 6: List of stakeholders and I&AP's that registered on the project on/before 17:00 on 03 July 2023.

REGISTERED INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES / LANDOWNERS / STAKEHOLDERS / SURROUNDING LANDOWNERS							
ℵ Alexander, L	ℵ Friedlander, B	ℵ Ndevu, I	ℵ Snaddon, AJ				
ℵ Ansorge, I	ℵ Gardener, C	ℵ Oosthuizen, J	ℵ Somerdou Farm / Burger, B				
ℵ Ansorge, C	ℵ Gerber, M	ℵ Paine, H	ℵ Sonamzi, L				
ℵ Bailey, B	ℵ Goergap Farm / Me Maree	ℵ Platt, A	ℵ Solutions Architect – Plunge /				
ℵ Bakker, J	ℵ Goldstein, D	ℵ Pomona Farm / Maree, D (Contact	Potgieter, E				
ℵ Baleta, H	ℵ Greeff, E	Person)	🖔 Spijker, A				
ℵ Bardenhorst, C	☆ Grobler, D	ℵ Potgieter, B	ℵ Stohr, U				
ℵ Bauer, M	☆ Grove, A	ℵ Prinsloo, S	ℵ Storey, F				
ℵ Bergh, Y	☆ Grutter, M	ℵ Protheroe, M	ℵ Storke, M				
ℵ Bergrivier Local Municipality		ℵ Raphael, M	⋈ Storke, R				
ℵ Bezuidenhout, K	ℵ Hayward, J	ℵ Raphael, PRI	⋈ Strange, F				
8 Birdlife SA & Mountonshoek Protected	ℵ Hendricks, D	ℵ Riedemann, R	Sutherland, H				
Environment Landowner Association		ℵ Roux, K	∀ Van der Merwe, C				
ℵ Biodiversity Law Centre / Handley, K	ℵ Higgo, C	ℵ Rowe, N	∀ Van der Valk, M				
ℵ Bjergfelt, C	ℵ Hodgkinson, K	ℵ Saayman, D & C	∀ Van Zyl, G				
ℵ Bjergfelt, P	ℵ Hodgson, R	ℵ Sadie, C					
ℵ Briers, S	ℵ Hollander, I & T	⋈ Scott, D	(Pty) Ltd / Andrews, J, Hesseling, PB,				
ℵ Brown, D	ℵ Hyman, L	ℵ Seagar, N	Steyn, J				
ℵ Cape West Coast Biosphere Reserve	ℵ Jewson, R	ℵ Sevenster, Mr & Mrs	⋈ Waterfall Irregation / Boettger, O				
ℵ CapeNature	ℵ Jones, P	ℵ Seymore, S					
ℵ Carinus, T	ℵ Kann, C & KO	ℵ Schnetler, C	Weiss, R				
ℵ Cederberg Municipality / Joubert, D	ℵ Keiser, T	ℵ Shardlow, V					
ℵ Cille, FJ		ℵ Sheard, B	Wentzel, L				
ℵ Cille, R		ℵ Sheard, G	Wentzel, RJ				
ℵ Clark, B	ℵ Kotze, M	ℵ Sheard, L	⋈ WESSA Western Cape / Dowling, P				
ℵ Coetzee, M	ℵ Krohn, C	ℵ Sinxo, Z					
	∺ Kruger, R	ℵ Smit, J					
ℵ De Bruin, D		ℵ Smit, J					
ℵ Delmotte, A		ℵ Smit, J	Agriculture				
ℵ Delmotte, K	R Langton, S	ℵ Smit, L					
ℵ Delmotte, S		ℵ Smit, Z	Education				
	≿ Laubscher, T	ℵ Smith, L	Wharton, C				





	REGISTERED INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES / LANDOWNERS / STAKEHOLDERS / SURROUNDING LANDOWNERS							
8	Department of Agriculture, Land Reform,	8	Lawrenson, D				8	White, G
	and Rural Development	8	Lawrenson, D				8	Williams, F
8	Department of Transport and Public Works	8	Lawrenson, C				8	Williams, G
8	Dewey, R	8	Lawrenson, S				8	Wilson, M & W
8	Didcott, C	8	Le Roux, L				8	Winfield, M
8	Du Preez, M	8	Le Roux, J				8	Wittewater Plaas / Wilkens, M
8	Duncan, R	8	Levanon, E & G				8	Zimmerman, KA
8	Dyssel, M	8	Louw, A				8	Zimmerman, SR
8	Esterhuyse, S	88	MacDonald, R				8	Zuanni, H
8	Forbes, P	88	Marais, C					
8	Fourie, M	8	Marais-Potgieter, A					
8	Fourie, N	88	Matthews, V					
8	Fourie, P	8	McFarlane, W					
8	Frampton, M	88	Mcintosh, I					
8	Freemantle, JR	8	McManus, J					
8	Freemantle, R							

## iii) Summary of issues raised by I&Aps

(Complete the table summarizing comments and issues raised, and reaction to those responses)

Table 7: Summary of issues raised by I&AP's and stakeholders received on/before 17:00 on 03 July 2023.

Interested and Affected Parties List the names of persons consulted in this column, and Mark with an X where those must be consulted were in fact consulted		Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant		
AFFECTED PARTIES		-	-	-		
Landowner/s	Х	-	-	-		
Wilgerbosdrift (Pty) Ltd Portion 1 of Farm No 297	X	No comments received from this landowner by the time of printing to be added to the final scoping report. Please refer to late comments for any further comments received from this party.				





Interested and Affected Partie List the names of persons consulter column, and Mark with an X where those must be consulted	d in this	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant				
Kromvlei Twisniet Farming (Pty) Ltd Portion 6 (Remaining Extent) of Namaquasfontein No 76	Х		comments received from this landowner by the time of printing to be added to the final scoping report. Ple to late comments for any further comments received from this party.					
Zebraskop Boerdery (Pty) Ltd Portion 21 of Namaquasfontein No 76	Х		received from this landowner by the time of printing mments for any further comments received from t					
Lawful occupier/s of the land	X	-	-	-				
As access, to the earmarked properties, has to date been denied the lawful occupier/s of the land could not be determined. A list of persons that register as I&AP's on the project will be added in the FSR.	All comment below.	s received on th	ne DSR by the end of the commenting period that	t were added to the final scoping report are listed				
Landowners or lawful on adjacent properties	х	-	-	-				
Karsten Boerdery (Pty) Ltd & Krom Vlei	Х		received from this landowner by the time of printionments for any further comments received from t	ng to be added to the final scoping report. Please his party.				
HP Smit & Seuns  ℵ Portion 2 (RE) of Wilgenhout No 48  ℵ Portion 1 (RE) of Farm No 77  ℵ Namaquasfontein No 76	Х		received from this landowner by the time of printing mments for any further comments received from t					
Hooberg Koelewater 77 (Pty) Ltd  ℵ Portion 0 (RE) of Farm No 77	Х		ents received from this landowner by the time of printing to be added to the final scoping report. Please e comments for any further comments received from this party.					





Interested and Affected Parties List the names of persons consulted in this column, and Mark with an X where those must be consulted were in fact consulted		Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant	
Namaquasfontein Boerdery Trust  ℜ Portion 4 of Farm No 76	X	13 June 2023	I cannot believe that you have stooped so low as to have Bongani Minerals as a client. Given their reputation all credible environmental practitioners have walked away from them, as have all credible scientists. You must either be very desperate or have no conscience.  Please note that Adv. Martin Coetzee will be dealing with all the entities that I represent (Namaquasfontein Boerdery Trust, Moutonshoek (Pty)Ltd, Verlorenvlei Coalition etc.)to vigorously oppose this futile repeated attempt at mining in a Protected area.  Dr. Bennie van der Merwe	Thank you for taking part in the Public Participation Process of the mining right application applied for by Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd under reference number WC 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR.  Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the independent environmental consultant on the application, thank you for your objections on the Draft Scoping Report and herewith acknowledge receipt of your correspondence dated 13 June 2023. We take note of that further correspondence and concerns will be send by Adv. Martin Coetzee in this regard, and will incorporate your comments into the Final Scoping Report, for consideration by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE). All comments will be assessed and responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report, which will also be provided to the specialists forming part of the project team for their input. All comments, concerns and/or objections received as part of this process will be listed and submitted to DMRE for consideration.  We trust you will find this in order. Please do not hesitate to contact us in the event of any uncertainties.	





Interested and Affected Parties List the names of persons consulted in this column, and  Mark with an X where those must be consulted were in fact consulted		Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
Municipal councillor Ward 5	Х		received from the councillor by the time of printing	, , ,
Municipality  Bergrivier Local Municipality (BLM) –		30 May 2023	Please register myself as Interested and Affected Party for Bergrivier Municipality.	Thank you for taking part in the Public Participation Process. You are hereby registered as an Interested and Affected Party
Angila Joubert - Environmental Planning Management Officer		30 May 2023	Good afternoon Marlene and Sonette  Kindly see attached email correspondence as	and will receive further communication regarding this application.  Please note this is the first phase public
Hannes Vermeulen - Land Use Planning Charles Malherbe -Head: Environmental			received via officials from DEA&DP.  Please provide a template to register officials	participation process and the relevant stakeholders and I&AP's were informed of the mining right application by means of
Management  Johan Burger -Conservation Services			from Bergrivier Municipality as part of this application process.	advertisements in the Swartland Gazette and the Weslander, and on-site notices that will be placed at conspicuous places. A notification
Manager			Many local municipal officials and stakeholders are not included in your email notifications, as attached.	letter inviting comments on the DSR over a 30-days commenting period (ending 03 July 2023) also attached to this email were send to the landowners, neighbouring landowners, a preliminary list of the I&AP's and stakeholders that could be identified (of which a representative of Bergrivier Local Municipality was included for further distribution should he / she deem it necessary), and will be send to any other I&AP's that may still register on the project. All comments received during the first





Interested and Affected Parties List the names of persons consulted in this column, and Mark with an X where those must be consulted were in fac consulted	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
			public participation period will be incorporated into the Final Scoping Report (FSR) to be submitted to the DMRE for consideration.  This phase is to inform interested and affected parties about the proposed activity and to determine whether there are any concerns or objections from interested and affected parties (I&AP's) that need to be considered.  As interested and affected party you are kindly requested to complete the comments form and give any comment/concern or input with regard to the current land use of the area, the environment as well as socio-economic conditions that you feel might be affected by the proposed activity. When submitting response please provide suggestions to mitigate the anticipated impact of each identified activity.  A register of interested and affected parties (I&AP's) will be opened and maintained containing the names, contact details and address of all persons who have submitted written comments, attended meetings or have in writing requested to be registered and all organs of state which have jurisdiction in respect of the activity. Please note that only registered I&AP's and stakeholders will be entitled to comment on





Interested and Affected Parties List the names of persons consulted in column, and Mark with an X where those must be consulted we consulted	Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
			reports and plans to be submitted to the Department provided that the party provide its name, valid contact details and address and discloses any direct business, financial, personal or other interest which he/she may have in the approval or refusal of the applications.  A template to register officials from Bergrivier Municipality as part of this application process is also attached to this email.  We trust you will find this in order. Please do not hesitate to contact us in the event of any uncertainties.
	31 May 2023	Thank you for your email.  Kindly provide the comments sheets and the mentioned template to register officials from Bergrivier Municipality, as I failed to find this within the attachments to your email?  The link to the website within the DSR opened to the overall Greemmined website page and I could not locate the specific required documentation.	Please note the documents are on our website under Mining Rights, I have included the link below for your convenience.  https://www.greenmined.com/mining-rights/  A template to register officials from Bergrivier Municipality as part of this application process is also attached to this email.  We trust you will find this in order. Please do not hesitate to contact us in the event of any uncertainties.





Interested and Affected Particular List the names of persons consulted column, and Mark with an X where those must be consulted	d in this	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
			The attached contact details for the I&APs list was unable to open on my side, can you please provide this list in another format, perhaps pdf?	
		2 June 2023	(Please refer to Proof of Public Participation Part 1 - 4 for these the full document including figures):  Object: The high impact foreseen of this proposed mining development on this already water scarce area is from the Municipality's point of view an unacceptable risk.  Request more information on the severity of the impacts of the proposed mining activities on the biodiversity and water tables of this sensitive ecological system and water catchment area to the Verlorenvlei estuary (RAMSAR status).  The Moutonshoek area comprises of the Moutonshoek Protected Environment and this area is to be maintained and kept in its natural, ecological functioning manner as far as possible. Proposed mining within the indicated study area is within the Moutonshoek Valley and Protected Environment.	Thank you for taking part in the Public Participation Process of the mining right application applied for by Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd under reference number WC 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR.  Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the independent environmental consultant on the application, thank you for your detailed comments on the Draft Scoping Report and herewith acknowledge receipt of your correspondence dated 2 June 2023.  We take note of your concerns, and will incorporate your comments into the Final Scoping Report, for consideration by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE). All comments will be assessed and responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report, which will also be provided to the specialists forming part of the project team for their input. All comments, concerns and/or objections received as part of





Interested and Affected Partie List the names of persons consulted column, and Mark with an X where those must be consulted consulted	d in this	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
			Proposed mining within this area will have irreversible impacts and significant damage to natural, fully functional ecological system, supporting numerous fauna and flora species. See below extract from article from Birdlife SA:  The Moutonshoek Protected Environment (MPE) is South Africa's newest privately protected area, nestled in the mountains of the Moutonshoek valley, near Piketberg on South Africa's west coast. The MPE was established through the work of BirdLife South Africa's Important Bird and Biodiversity Areas (/BA) Programme, with support from CapeNature. This declaration of 9 000 hectares has helped achieve a major milestone for BirdLife South Africa, bringing the total hectares that the IBA Programme has helped declare as protected areas to 100 000 hectares.  The project not only facilitated the declaration of the Moutonshoek Protected Environment, but also assisted with the establishment of the 12 000 hectare Verlorenvlei Conservancy, which brings together landowners around the Verlorenvlei estuary committed to improving the Environmental management of this critical site. The Verlorenvlei Protected Areas Protect also	this process will be listed and submitted to DMRE for consideration.  We trust you will find this in order. Please do not hesitate to contact us in the event of any uncertainties.





Interested and Affected Partie List the names of persons consulte column, and Mark with an X where those must be consulte consulted	d in this	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
			facilitated the training of more than 40 local community members working on environmental management projects in the area, thereby helping to enhance their socio- economic situation, whilst simultaneously contributing to the conservation of South Africa's natural resources.  These positive conservation outcomes were made possible by the wiling and supportive private landowners in the Moutonshoek Valley. They are the real conservation heroes, ensuring their land is protected and managed sustainably into the future.  The Moutonshoek Protected Environment comprises an area of integrated land-use, where agricultural production and biodiversity conservation coexist side by side. The site protects the Krom Antonies River and its catchment, which acts as the main tributary of the Verlorenvlei wetland system. The Verlorenvlei Estuary is listr:1cf as an Important Bird and Biodiversity Area (IBA), Key Biodiversity Area (KBA) and a Ramsar site. The future of the Verlorenvlei Estuary and its biodiversity is dependent on the health or this upper water catchment.	





Interested and Affected Parties List the names of persons consulted in this column, and Mark with an X where those must be consulted were in fact consulted		Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
			The Moutonshoek valley also provides a safe haven for a variety of species, including the Endangered and endemic <i>Diascia caitliniae</i> flower and the Endangered Verlorenvlei Redfin fish ( <i>Pseudobarbus verloreni</i> ), both of which occur nowhere else in the world. The site is also important for the Vulnerable Cape Leopard ( <i>Panthera pardus</i> ) and threatened bird species such as the Endangered Blue Crane ( <i>Anthropoides paradiseus</i> ), African Marsh Harrier ( <i>Circus ranivorus</i> ) and Black Harrier ( <i>Circus maurus</i> ).  As indicated in the Draft Scoping report at Hydrology section:  The Verlorenvlei Estuary, situated between Elands Bay and Redelinghuys (±24 km northwest of the Moutonshoek Valley), is a protected RAMSAR site (No 525) as declared June 1991. Dr Day describes the Verlorenvlei Lake as "one of the largest natural wetlands along the west coast of South Africa and one of the few coastal freshwater lakes" in her preliminary comments on affected freshwater ecosystems regarding the proposed mining of the Riviera Tungsten Deposit in the Krom Antonies River Valley, 2009. Dr Day noted that surface flows in the	





Interested and Affected Parties List the names of persons consulted in this column, and Mark with an X where those must be consulted were in fact consulted	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		Verlorenvlei catchment tend to be primarily limited to event-driven short-duration episodes and stated that groundwater plays a strong role in maintaining the Kruis River/ Verlorenvlei river system. The Krom Antonies River was classified as a (major channel) valley bottom wetland in terms of the National Wetland Classification, with most of the mapped wetlands within the valley classified as floodplain wetlands (Day 2009) Krom Antonies river valley, the Kruisriver and Verlorenvlei river system are all linked and essential to ensure sufficient water flow and provision to the Verlorenvlei estuary. This is an imperative natural wetland (one of the largest natural wetlands along the West Coast of South Africa) as well as the ecological importance of the Verlorenvlei system will be adversely negatively impacted upon with this proposed mining development. This may cause irreversible damage to the optimal functioning of the Verlorenvlei estuary and all water outlets from here providing natural habitat to a variety of indigenous fauna and flora within this area.  It is also noted that there lies a responsibility of South Africans, especially from an environmental point of view for both local, Provincial and National levels to protect and conserve especially the wetlands associated	





Interested and Affected Parties List the names of persons consulted in this column, and Mark with an X where those must be consulted were in fact consulted	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		with the Ramsar site, such as is the case for the proposed development area in the Mountonshoek Valley and Verlorenvlei system.  As indicated in the Draft Scoping report at Moutonshoek Protected Environment section:  The MPE management plan notes that "portions of the Moutonshoek valley and the Krom Antonies River as a whole have been identified as critical ecological support areas and buffers, and aquatic CBA and buffers respectively. This is a priority area due to future development threats, and presence of threatened vegetation types which are not currently in a protected area. Additionally, the area is of importance as the primary water catchment for the Verlorenvlei Estuary, a Ramsar site and an IBA. The allowable land uses within the MPE are specified within a zonation plan "to control the intensity and type of use within it, in efforts to ensure the main goal of biodiversity conservation is met." The first zone or "Core Conservation Area" consists of largely unmodified natural landscape with very limited human interaction. This zone includes sensitive-and extreme sensitive landscapes, areas of exceptional diversity, endemism and rarity,	
		wetlands and seeps, and habitat corridors.	





Interested and Affected Parties List the names of persons consulted column, and Mark with an X where those must be consulted consulted	in this Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		There are drastic foreseen effects this mining development will have on the groundwater and ecological systems. Therefore the detailed site specific groundwater assessment study must be provided and should also monitor and calculate the long term effects of the mining development over numerous years as to inform of all the long-term foreseen detrimental impacts of the mining development on the groundwater table which in turn affect the natural environment, agriculture practices, natural surface water systems within the entire district area from where this mining development is proposed, affecting the designated Ramsar site and all river and catchment systems connected hereto.  As indicated at section: Site specific mining and biodiversity conservation within the Draft Scoping report:  Following the earlier discussions in this regard the proposed mining footprint extend over areas of highest-and moderate biodiversity importance, covers Aquatic-and Terrestrial CBA's and ESA. (1 & 2), and overlaps the MPE on Portion 1 of Farm No 297, and Potion 21 of Namaquasfontein No 76.	





Interested and Affected Parties List the names of persons consulted in this column, and Mark with an X where those must be consulted were in fa consulted	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		The DFFE Screening Report notes that the area is of Very High terrestrial biodiversity sensitivity.  In terms of section 48(1) of the NEM: PAA, 2004:" Despite other legislation, no person may conduct commercial prospecting or mining activities a) in a special nature reserve or nature reserve; b) in a protected environment without the written permission of the Minster and the Cabinet member responsible for minerals and energy affairs; or c) in a protected area referred to in section 9(b) or (d)". Section 48(4) continues that "When applying this section, the Minister must take into account the interests of local communities and the environmental principles referred to in section 2 of the NE/VIA, 1998."  Therefore, as the Environmental Planning Management Officer representing Bergrivier Municipality, I encourage and support the; ultimate protection of this pristine, protected and very sensitive system and discourages the proceedings of a mining development in this location due to significant foreseen impacts this mining development poses to the ecology, biodiversity, ground and surface water availability and the ultimate survival of the fauna, flora within the critical biodiversity areas and the	





Interested and Affected Partie List the names of persons consulted column, and Mark with an X where those must be consulted	d in this	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
			neighbouring agricultural sustainability and longevity of the water provision within this water catchment of the Verlorenvlei estuary.	
Municipality  Bergrivier Local Municipality (BLM) –  Personal Assistant to Adv Hanlie Linde (Municipal Manager)	X	30 May 2023	Please register JESSICA ROSSOUW - PERSOONLIKE ASSISTENT / PERSONAL ASSISTANT  VAN / TO  ADV. HANLIE LINDE - MUNISIPALE BESTUURDER / MUNICIPAL MANAGER	Thank you for taking part in the Public Participation Process. You are hereby registered as an Interested and Affected Party and will receive further communication regarding this application.
Organs of state (Responsible for infrastructure that may be affected Roads Department, Eskom, Telkom, DWA etc	x	-	-	-
Department of Transport, Public Works, and Road Planning (DTPWRP)  Vanessa Stoffels  Road Use Management  Chief Directorate Road Planning, Roads Branch  Department of Infrastructure	X	5 June 2023	Received your application, our reference Job 26674.  The matter is receiving attention and further communication will be addressed to you as soon as circumstances permit.	Thank you for taking part in the Public Participation Process of the mining right application applied for by Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd under reference number WC 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR.  Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the independent environmental consultant on the application, thank you for your comments on the Draft Scoping Report and herewith





Interested and Affected Partie List the names of persons consulter column, and Mark with an X where those must be consulted	d in this	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
Western Cape Government				acknowledge receipt of your correspondence dated 6 June 2023.
Devlin Fortuin, PrEng Production Engineer: Road Use Management Chief Directorate: Road Planning Department of Infrastructure Western Cape Government	X	6 Junie 2023	Your e-mail to Ms V Stoffels of this Branch dated 30 May 2023 refers.  This Branch offers no objection to the issuing of the environmental authorisation.  Detailed comment in terms of the traffic issues will be provided to the local authority as part of the land use process.	We take note of that you have no objection, and will incorporate your comments into the Final Scoping Report, for consideration by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE). All comments will be assessed and responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report, which will also be provided to the specialists forming part of the project team for their input. All comments, concerns and/or objections received as part of this process will be listed and submitted to DMRE for consideration.
Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS)	Х	No comments received from the DWS to be added to the final scoping report.		
Eskom Distribution	Х	No comments received from Eskom to be added to the final scoping report.		
Communities	-	No communities border the mining area or were identified within 100 m from the site.		
-	-	-	-	-
Dept. Land Affairs	х	The Department confirmed that no land claim was registered over Portion 1 of Farm No 297. No response was received on the other two properties yet.		
Traditional Leaders	-	No traditional	eaders border the mining area or were identified w	vithin 100 m from the site.
-	-	-	-	-





Interested and Affected Parties List the names of persons consulted in this column, and Mark with an X where those must be consulted were in fact consulted		Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
Dept. Environmental Affairs (DEA&DP)	X		received from DEA&DP by the time of printing to ents for any further comments received from this part	
Other Competent Authorities affected	Х			
Cape West Coast Biosphere (CWCBR) Sharon C. February CHAIRMAN Cape West Coast Biosphere (NPC)	X	8 June 2023	The Cape West Coast Biosphere (NPC) would like to register as an Interested and Affected Party for the above mentioned application.	Thank you for taking part in the Public Participation Process. You are hereby registered as an Interested and Affected Party and will receive further communication regarding this application.  Please note this is the first phase public participation process and the relevant stakeholders and I&AP's were informed of the mining right application.  A notification letter inviting comments on the DSR over a 30-days commenting period (ending 03 July 2023) also attached to this email were send to your offices. Please find attached.  I trust you find this in order.
CapeNature	X	31 May 2023	Please register me as I&AP.	Thank you for taking part in the Public Participation Process. Please find DSR
Name: Ismat Adams			Name: Ismat Adams	notification as well as email sent to CapeNature attached.
Organisation: CapeNature			Organisation: CapeNature	





Interested and Affected Parties List the names of persons consulted in this column, and Mark with an X where those must be consulted were in facconsulted	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
Capacity: Land-Use Scientist – Landscape West  Email: iadams@capenature.co.za  Contact no.: 0870873188		Capacity: Land-Use Scientist – Landscape West Email: iadams@capenature.co.za Contact no.: 0870873188	You are hereby registered as an Interested and Affected Party and will receive further communication in this regard.  I trust you find this in order.
	31 May 2023	Thank you, please send on Google Earth KML files or QGIS shapefiles of the development footprint.	Please receive the KML file as requested.
	3 July 2023	(Please refer to Proof of Public Participation Part 1 - 4 for these the full document including figures)  See attached CapeNature's comment on this application.  Herewith CapeNature's comments on this application.  1. This application is potentially fatally flawed as the proposed mining area (as acknowledged in the DSR) falls within the proclaimed Moutonshoek Protected Environment (Provincial Notice 56/2018, Provincial Gazette 7916, pg. 272-285). 1.1 Section 48(1)(b) of the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (Act no. 57 of 2003) (NEMPA) states,	Thank you for taking part in the Public Participation Process of the mining right application applied for by Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd under reference number WC 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby registered as an Interested and Affected Party and will receive further communication regarding this application.  Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the independent environmental consultant on the application, thank you for your objections on the Draft Scoping Report and herewith acknowledge receipt of your correspondence dated 3 July 2023.





Interested and Affected Parties List the names of persons consulted in this column, and Mark with an X where those must be consulted were in fact consulted	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		1.2 Section 48 (4) of NEMPA also states, (as acknowledged in the DSR) that,  "(1) Despite other legislation, no person may conduct commercial prospecting, mining, exploration,  production or related activities —  (b) in a protected environment without the written permission of the Minister and the Cabinet  member responsible for minerals and energy affairs;"  "(4) When applying this section, the Minister must take into account the interests of local communities and the environmental principles referred to in section 2 of the National Environmental Management act, 1998."  1.3 NEMA section 4(a)(i) and (ii) require that disturbance of ecosystems, loss of biodiversity, pollution and degradation of the environment are first avoided, then minimised or remediated.  Considering the site layout plan (appendix 4 in the DSR), a mine pit and infrastructure is	We take note of your concerns and will incorporate your comments into the Final Scoping Report, for consideration by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE). All comments will be assessed and responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report, which will also be provided to the specialists forming part of the project team for their input. All comments, concerns and/or objections received as part of this process will be listed and submitted to DMRE for consideration.





Interested and Affected Parties List the names of persons consulted in this	Date Comments	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
column, and	Received		
Mark with an X where those must be consulted were in fact consulted			
Consulted		proposed on farm portion 1/197 (SG:	
		C05800000000029700001), a waste and	
		tailings area is proposed on Namaquasfontein	
		6/76 (SG:C0580000000007600006).	
		The proposed pit area is directly within the	
		Moutonshoek Protected Environment (MPE),	
		and together with proposed infrastructure areas	
		will directly impact core conservation areas as	
		per the MPE protected area management plan.	
		Furthermore, as also acknowledged by the DSR,	
		the proposed mining area is within the Greater	
		Cederberg Biodiversity Corridor. The MPE	
		connects to and forms an extension of	
		landscape scale climate adaptation corridors as	
		mapped within the WCBSP.	
		The proposed mining area will also impact the	
		Krom-Antonies river to the west and south-west	
		of the site as well as the feeder streams on site,	
		particularly as the site layout plan includes the use of the on-site dam. The Krom-Antonies river	
		and its catchment, is one of the main	
		contributors to flow of the Verlorenvlei estuary	
		and RAMSAR site. The DSR proposed	
		stormwater management and groundwater	
		monitoring as mitigation measures. These	
		mitigation measures are not adequate at	





Interested and Affected Partie List the names of persons consulte column, and		Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
Mark with an X where those must be consulted consulted	d were in fact			
			mitigating the risk to the estuary as should stormwater management systems fail and need to be amended and/or should groundwater become contaminated, the impact will have already occurred, and should source of the impact be stopped once detected, the impact can be expected to re-occur throughout life of mine. Furthermore, the catchment is currently stressed due to drought conditions and overallocation of surface water and groundwater use, which has continued to date. CapeNature notes and strongly supports the position and rationale of West Coast District Municipality in their comments dated 06 June 2023 (Ref: 13/2/12/5/1).  The proposed mining area will impact endangered Leipoldtville Sand Fynbos that is at risk of collapse due to habitat loss, and will also impact WCBSP CBA and ESA areas associated with remaining vegetation on site and the watercourses on site.  The DSR proposes avoidance and buffering of sensitive areas on site, and notes that further layout alternatives will be considered based on specialist assessments which will be addressed during the EIA phase. The DSR also indicates that the proposed mining site was selected	





Interested and Affected Parti- List the names of persons consulte column, and	d in this	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
Mark with an X where those must be consulted consulted	ed were in fact			
			based on prospecting data and therefore there is no other site alternative.	
			At a landscape scale, the Moutonshoek Protected Environment, protects ecological sensitivity of the site based on the protected area management plan, maintains habitat and connectivity as well as CBAs and ESAs from the WCBSP climate adaptation corridor to the ecological infrastructure provided by the Krom-Antonies and its feeder streams, and thus protects against potential impact on the Krom-Antonies river and feeders, as well as on any downstream impact on the Verlorenvlei estuary and RAMSAR site. Mining on the site would present a threat to all these ecological aspects, and undermine the purpose of the protected environment under NEMPA, specifically regarding preserving the ecological integrity of the area, conserve biodiversity, and protect representative ecosystems. The proposed avoidance as per the DSR, will restrict mining and infrastructure to areas zoned for intensive agriculture. The impact of mining, and particularly pit mining as proposed, does not have the same impact as intensive agriculture. Pit mining as proposed will not only remove topsoil layers but extensive underlying layers. Intensive agriculture does not have such a deep	





Interested and Affected Parties List the names of persons consulted in this column, and Mark with an X where those must be consulted were in fact consulted	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		pervasive subterranean footprint, meaning it can be expected that soil composition may not be severely impacted other than the topsoil layer. The DSR proposes rehabilitation by fertilising and re-seeding, and should this not be successful, further re-seeding. Successful rehabilitation after deep soil excision, that could adequately rehabilitate ecosystem function and pattern is uncertain.  The Moutonshoek Protected Environment (MPE) seeks to maintain what is left of the sensitive ecological areas on site as well as landscape ecological connectivity, while allowing activity that was already present on site. Adding a mine on the site increases the pressure on the site and the potential to negatively affect ecologically sensitive areas. The mining proposal also undermines the value of the site in terms of sense of place, but ultimately undermines the purpose of the Protected Environment and the protection afforded to it in terms of NEMPA. The Moutonshoek Protected Environment, being a Protected Environment and considering the abovementioned sensitivities, should have been scoped out as a proposed site. The selection of the MPE for mining is indicative of the current systemic issue within prospecting and mining applications.	





Interested and Affected Parties List the names of persons consulted in this	Date Comments	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
column, and  Mark with an X where those must be consulted were in fact	Received		
consulted			
consulted		Mining applications are based on the findings of prospecting applications. Prospecting applications are approved based on their impacts which are much lower than mining, but also allows prospecting in ecologically sensitive areas due to low impact of prospecting. This precludes the possibility of ecological avoidance during a mining application, as the proposed mining area is located where deposit has been found during prospecting. The DSR in this application has indicated no site alternatives for this very reason. This has resulted in an application where the ecological integrity of the MPE is now at stake.  Considering Section 48 (4) of NEMPA, there has not been adequate avoidance of impact based on the Protected Environment status of the site, the impact on ecological connectivity and climate adaptation corridor, and the impact on habitat areas, watercourses and downstream impact on the Verlorenvlei estuary. All these ecological aspects are secured under the current MPE, that balances agricultural activity with biodiversity considerations. Adding a mine on the site is not supported as it adds additional impacts on the site, that is also within climate	
		adaptation corridor and carries with it risks of groundwater and surface water contamination	





Interested and Affected Parties List the names of persons consulted in this column, and Mark with an X where those must be consulted were in fact consulted		Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
			and proposes rehabilitation which is uncertain. The premise of this application, proposing a mine on the site, while acknowledging the sensitivities on site, and not avoiding the site, by utilising a mechanism in NEMPA, does not lend itself to a risk averse and cautious approach as per the environmental management principles section 2 4(a)(vii) of NEMA. This application wishes to proceed as per the Mabola Protected Environment and is absolutely not supported.  2. CapeNature strongly objects to this application, for reasons as per section 1. An appeal on decision will be submitted should it be required.  3. Confirm and provide proof that the prospecting application on the site was not withdrawn.  CapeNature reserves the right to revise initial comments and request further information based on any additional information that may be received.	
Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (DALRRD) - LandUse Manager	Х	30 May 2023	Please note that this office is bound by the government filing system which is currently in physical file format as approved by the Auditor General.	Greenmined sent this office the documents on a USB via courier on the 31st of May 2023.





Interested and Affected Parties List the names of persons consulted in this column, and Mark with an X where those must be consulted were in fact consulted		te ents ved	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
			The transition to electronic filing is slow and must be according to government protocols. The provincial department responsible for our electronic storage/filing etc. is in process to develop that.  As solution to the cost of printing hard copies and lack of electronic filing system on our side (as discussed above) we decided the best option is to give you as consultants the option for a CD or USB as alternative to hard copy.  The main difference between a CD or USB is storage. A hard copy, CD or USB is the "store". Email or we-transfer needs to be printed to be stored physically as we do not have an approved filing system available in the cloud or other network.  CD or USB we can still put on a physical file.	
	7 June 2	2023	N/A	Please find POD attached for the electronic copy requested for the DSR - WC 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR - Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd.  Kind send me acknowledgement of receipt thereof.





Interested and Affected Parties List the names of persons consulted column, and Mark with an X where those must be consulted consulted	in this	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (DALRRD) - LandUse Manager Brandon Layman Administrative Assistant to: Cor Van der Walt : LandUse Manager Department of Agriculture Provincial Government of the Western Cape		5 June 2023	Please note that this office is bound by the government filing system which is currently in physical file format as approved by the Auditor General.  The transition to electronic filing is slow and must be according to government protocols. The provincial department responsible for our electronic storage/filing etc. is in process to develop that.  As solution to the cost of printing hard copies and lack of electronic filing system on our side (as discussed above) we decided the best option is to give you as consultants the option for a CD or USB as alternative to hard copy.  The main difference between a CD or USB is storage. A hard copy, CD or USB is the "store". Email or we-transfer needs to be printed to be stored physically as we do not have an approved filing system available in the cloud or other network.  CD or USB we can still put on a physical file.	Trust you are well.  Please find POD for electronic copy for the DSR - WC 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR - Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd attached.  Kindly send me acknowledgement of receipt for the delivery.
Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development (DALRRD) - Land and Soil Management	Х	30 May 2023	These mail acknowledge receipt of the notification below. A hard copy/CD Should be forwarded to the following address; Department	Greenmined sent this office the documents on a USB via courier on the 31st of May 2023.





Interested and Affected Parties List the names of persons consulted in this column, and Mark with an X where those must be consulted were in fact consulted		Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant	
			of Agriculture, Land Reform & Rural Development; No 19 Strand street; Siyaya Building; Bellville; Western Cape; 7530  CD or USB we can still put on a physical file.		
Department of Economic Development and Tourism (DEDT)	Х	No comments received from DEDT by the time of printing to be added to the final scoping report.			
Department of Labour (DoL)	Х	No comments received from DoL by the time of printing to be added to the final scoping report.			
Department of Rural Development and Land Reform (DRDLR)	Х	No comments received from DRDLR by the time of printing to be added to the final scoping report.			
Department of Social Development (DSD)	Х	No comments received from DSD by the time of printing to be added to the final scoping report.			
Directorate Physical Resource Planning and Property Management: Western Cape Education Department  Director: Mr Gerrit Coetzee	X	30 June 2023	The Western Cape Education Department (WCED) has reviewed this application in relation to its impact on schools and found no school will be directly impacted. The WCED therefore has no comment regarding this application.  I trust that you will find this in order. If you require further information, please do not hesitate to contact me directly.	Thank you for taking part in the Public Participation Process of the mining right application applied for by Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd under reference number WC 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby registered as an Interested and Affected Party and will receive further communication regarding this application.  Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the independent environmental consultant on the	





Interested and Affected Parties  List the names of persons consulted in this column, and  Mark with an X where those must be consulted were in fact consulted	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
			application, thank you for your objections on the Draft Scoping Report and herewith acknowledge receipt of your correspondence dated 30 June 2023.
			We take note that you do not have an objection and will incorporate your comments into the Final Scoping Report, for consideration by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE). All comments will be assessed and responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report, which will also be provided to the specialists forming part of the project team for their input. All comments, concerns and/or objections received as part of this process will be listed and submitted to DMRE for consideration.
	3 July 2023	The Western Cape Education Department (WCED) would like to formally retract its previous correspondence dated 30 June 2023 as new information has come to light regarding the potential impact the proposed development will have on schools in the Western Cape.  In the WCED's subsequent review of the location of the proposed development it found that the proposed development is directly adjacent to the Karookop Primere Skool which	Thank you for taking part in the Public Participation Process of the mining right application applied for by Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd under reference number WC 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR.  Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the independent environmental consultant on the application, thank you for your objections on the Draft Scoping Report and herewith





Interested and Affected Parties List the names of persons consulted in this column, and Mark with an X where those must be consulted were in fact consulted		Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
			will potentially result in air, noise and hydrological quality issues for the learners and staff at the Karookop Primere Skool therefore the WCED would like to formally oppose the proposed development until specialist studies confirms the impact the proposed development will have on the learners and staff at the Karookop Primere Skool.  I trust that you will find this in order. If you require further information, please do not hesitate to contact me directly.	acknowledge receipt of your amended correspondence dated 3 July 2023.  We take note of the retraction of your initial correspondence and confirm that the concerns received will be incorporated into the Final Scoping Report, for consideration by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE). All comments will be assessed and responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report, which will also be provided to the specialists forming part of the project team for their input. All comments, concerns and/or objections received as part of this process will be listed and submitted to DMRE for consideration.
Heritage Western Cape (HWC)	X	30 May 2023	Thank you for the notice – HWC will await the submission of the S38(1) NHRA process  Kind regards  Waseefa Dhansay Assistant Director: Professional Services	Greenmined noted HWC's response
SANParks	Х	3 July 2023	This area falls outside of the West Coast Park Buffer Boundary, and we would therefore rely heavily on our CapeNature colleagues- and their	Thank you for taking part in the Public Participation Process of the mining right application applied for by Bongani Minerals





Interested and Affected Parties List the names of persons consulted in this column, and Mark with an X where those must be consulted were in fact consulted	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		inputs, but we would like to be registered as an interested and affected party (I&AP) and raise a couple of comments/concerns.  Comments/Concerns:	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby registered as an Interested and Affected Party and will receive further communication regarding this application.
		<ol> <li>The West Coast National Park is part of the broader West Coast landscape and its related tourism, and therefore would not support any negative impacts on this area.</li> <li>Water pollution would be a big</li> </ol>	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the independent environmental consultant on the application, thank you for your objections on the Draft Scoping Report and herewith acknowledge receipt of your correspondence dated 3 July 2023.
		concern. The proposed mining site have an extensive draining system on it with three smaller tributaries traversing the site with its confluence just below the site. The green polygon in Figure 5, indicating the opencast excavation is in one of the smaller tributaries and is therefore exposed to any water pollution.  3. The underground water (Aquafer) pollution would be another concern as	We take note of your concerns and will incorporate your comments into the Final Scoping Report, for consideration by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE). All comments will be assessed and responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report, which will also be provided to the specialists forming part of the project team for their input. All comments, concerns and/or objections received as part of this process will be listed and submitted to DMRE for consideration.
		the open mine would create a big depression which could collect and concentrate all possible pollutants.	15. 55.15.574.1011





Interested and Affected Parties List the names of persons consulted in this		Date Comments	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
column, and		Received		Аррисан
Mark with an X where those must be consulte	d were in fact			
consulted				
			<ul> <li>4. We share the concerns of the group that mines have a strong undesirability to them due to their impact on the environment, the negative and detrimental impacts that the envisaged mining operations will have on the broader ecology of the area and its water provision. There will be a residual impact due to all the material that would be excavated, and the possible mitigation measures would struggle to repair these negative impacts on the area.</li> <li>5. Within the site there are ecological intact areas, and it is always the concern that</li> </ul>	
			these sites would be impacted.	
			I thank you for the opportunity to raise some concerns and to register as an I&AP.	
South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA)	Х	No comments	received from SAHRA by the time of printing to be	added to the final scoping report.
West Coast District Municipality (WCDM)  Cindy Ganten- Bein - West Coast District Municipality Manager: Air Quality	Х	5 June 2023	The Section: Environmental Management thank you for the opportunity to comment on the above-mentioned proposed mining right. The West Coast District Municipality, Section	Thank you for taking part in the Public Participation Process of the mining right application applied for by Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd under reference number WC





Interested and Affected Parties List the names of persons consulted in this column, and Mark with an X where those must be consulted were in fac consulted	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		Environmental Management, objects to the proposed mining right (WC 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR) to mine tungsten on the above-mentioned land units of Namaquasfontein in Moutonshoek due to the following reasons:  It's important to note that in the past-during 2010 AND 2018 -Bongani Minerals also applied for a prospecting application for tungsten which was subsequently turned down due to various reasons and challenges, some detailed below.  The Moutonshoek Valley with is beautiful landscape and consists of pristine biodiversity and it's the single biggest source of surface and ground water for the communities, agricultural sector, downstream from the proposed mining right area and the valley as far as Elands Bay in the Sandveld. The area in mention as well as its catchment is also part of a proclaimed Protected Area, which was declared due to its extremely high biodiversity value and scenic beauty. The area further consists of a very productive farming community within the region as well as the international importance of the Ver1orenvlei as a well-recognised RAMSAR Wetland and Important- Birding Area (IBA). Apart from Langebaan Lagoon and the Berg Estuary,	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby registered as an Interested and Affected Party and will receive further communication regarding this application.  Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the independent environmental consultant on the application, thank you for your detailed comments on the Draft Scoping Report and herewith acknowledge receipt of your correspondence dated 1 June 2023.  We take note of your concerns, and will incorporate your comments into the Final Scoping Report, for consideration by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE). All comments will be assessed and responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report, which will also be provided to the specialists forming part of the project team for their input. All comments, concerns and/or objections received as part of this process will be listed and submitted to DMRE for consideration.





Interested and Affected Parties List the names of persons consulted in this column, and Mark with an X where those must be consulted were in fact consulted	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
consulted		Ver1orenvlei is the only other RAMSAR site within the entire West Coast.  The potential risks associated with mining tungsten, including the loss of biodiversity and the associated threats to ground and surface water regarding the quality and quantity of the surface and groundwater systems in the already arid Sandveld region are immitigable. Please see attached the effects of the 2018 drought and the existing situation due to low water levels and already reduced inflow from the catchment to the Verorenvlei Estuary, without the proposed mining considered or taking place. Climate change predictions depicts that water levels will even be lower in future due to climate change effects and that the West Coast will be affected the most in terms of lower rainfall and water availability.  The CSIR in conjunction with Anchor Environmental and Royal Haskoning DHV finalized the Estuary Management Plan for the Verlorenvlei Estuary -which the mining will have a direct and negative impact upon. The Verlorenvlei Redfin -a Red Data fish species which are endemic to the Krom-Antonies River and Moutonshoek catchment only occur in this	
		region and is found nowhere else in the world.	





Interested and Affected Parties List the names of persons consulted i column, and Mark with an X where those must be consulted consulted	in this Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		The Moutonshoek Valley Is further the single major contributor of limited fresh water to the proper and sustainable functioning of the agricultural sector and the Verlorenvlei Estuary which Is also a RAMSAR site. The scarcity of water in this region and the risk of pollution from mining activities of both surface and ground water in this sensitive biodiversity and pristine natural environment are unacceptably high.  Cederberg Municipality, which is neighbouring Bergrivler Municipality, is ultimately dependant on the decision which will be taken by DFFE, DMR as well as Bergrivler Municipality. The West Coast District Municipality, Section Environmental Management, recommends that Bergrivier Mun (which joined ICLE1·s Local Action for Biodiversity) request comments and input from the LAB experts and scientists as well as Cederberg Municipality before any decisions are undertaken further which could impact negatively on the entire biodiversity and communities of the region as a whole.  Farms In the valley provide permanent employment to about 600 people (200 households) -most of whom reside on the farms permanently, with additional agricultural	





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
List the names of persons consulted in this	Comments		Applicant
column, and	Received		
Mark with an X where those must be consulted were in fact consulted			
Consulted		employment for an estimated 1500 seasonal	
		workers from across the Western Cape. The	
		proposed mining would therefore not only lead	
		to a net job loss in the valley, but the nature of	
		the industry means that migrant labour would	
		replace resident labour, thereby destroying the Integrity of the local social structure.	
		integrity of the local social structure.	
		The Director General of the Department of	
		Mineral Resources has also stated in the past	
		that "no application to mine land under	
		agricultural production should be approved, as	
		Government and has to balance the interests of	
		the exploitation of mineral resources with that of	
		food security.	
		Tood Security*.	
		The Moutonshoek Valley and its surrounding	
		farmland is a large contributor towards	
		productive foods and are a sustainable	
		agricultural sector which goes way back, and	
		which creates long term job opportunities for the	
		local people and their communities, not to	
		mention the Biodiversity and the sustainable Eco	
		Tourism for the region.	
		. Janes in the region	
		The Valley is further a major contributor of	
		limited fresh water for the proper and	
		sustainable functioning of the Verlorenvlei	
		Estuary / RAMSAR site. The scarcity of water in	





Interested and Affected Parties List the names of persons consulted in this column, and	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
Mark with an X where those must be consulted were in fact consulted			
consulted		this region and the risk of pollution of both surface and ground water in this sensitive and pristine natural environment are unacceptably high.  DWS are currently in the process to determine the Ecological Reserve for the Verlorenvlei area/Catchment which is already over allocated in terms of water use. Due to the low water levels the pH of the vlei, currently highly acidic the middle of the estuary reaching a PH level of 3.  For the above-mentioned reasons and for the fact that the mining in question will not be economically viable on the long term or environmentally sustainable or justifiable due to extreme low water levels linked to a continues drought in the area, which will worsen due to climate change, the West Coast District Municipality objects to this application and is not in favour of the approval of the mining right application in question.  The extremely important attachments below depict the extreme drought and low water levels of the Verlorenvlel currently without any mining taking place (Please refer to Proof of Public	
		Participation Part 1 - 4 for these the full document including figures):	





Interested and Affected Parties List the names of persons consulted in this column, and Mark with an X where those must be consulted were in fact consulted	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		Extract from the National Environmental Integrated Coastal Management Act, 2008 (Act No 24 of 2008) No. 36432 GOVERNMENT GAZETTE, 10 MAY 2013 refers:  "4. Standards for Estuarine Management  "4.5 An estuary must be managed to avoid, minimize, or mitigate significant negative impacts that include but are not limited to reduced water flows and loss of habitat or species.  An estuary must be maintained in its ecological category as determined in the 2011 National Biodiversity Assessment (NBA) and subsequent updates to meet biodiversity targets, and to consider the recommended extent of protection and recommended ecological health category; and  The classification and setting of the Ecological Reserve and Resource Quality Objectives (RQO) of an estuary must consider the current ecological health status, recommended extent of protection and recommended ecological category to meet the biodiversity targets as set	
		in the 2011 NBA and the subsequent updates.""	





Interested and Affected Partie	es	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
List the names of persons consulted	d in this	Comments		Applicant
column, and		Received		
Mark with an X where those must be consulte	d were in fact			
consulted				
			The section withholds the right to submit further comment as additional information regarding the application/development in question becomes	
			available.	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
Mr Basil Friedlander	30 May 2023	Telephonic registration	Thank you for taking part in the Public Participation Process. You are hereby registered as an Interested and Affected Party and will receive further communication in this regard.
			Please find link below for the requested documentation that is available to date.
			https://we.tl/t-uFkAk8liMF
			I trust you find this in order.
Danné Joubert (Environmental Officer Directorate: Operational Services	30 May 2023	Good day	Dear Me Joubert
Cederberg Municipality)		Can you please register myself as an I&A party for this application process.  Thank you,	Thank you for taking part in the Public Participation Process. You are hereby registered as an Interested and Affected Party and will receive further communication in this regard.
			I trust you find this in order.
	2 June 2023	Can you please provide the scoping report, comment sheet and the public participation period timeframe in order for me to comment on this proposed development.	Please note the documents are on our website under Mining Rights, I have included the link below for your convenience.  https://www.greenmined.com/mining-rights/





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
			A template to register officials from Bergrivier Municipality as part of this application process is also attached to this email in word format.  We trust you will find this in order. Please do not hesitate to contact us in the event of any uncertainties.
	2 June 2023	This mine development will cause degradation of the environment by disturbing natural ecosystem functioning, destroying natural habitat for birds and animals and reducing water flow of the Kromantonies river system as well as severely depleting ground water sources in the area. Therefore this objection to this proposed mine construction.	Thank you for taking part in the Public Participation Process of the mining right application applied for by Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd under reference number WC 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR.  Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the independent environmental consultant on the application, thank you for your detailed comments on the Draft Scoping Report and herewith acknowledge receipt of your correspondence dated 2 June 2023.  We take note of your concerns, and will incorporate your comments into the Final Scoping Report, for consideration by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE). All comments will be assessed and responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report, which will also be provided





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
			to the specialists forming part of the project team for their input. All comments, concerns and/or objections received as part of this process will be listed and submitted to DMRE for consideration.
			We trust you will find this in order. Please do not hesitate to contact us in the event of any uncertainties.





			<del>_</del>
Lizanne Smit (Project Hydrogeologist)	1 June 2023	As a hydrogeologist with years of experience in this area, I would like to be registered as Interested and Affected Party and hereby raise the following concerns:  There is significant concern about the environmental impacts of the proposed tungsten mining operation in the area. Of particular concern is the possible impact	Thank you for taking part in the Public Participation Process of the mining right application applied for by Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd under reference number WC 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby registered as an Interested and Affected Party and will receive further communication regarding this application.  Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the independent environmental consultant on the application, thank you for your detailed comments on the Draft Scoping Report and herewith acknowledge receipt of your correspondence dated 1 June 2023.
		of the proposed mining on the groundwater resources of the area. A preliminary assessment of the impacts involved were constructed by SRK (2009). This study was however done before the deposit was reevaluated during a later phase of exploration that occurred in 2012-2013. SRK did compile a technical review report in 2013, but this focused on the mineral	
		resource description and conceptual mine design.  There are 6 potential impacts associated with proposed mining activities:	We take note of your concerns, and will incorporate your comments into the Final Scoping Report, for consideration by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
		Depletion of the groundwater resource as a result of dewatering of mine area	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report, which will also be
		Altering groundwater flow paths and directions due to blasting and excavation activities	provided to the specialists forming part of the project team for their input. All comments, concerns and/or objections received as part of
		Groundwater quality deterioration as a result of dewatering of pit area	this process will be listed and submitted to DMRE for consideration.
		Groundwater contamination by accidental chemical and/or fuel spillages	We trust you will find this in order. Please do not hesitate to contact us in the event of any uncertainties.
		Groundwater contamination from leakage of waste rock sites and tailing dams	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		Groundwater contamination from rising groundwater coming into contact with raw rock faces after mining operations have been completed	
		These will be discussed separately below.	
		1.1 Depletion of the Groundwater Resource as a Result of Dewatering of Mine Area:	
		The actual amount of water that will need to be pumped every day to allow for the mining pit to be excavated and mined have been estimated multiple times, but because site specific parameters have always been difficult to obtain, the estimates are by no means accurate. When taking into account:	
		that at least 2 832 301 m3/a is already being abstracted in that 4km radius	
		2. that isotope dating (GEOSS, 2019) has linked groundwater abstracted in catchments lower down with rainwater from the Piketberg mountains and likely passing via fractures through the Moutonshoek Valley	
		3. that isotope dating (Eilers, 2018) has linked groundwater from the secondary and primary aquifers in the vicinity of the proposed mining site, with the baseflow of the Krom-Antonies River	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		4. the general shallow water levels measured on the proposed mining area (1-10mbgl), notwithstanding the current groundwater abstraction	
		It can be concluded that the aquifers found within the vicinity of the proposed mining site is a high yielding one. Without site specific parameters it would not be possible to accurately estimate the actual volume that would need to be pumped and removed. SRK estimated that 3 850 750 m3/a (10 550 m3/d) would need to be abstracted in their 2009 impact assessment. It is not certain if this is in any way an accurate estimation, but an addition of such an abstraction volume together with current abstractions (even when removing the current volumes registered for the proposed mining are), would definitely have an impact on the groundwater system as a whole. After mining operations have been completed, the water level in the pit is expected to slowly rebound but will not reach the pre-dewatering level due to evaporation eventually exceeding inflow. The pit will thus always act as a sink with a zone of depressed water levels around it. The overall lowering of the water table will have an effect on surrounding wetland and environments, as well as boreholes and wells in the	
		area.  1.2 Altering Groundwater Flow Paths and Directions due to Blasting and Excavation Activities	





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		In such a specialised fractured groundwater system as	
		the one found in the vicinity of the proposed mining	
		area, blasting activities can close existing flow paths	
		and open new ones. Groundwater flow can be affected	
		and this could have impacts across a wide area. The	
		fracturing in the area has not been mapped in detail	
		and possible effects of blasting and excavation	
		activities are currently unknown, although the risk still	
		exists. It would be very difficult to accurately predict	
		what the effect of blasting could be on the local	
		groundwater system. As exploration up to now have	
		focused on the mineral potential of the deposit, rather	
		than the characteristics of the local aquifer, it can be at	
		least stated that the risk does exist. Much more	
		extensive studies would need to be done to prove that	
		blasting would not affect the groundwater flow paths in	
		the area.	
		1.3 Groundwater Quality Deterioration as a Result of	
		Dewatering of Pit Area	
		The over abstraction of groundwater at one area can	
		lead to water of a poorer quality being drawn to the	
		dewatering area. This is a real risk that should be	
		considered when thinking about dewatering a large pit	
		area as which will occur if the proposed mine becomes	
		operational. The area in which the proposed pit is	
		situated, is characterised by water of a very good	
		quality. Quality deteriorates to the north. Large scale	
		dewatering activities pose the risk of drawing if poorer	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
who registered during DON Phase	Received		Аррисан
		quality water found within the Piketberg Formation	
		towards the proposed mining area. As this area has	
		also been linked to baseflow of the Krom-Antonies	
		River, a decrease in water quality could have a	
		detrimental effect on the eco-systems and surface	
		water users dependent on the river. As the quality of	
		groundwater in the vicinity of the site is so good, the	
		risk that at least some poorer quality water would be	
		drawn into this area is definite.	
		1.4 Groundwater Contamination by Accidental	
		Chemical and/or Fuel Spillages	
		The proposed mining site is underlain by a layer of	
		permeable sand and sandy clay. This area has also	
		been delineated as an area where the fractured aquifer	
		around the faulted areas recharge the primary aquifer	
		which in turn forms the baseflow of the Krom-Antonies	
		River (Eilers, 2018). The proposed mining area has	
		shown to have a high vulnerability against point and	
		non-point source pollution. The risk varies from low to	
		high, depending on the size and intensity of the	
		spillages, as well as were exactly the spill occurs. If	
		prevented, contained and managed by good	
		housekeeping and design, this risk can be lowered, but	
		in a mining operation of that size, risk of spillages	
		would always be present. Such an operation would	
		likely involve fuel facilities or stockpiles that would	
		always carry the risk of contaminations, although	
		installing spillage prevention infrastructure and	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		monitoring could lower the risk of such an event's extent.	
		1.5 Groundwater Contamination from Leakage of Waste Rock Sites and Tailing Dams	
		The Riviera Pluton is not uniform in composition, but changes with depth and across the face of the pluton. The exploration boreholes that have been drilled have been studied to gauge the amount of minable minerals and metals. When taking into account the size of the ore body, exploration drilling has not covered a large extend and it can be assumed that some of the composition percentages could change if further exploration is done. It was mentioned that the ore body contained percentages of sulphur, uranium, thorium and other possible harmful metals and elements (SRK, 2013).	
		Leaching from tailing facilities or the waste rock sites is a very real possibility as at such a large scale, it is very difficult to completely contain these facilities. Rainwater reacting to the waste rock and infiltrating into the groundwater, forms a real threat of point source contamination. Installing the correct infrastructure could lower the risk, although it will always be present. Usually for such a type of contamination, a monitoring network can pick if contamination is taking place, but at that point it would also be very difficult to remove the contaminants from the system.	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		1.6 Groundwater Contamination from Rising Groundwater Coming into Contact with Raw Rock Faces after Mining Operations have been Completed  As stated in Section 7.5, the granite that will be excavated contains multiple minerals and compounds that could be detrimental to the quality of groundwater. During mining, new rock faces would be exposed that did not have contact with the groundwater previously. After mining is completed and water table starts to rise again, these fresh rock faces will come into contact with the rising groundwater. The impact of this form of contaminations can be very extensive and permanent, as there are not many mitigations measures that would keep this from occurring apart from continuing to dewater the area indefinitely.	
		In Conclusion:  The extent of the possible impacts can be helped through extensive study of the area and by installing the correct infrastructure, some of the contamination's risks could be improved. The dewatering of the pit area would however have a regional effect on the groundwater system, when taking into account the amount and quality of the water that will be removed. Isotope dating have linked the water from the Piketberg Mountains to water being abstracted in the lower catchment towards the coast (GEOSS, 2019). It also delineated this upper part of the Krom-Antonies	





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		River's baseflow with recharge from the secondary	
		aquifer (Eilers, 2018). The quality of the water currently	
		found at the site is also of very good quality and the	
		groundwater levels are generally very shallow.	
		The economic benefit that would be gained from the	
		mine is most likely outweighed by the agricultural	
		areas that it would put at risk and even if the mine still	
		seems like a good economic investment, the possible	
		impacts it could have on the environment should be	
		taken into account. Many publications exist that	
		oppose the existence of the mine on the grounds of	
		environment and social reasons. When looking at	
		purely the geohydrological aspects, the severity and	
		impact of a large-scale dewatering project in that	
		specific location poses a real risk of seriously	
		detrimentally impacting the groundwater and surface	
		water (baseflow to river) on a regional scale.	
		Please confirm receipt of this email and that comments	
		will be incorporated in the the relevant reports and	
		communicated to the various Government	
		Departments.	





BUNGANI MINEKALS	
Lucy Alexander	I was registered as an IAP in 2019, but have not received any notification other than through the Verlorenvlei Heritage settlement. May I ask you to check that my address is correct:  Owner of Vleitjies, a small farm 7 km from Elands Bay on the banks of the now dry Verlorenvlei.  Secondly, please could you clarify whether the dam built at Namakwafontein, which has robbed the Verlorenvlei, a fragile RAMSAR bird breeding wetland site of its water, animal, fish and birdlife, flora, and caused excessive reed growth, is for the purpose of Bongani Minerals project?  Finally, could you help me understand in what way you are "protecting the planet"? The cynicism of your motto is overwhelming.  RE: NOTICE OF THE REPORT FOR AN APPLIC OF SECTION 22 OF THE PETROLEUM RESOURCE: ACT, 2002 (ACT NO 28 OF 24 OF THE NATIONAL RESOURCE: ACT, 2002 (ACT SO 25 OF 200
	the DMRE and the applications are the DMRE and the DMRE are the DMRE and the applications are the DMRE and the DMRE are the DMRE and the DMRE are t

DRAFT SCOPING ICATION IN TERMS HE MINERALS AND ES DEVELOPMENT OF 2002), SECTION **ENVIRONMENTAL** 98 (ACT 107 OF 1998 NMENTAL IMPACT ATIONS, 2014 (AS AS THE NATIONAL AGEMENT: WASTE 008) SUBMITTED BY (PTY) LTD. WC 30/5/1/2/2/10171

- er as well as your ated 7 June 7, 2023
- the mining right 2/2/2/10110 MR) as below has lapsed at application is no longer relevant.
- Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd did submit a new application to the DMRE with reference number WC 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR, therefore a completely new public participation process commenced for this application.
- I&AP's were invited to register and submit comments on the DSR and/or DSLP. A thirty-day commenting period, ending no later than close of business at 17:00 on 03 July





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
			2023, are allowed for comments. Your
			comments must be in writing and can be
			submitted via e-mail and/or post. A notification
			letter inviting comments on the DSR over a 30-
			days commenting period (ending 03 July 2023)
			also attached to this email were send to the
			landowners, neighbouring landowners, a
			preliminary list of the I&AP's and stakeholders
			that could be identified. Previously registered
			stakeholders and I&AP's, who's email
			addresses could be verified, were also
			contacted.
			5. Please take note in terms of the
			Protection of Personal Information Act 4 of
			2013 ("POPIA") consent for using personal
			information is required therefore as this is a
			new application submitted in 2023 this act
			applies. By taking part in this process, you
			hereby consent, in terms of the Protection of
			Personal Information Act 4 of 2013 ("POPIA"),
			to the lawful processing of your personal
			information by Greenmined Environmental
			(Pty) Ltd, which personal information may be
			used as part of documentation pertaining to the
			Environmental Authorisation and/or Mining
			Right application process. This is a public
			process and will become public information
			upon receipt thereof by the competent
			authority, which information will no longer be
			controlled by Greenmined Environmental (Pty)
			Ltd. Any interested and affected party should





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
who registered during DSR Phase	Received		be provided with the information contained in this application, upon request, during any stage of the application and therefore your information may be made available to third parties. By providing your details and by taking part in this process you authorise such information to be shared for the purpose of this application.  6. You are hereby registered as an Interested and Affected Party and will receive further communication regarding this application through the contact details as provided in your email below dated 7 June 2023.  7. Second comment regarding the Namakwafontein dam: Please note that Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd has not commenced with any activities regarding this application. We do not have any information regarding this mentioned construction.  8. We take note of your final comment, and will incorporate it into the Final Scoping Report, for consideration by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE). As EAP, we do not only have a legislative duty, but also a moral duty, to ensure all Mining Right Applicants adhere to the laws, rules, and regulations which have been established in order to protect the environment, and by
			extension, the planet. As such, Greenmined's goal isn't to obtain Mining Rights, but to ensure





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
			that Mining Right Holders (in respect of which we file Applications), comply fully with the Standards, which have been legislated to protect the Environment.  We trust that you find this in order and kindly await your comments on the Draft Scoping Report.
	30 June 2023	RE: NOTICE OF THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR AN APPLICATION IN TERMS OF SECTION  22 OF THE MINERALS AND PETROLEUM RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT ACT, 2002 (ACT NO 28  OF 2002), SECTION 24 OF THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT, 1998 (ACT 107 OF 1998 NEMA), THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT REGULATIONS, 2014 (AS AMENDED), AS WELL AS THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT: WASTE ACT, 2008  (ACT 59 OF 2008) SUBMITTED BY BONGANI MINERALS (PTY) LTD. REFERENCE NUMBER: WC 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR.  Dear Ms Smit	Thank you for your email. We did receive your email dated 12 June 2023. Please find your email as well as our response attached.  Please note the documents are on our website under Mining Rights, I have included the link below for your convenience. WC 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR  https://www.greenmined.com/mining-rights/  Please do not hesitate to contact us in the event of any uncertainties. Please find screenshot attached for your ease. You are welcome to call me at 067 417 2654 to assist you with the website at any time.  trust you will find this in order.





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		Please could you send a copy of the DSR which is NOT available on your website as indicated.	
		My letter of Objection is appended; I would like to know whether my previous objection questions sent 4 2 2019	
		have been addressed.	
		TO: Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd (IN THE ABSENCE OF A COPY OF THE DSR	
		DSR Notice - Bongani Minerals.pdf	
		Dear Sir/madam	
		As a landowner for 26 years (Affected) and Interested party in the Verlorenvlei Valley and its conservation for almost 40 years, I am deeply concerned that the mining application from Bongani Minerals is again being considered.	
		As was pointed out in the 1980s by a broad range of scientists from the University of Cape Town (Verlorenvlei, A Challenge to Conservation publication in 1980), this is a unique valley, small in scale, which has served as a breeding site for plankton, freshwater creatures such as crustaceans, indigenous and non-indigenous fishes, and a highly significant avian habitat. Because of The 1980 report notes: "Because	
		Verlorenvlei is an unpolluted and undisturbed environment, its natural potential as an avian habitat is	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		high" (Grindley, Lane & Robertson, 1980, 20). This	
		estuary has boasted Ramsar site status since 1991,	
		and South Africa was one of the first signatories to The	
		Ramsar Convention, 'the international treaty for the	
		conservation and sustainable use of wetlands. These	
		Wetlands are among South Africa's most threatened	
		ecosystems and provide essential ecological	
		infrastructure. It is vital to take action towards the	
		restoration of wetlands ecosystems and the theme for	
		2023 is Wetlands Restoration.'	
		https://www.capenature.co.za/news/2023/capenature-	
		celebrates-world-wetlands-day-2023-and-highlights-	
		the-need-for-and-importance-of-wetland-restoration-	
		ramsar-sites-as-examples'.	
		The Verlorenvlei is also home to Strandveld type flora	
		and coastal scrub, which has suffered because of	
		agricultural disturbance. The areas alongside the	
		waterway are potentially the least disturbed, as they	
		have enjoyed some protection from Cape Nature, and	
		development on the sides of the vlei have been	
		discouraged for the past decade at least.	
		The concept of ecological infrastructure is critical:	
		every link of the chain of food and environmental	
		security is critical for bird breeding sites, and if they are	
		damaged or depleted, bird populations will be	
		damaged and reduced not only locally, but in the	
		places to which they migrate, or settle in other periods	
		of their life cycle. The direct relationship of Krom	
		Antonie se Rivier and the other headwaters in	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		Moutonshoek will pollute the Verlorenvlei, robbing it further of water.  It is well understood that the mining operation will require water not only from the Berg and Oliphants Rivers but also the Krom Antonies which rises in the Moutonshoek Valley. However, 60% of the water received by the Verlorenvlei comes from the Krom	
		Antonies River. The water supply downstream is already under pressure, affecting the residents of Redelinghuys, Elandsbaai and all the farms inbetween. Furthermore, the risk of such operations causing further wash-off of potentially contaminated sediment, and the even more dire possibility that it penetrates the aquifer system is of even greater concern.	
		In 2023, water is the critical element in Verlorenvlei's ecological recovery after almost two years of devastating damage caused partly by weather conditions, but more particularly over-extraction of water in the water scarce West Coast area and one individual farmer who has dammed of the river. It is also a strange coincidence that this dam, which robbed the vlei of water for the past two years, was constructed on the same farm (Namaquafontein) identified for the open-cast tungsten mine operation.	
		The impact on me personally as a landowner is felt, yet I question what it is that is still not understood by all South Africans, in the midst of this global	





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		environmental crisis. How can individuals believe they can rate their own capitalist economic gain above that of the collective and continue to exploit and extract from the earth's limited capacity, at the cost of the communities that occupy and treasure the land, at the expense of future generations' experience of nature and its survival, and at the expense of this most fragile network of avian survival, of which we are custodians.	
		In the latest Western Cape State of Conservation Report, 2022, this area is represented as Critically Endangered, (see below), suggesting that governmental and our civic bodies have largely failed in protecting the area to date. The irony that this plan is launched again in the year of Wetlands Restoration is tragic.  I wish to strongly object to the year-on-year assault on	
		the Verlorenvlei, without reference to the broader ecological risk that it represents.	
Felicity Joy Duncan Strange – Secretary: Friends of Verlorenvlei Co-owner of the property known as Erf 22 Verlorenvlei Heritage Setlement, Verlorenvlei, Elands Bay (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)	11 June 23	Please register me as an interested and affected party in respect of the above application.  Kindly acknowledge receipt of this request by return email.	Thank you for taking part in the Public Participation Process. You are hereby registered as an Interested and Affected Party and will receive further communication in this regard.  I trust you find this in order.
	14 June 2023	My initial objection has been acknowledged, this attachment is by way of reinforcement.	Thank you for taking part in the Public Participation Process of the mining right





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		Please acknowledge receipt by return email.	application applied for by Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
		I, Felicity Joy Duncan Strange the undersigned and in	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR.
		my capacity as co-owner of the property known as Erf 22 Verlorenvlei Heritage Settlement, Verlorenvlei,	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
		Elands Bay hereby record my strongest objections	independent environmental consultant on the
		against the above application and I insist on being	application, thank you for your objections on the
		registered as an interested and affected person.  My reasons for the objection include, but are not	Draft Scoping Report and herewith acknowledge receipt of
		limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall	your correspondence dated 14 June 2023.
		have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact	
		upon the promulgated protected environment, the	We take note of your concerns, and will incorporate your comments into the Final
		intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
		Verlorenvlei areas in general.	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
		It is my request that the applications be refused by the	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
		relevant authority because of – the negative and detrimental impacts that any	Assessment Report, which will also be
		envisaged mining operations will have on the entire	provided to the specialists forming part of the
		area, environmentally, socio-economically; the	project team for their input. All comments,
		provision of water to the area and agriculturally; the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily	concerns and/or objections received as part of this process will be listed and submitted to
		mitigate any negative impacts on the area;	DMRE for consideration.
		the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent	Me threat vary will find this in order. Diseased
		the degradation of the area and render it in the same	We trust you will find this in order. Please do not hesitate to contact us in the event of any
		position as it was before mining operations; and the undesirability of mining operations in the area.	uncertainties.
		and	
		I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
		submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	
		application and the application for environmental	







Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	
		object on my behalf and include my name in the list of	
		objectors who he represents.	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
Nicky Hallett (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)	14 June 2023	I, Nicky Hallett, the undersigned and in my capacity as owner/legal occupant/resident of the property known as 452 Kerk Street, Redelinghuys, hereby record my strongest objections against the above application and I insist on being registered as an interested and affected person.  My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general.  It is my request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally;  • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;  • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and  • the undesirability of mining operations in the area.	Thank you for taking part in the Public Participation Process of the mining right application applied for by Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd under reference number WC 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby registered as an Interested and Affected Party and will receive further communication regarding this application.  Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the independent environmental consultant on the application, thank you for your detailed comments on the Draft Scoping Report and herewith acknowledge receipt of your correspondence dated 14 June 2023.  We take note of your concerns, and will incorporate your comments into the Final Scoping Report, for consideration by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE). All comments will be assessed and responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report, which will also be provided to the specialists forming part of the project team for their input. All comments, concerns and/or objections received as part of this process will be listed and submitted to DMRE for consideration.











Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		aan horn volmag om sodanige besware ook namens my in le dien en my in te sluit by die lys van beswaarmakers wat hy verteenwoordig.	





	15	June		
Garry Sheard	2023		Please find and register my strong objection to the	Thank you for taking part in the Public
			proposed application for mining rights.	Participation Process of the mining right
			I Garry Sheard (Gugu Trust) the undersigned and in	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
			my capacity as owner and resident of the property	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
			known as: Erfs 3,4,409 on Redelinghuys	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
			hereby record my strongest objections against	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
			against the above application and I insist on being	and will receive further communication
			registered as an interested and affected person.	regarding this application.
				Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
			My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	independent environmental consultant on the
			to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	application, thank you for your detailed
			detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	comments on the Draft Scoping Report and
			promulgated protected environment, the intensive	herewith acknowledge receipt of your
			agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	correspondence dated 1 June 2023.
			aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	We take note of your concerns, and will
			areas in general.	incorporate your comments into the Final
			It is my request that the applications be refused by the	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
			relevant authority because of –	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
			My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
			to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
			detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
			promulgated protected environment, the intensive	to the specialists forming part of the project
			agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	team for their input. All comments, concerns
			aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	and/or objections received as part of this
			areas in general.	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
			It is my request that the applications be refused by the	for consideration.
			relevant authority because of –	
			the negative and detrimental impacts that any anylogged mining energing will have an the entire	
			envisaged mining operations will have on the entire	
			area, environmentally, socio-economically; the	
			provision of water to the area and agriculturally;	





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		the fact that it will not be possible to	
		satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the	
		area;	
		the fact that no rehabilitative measures would	
		prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the	
		same position as it was before mining operations; and	
		the undesirability of mining operations in the	
		area.	
		I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
		submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	
		application and the application for environmental	
		authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	
		object on my behalf and include my name in the list of	
		objectors who he represents.	





		I Elisabeth Sheard (Gugu Trust) the undersigned and	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Liz Sheard (Registered party under Adv	15 June	in my capacity as owner and resident of the property	Participation Process of the mining right
Martin Coetzee with generic objection)	2023	known as: Erfs 3,4,409 on Redelinghuys	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
		hereby record my strongest objections against	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
		against the above application and I insist on being	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
		registered as an interested and affected person.	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
		My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	and will receive further communication
		to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	regarding this application.
		detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
		promulgated protected environment, the intensive	independent environmental consultant on the
		agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	application, thank you for your detailed
		aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	comments on the Draft Scoping Report and
		areas in general.	herewith acknowledge receipt of
		It is my request that the applications be refused by the	your correspondence dated 1 June 2023.
		relevant authority because of –	We take note of your concerns, and will
		My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	incorporate your comments into the Final
		to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
		detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
		promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
		aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report, which will also be
		areas in general.	provided to the specialists forming part of the
		It is my request that the applications be refused by the	project team for their input. All comments,
		relevant authority because of –	concerns and/or objections received as part of
		the negative and detrimental impacts that any	this process will be listed and submitted to
		envisaged mining operations will have on the	DMRE for consideration.
		entire area, environmentally, socio-economically;	
		the provision of water to the area and	
		agriculturally;	
		the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily	
		mitigate any negative impacts on the area;	
		the fact that no rehabilitative measures would	
		prevent the degradation of the area and render it	





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		in the same position as it was before mining	
		operations; and	
		the undesirability of mining operations in the area.	
		I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
		submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	
		application and the application for environmental	
		authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	
		object on my behalf and include my name in the list of	
		objectors who he represents.	





			1
Matthew van der Valk - owner/legal occupant/resident of the property known as: Section no.33 on sectional plan No SS379/193 (Camp C41) (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)	15 June 2023	I Matthew van der Valk the undersigned and in my capacity as owner/legal occupant/resident of the property known as: Section no.33 on sectional plan No SS379/193 (Camp C41) hereby record my strongest objections against the above application and I insist on being registered as an interested and affected person. I object to the mining operations for several reasons. Firstly, such activities would have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact on the protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the area, the hydrology and aquifers, as well as the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general. I urge the relevant authority to refuse the applications based on the following grounds:  Negative and Detrimental Impacts: The envisaged mining operations will have adverse effects on the entire area, not only environmentally, but also socioeconomically, including the provision of water and agriculture. This impact cannot be mitigated, since the area cannot be restored to its pre-mining state even with rehabilitative measures.  The undesirability of Mining Operations: Considering the unique ecological value and importance of the area, mining operations in this location are undesirable. The potential damage caused to the environment, local communities, and the tourism industry, including guest housing and related jobs, would be significant.  In addition, I am aware that Adv Martin Coetzee will be submitting a detailed objection against the mining rights application and the application for environmental authorization. I hereby grant him the mandate to	Thank you for taking part in the Public Participation Process of the mining right application applied for by Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd under reference number WC 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby registered as an Interested and Affected Party and will receive further communication regarding this application.  Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the independent environmental consultant on the application, thank you for your detailed comments on the Draft Scoping Report and herewith acknowledge receipt of your correspondence dated 15 June 2023.  We take note of your concerns and will incorporate your comments into the Final Scoping Report, for consideration by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE). All comments will be assessed and responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report, which will also be provided to the specialists forming part of the project team for their input. All comments, concerns and/or objections received as part of this process will be listed and submitted to DMRE for consideration.





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
and to great and many a contract	Received		- <b>F.P</b>
		Furthermore, it's important to note that mining activities	
		can have various negative impacts on the	
		environment, including:	
		Habitat Destruction: Mining often involves clearing	
		large areas of vegetation, altering landscapes, and	
		removing topsoil, leading to biodiversity loss and	
		disruption of ecological processes.	
		2.Water Pollution: Mining operations can release	
		chemicals and heavy metals, contaminating water	
		sources and posing risks to aquatic life and the overall	
		ecosystem health.	
		3. Soil Erosion: Mining activities can cause extensive	
		soil erosion (particularly when vegetation is removed)	
		impacting water quality and aquatic ecosystems.	
		4. Air Pollution: Heavy machinery and vehicles in	
		mining operations can emit pollutants, such as dust	
		and harmful gases, affecting air quality and the health	
		of humans and wildlife.	
		5. Disruption of Wildlife Migration and Movement:	
		Mining infrastructure, such as roads, can fragment	
		habitats and hinder the movement and migration of	
		animal populations, leading to genetic isolation and	
		increased risks of local extinctions.	
		6. Noise and Light Pollution: Mining operations	
		generate significant noise and light pollution,	
		disturbing the natural behaviour and communication	
		patterns of wildlife; and adversely affecting feeding,	
		breeding, and nesting habits.	
		Considering the potentially irreversible damage to	
		endangered flora and fauna, such as the Piketberg	
		Conebush, Clanwilliam Cedar, Geometric Tortoise,	





Interested and Affected Parties		Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	С	Comments		Applicant
	F	Received		
			and Cape Leopard, it is crucial to prioritize the	
			conservation of these species and their habitats.	
			Furthermore, the mining operations will be detrimental	
			to the local tourism industry, affecting jobs in guest	
			housing, Airbnb management, cleaning, gardening,	
			marketing, and community businesses, as tourists	
			seek peace and tranquillity in the area.	
			These concerns highlight the need to carefully assess	
			the potential negative impacts of mining operations	
			and consider sustainable alternatives to ensure the	
			long-term preservation of the environment and local	
			communities.	





		Please find attached my objection as a member of the	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Professor Isabelle Ansorge	15 June	neighbouring Banghoek Nature Reserve.	Participation Process of the mining right
Head of Department – Oceanography	2023		application applied for by Bongani Minerals
(Registered party under Adv Martin		I, Isabelle Ansorge, the undersigned and in my	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
Coetzee with generic objection)		capacity as owner/legal occupant/resident of the	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
		property known as Banghoek Private Reserve – Berg	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
		River Municipality., hereby record my strongest	and will receive further communication
		objections against the above application and I insist on	regarding this application.
		being registered as an interested and affected person.	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
		My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	independent environmental consultant on the
		to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	application, thank you for your detailed
		detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	comments on the Draft Scoping Report and
		promulgated protected environment, the intensive	herewith acknowledge receipt of
		agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	your correspondence dated 15 June 2023.
		aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	We take note of your concerns and will
		areas in general.	incorporate your comments into the Final
		It is my request that the applications be refused by the	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
		relevant authority because of -	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
		the negative and detrimental impacts that any	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
		envisaged mining operations will have on the entire	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
		area, environmentally, socio-economically; the	Assessment Report, which will also be
		provision of water to the area and agriculturally;	provided to the specialists forming part of the
		the fact that it will not be possible to	project team for their input. All comments,
		satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the	concerns and/or objections received as part of
		area;	this process will be listed and submitted to
		the fact that no rehabilitative measures would	DMRE for consideration.
		prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the	
		same position as it was before mining operations; and	
		the undesirability of mining operations in the	
		area.	
		I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
		submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	
		application and the application for environmental	
		authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		object on my behalf and include my name in the list of objectors who he represents.	





		Find attached my objection against the mining	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Christopher Higgo (Registered party	17 June	application WC30/5/1/2/2/10171MR and registration	Participation Process of the mining right
under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic	2023	as an interested and affected person.	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
objection)			(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
		Further I give Adv Martin Coetzee a mandate to also	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
		object on my behalf and include my name in the list of	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
		objectors who he represents.	and will receive further communication
		I, Christopher Higgo, the undersigned and in my	regarding this application.
		capacity as owner of the property known as	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
		Section 29 Banghoek Private Nature Reserve, hereby	independent environmental consultant on the
		record my strongest objections against	application, thank you for your detailed
		the above application and I insist on being registered	comments on the Draft Scoping Report and
		as an interested and affected person.	herewith acknowledge receipt of your
		My reasons for the objection include, but are not	correspondence dated 17 June 2023.
		limited to, the fact that any mining.	We take note of your concerns and will
		operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible	incorporate your comments into the Final
		negative impact upon the promulgated	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
		protected environment, the intensive agricultural	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
		activities in the areas, the economy and	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
		employment in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers,	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
		and the Krom Antonies and	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
		Verlorenvlei areas in general.	to the specialists forming part of the project
		It is my request that the applications be refused by the	team for their input. All comments, concerns
		relevant authority because of -	and/or objections received as part of this
		the negative and detrimental impacts that any	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
		envisaged mining operations will have on the entire	for consideration.
		area, environmentally, socio-economically; the	
		provision of water to the area and agriculturally;	
		• the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily	
		mitigate any negative impacts on the area;	
		• the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent	
		the degradation of the area and render it in the same	
		position as it was before mining operations; and	
		the undesirability of mining operations in the area.	





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
		submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	
		application and the application for environmental	
		authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	
		object on my behalf and include my name in the list of	
		objectors who he represents.	





		I, Vicki Shardlow, the undersigned and in my capacity	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Vicki Shardlow (Registered party under	18 June	as owner/legal occupant/ resident of the property	Participation Process of the mining right
Adv Martin Coetzee with generic	2023	known as Erf 718 Redelinghuys, hereby record my	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
objection)		strongest objections against the above application and	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
		I insist on being registered as an interested and	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
		affected person.	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
		My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	and will receive further communication
		to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	regarding this application.
		detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
		promulgated protected environment, the intensive	independent environmental consultant on the
		agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	application, thank you for your detailed
		aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	comments on the Draft Scoping Report and
		areas in general.	herewith acknowledge receipt of your
		It is my request that the applications be refused by the	correspondence dated 18 June 2023.
		relevant authority because of -	We take note of your concerns and will
		the negative and detrimental impacts that any	incorporate your comments into the Final
		envisaged mining operations will have on the entire	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
		area, environmentally, socio-economically; the	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
		provision of water to the area and agriculturally;	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
		the fact that it will not be possible to	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
		satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
		area;	to the specialists forming part of the project
		the fact that no rehabilitative measures would	team for their input. All comments, concerns
		prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the	and/or objections received as part of this
		same position as it was before mining operations; and	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
		• the undesirability of mining operations in the	for consideration.
		area.	
		I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
		submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	
		application and the application for environmental	
		authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	
		object on my behalf and include my name in the list of	
		objectors who he represents.	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Comr	ate nents eived	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
	18	June	(Greenmined Website general enquiry)	Thank you for your query received.
Dana Grobler Pr.Sci.Nat BSc (Hons)	2023		Are you in the process to apply for, or compile an	
HED Director: BlueScience (Pty) Ltd			application for a Tangsten mine in the Piketberg area?	Yes, we are currently busy with an application in the Piketberg area for Tungsten. Would you like further information in this respect?
	19 2023	June	Thank you for your reply.	Thank you for taking part in the Public Participation Process. You are hereby
			Yes please do supply the relevant information.	registered as an Interested and Affected Party and will receive further communication
			Are you conducting an EIA ?	regarding this application.
			Are you conducting a water use license authorisation application?	Please note this is the first phase public participation process and the relevant stakeholders and I&AP's were informed of the
			Mineral rights or exploration application or?	mining right application. A notification letter containing all the information as enquired in
			List me as an interested person.	your email dated 19 June 2023 as well as inviting comments on the DSR over a 30-days commenting period (ending 03 July 2023) also attached to this email. All comments received
				during the first public participation period will be incorporated into the Final Scoping Report (FSR) to be submitted to the DMRE for consideration.
				Please note the documents are on our website under Mining Rights, I have included the link below for your convenience.
				https://www.greenmined.com/mining-rights/







Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Da Comn Rece	nents	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
			We trust you will find this in order. Please do not hesitate to contact us in the event of any uncertainties.





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase		Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
Hannah Baleta (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)	19 20	9 June 023	I, Hannah Baleta, the undersigned, hereby record my strongest objections against the above application and I insist on being registered as an interested and affected person.  My reasons for the objection include but are not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general.  It is my request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, and socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally;  • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;  • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be submitting a detailed objection against the mining right application and the application for environmental authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also object on my behalf and include my name in the list of objectors whom he represents.	Thank you for taking part in the Public Participation Process of the mining right application applied for by Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd under reference number WC 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby registered as an Interested and Affected Party and will receive further communication regarding this application.  Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the independent environmental consultant on the application, thank you for your objections on the Draft Scoping Report and herewith acknowledge receipt of your correspondence dated 19 June 2023.  We take note of your concerns and will incorporate your comments into the Final Scoping Report, for consideration by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE). All comments will be assessed and responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report, which will also be provided to the specialists forming part of the project team for their input. All comments, concerns and/or objections received as part of this process will be listed and submitted to DMRE for consideration.





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
David de Bruin (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)	19 June 2023	I the undersigned and in my capacity as owner/legal occupant/resident of the property known as 167 Kerk Street, Redelinghuys hereby record my strongest objections against the above application and I insist on being registered as an interested and affected person. My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general. It is my request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally;  • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;  • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and  • the undesirability of mining operations in the area. I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be submitting a detailed objection against the mining right application and the application for environmental authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to.	Thank you for taking part in the Public Participation Process of the mining right application applied for by Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd under reference number WC 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby registered as an Interested and Affected Party and will receive further communication regarding this application.  Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the independent environmental consultant on the application, thank you for your objections on the Draft Scoping Report and herewith acknowledge receipt of your correspondence dated 19 June 2023.  We take note of your concerns and will incorporate your comments into the Final Scoping Report, for consideration by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE). All comments will be assessed and responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report, which will also be provided to the specialists forming part of the project team for their input. All comments, concerns and/or objections received as part of this process will be listed and submitted to DMRE for consideration.





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
Allisdair Raymund MacDonald (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)	19 June 2023	I Allisdair Raymund MacDonald the undersigned and in my capacity as owner/legal occupant/resident of the property known as Stand 578 Krige Street, Redelinghuys 8105 hereby record my strongest objections against the above application and I insist on being registered as an interested and affected person. My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general.  It is my request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally;  • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;  • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and  • the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be submitting a detailed objection against the mining right application and the application for environmental authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to.	Thank you for taking part in the Public Participation Process of the mining right application applied for by Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd under reference number WC 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby registered as an Interested and Affected Party and will receive further communication regarding this application.  Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the independent environmental consultant on the application, thank you for your objections on the Draft Scoping Report and herewith acknowledge receipt of your correspondence dated 19 June 2023.  We take note of your concerns and will incorporate your comments into the Final Scoping Report, for consideration by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE). All comments will be assessed and responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report, which will also be provided to the specialists forming part of the project team for their input. All comments, concerns and/or objections received as part of this process will be listed and submitted to DMRE for consideration.





	19 June	I, Grenville K White, the undersigned and in my	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Grenville K White (Registered party	2023	capacity as owner/legal occupant/resident of the	Participation Process of the mining right
under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic		property known as 167 Kerk Street, Redelinghuys,	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
objection)		8105, hereby record my strongest objections against	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
		the above application and I insist on being registered	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
		as an interested and affected person.	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
		My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	and will receive further communication
		to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	regarding this application.
		detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	
		promulgated protected environment, the intensive	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
		agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	independent environmental consultant on the
		aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	application, thank you for your objections on the
		areas in general, including the protected nature area	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
		in the Moutonshoek and the Ramsar Verlorenvlei	acknowledge receipt of
		wetland.	your correspondence dated 19 June 2023.
		It is my request that the applications be refused by the	
		relevant authority because of –	We take note of your concerns and will
		the negative and detrimental impacts that any	incorporate your comments into the Final
		envisaged mining operations will have on the	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
		entire area, environmentally, socio-economically;	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
		the provision of water to the area and	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
		agriculturally;	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
		the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily	Assessment Report, which will also be
		mitigate any negative impacts on the area;	provided to the specialists forming part of the
		the fact that no rehabilitative measures would	project team for their input. All comments,
		prevent the degradation of the area and render it	concerns and/or objections received as part of
		in the same position as it was before mining	this process will be listed and submitted to
		operations; and	DMRE for consideration.
		the undesirability of mining operations in the area.	
		I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
		submitting a detailed objection against the mining right application and the application for environmental	
		authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		object on my behalf and include my name in the list of	
		objectors who he represents.	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received		Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
Dr Andrea Marais-Potgieter	13 · 2023	June	Please could I be added to the list of I&APs?	Thank you for taking part in the Public Participation Process. Please find DSR notification attached.  You are hereby registered as an Interested and Affected Party and will receive further communication in this regard.  I trust you find this in order.





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received		Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
	19 2023	June	I, Dr Andrea Marais-Potgieter, the undersigned and in my capacity as owner/legal occupant/resident of the property known as BANGHOEK PRIVATE GAME RESERVE B22. S15.C15&C25, hereby record my strongest objections against the above application. I have been registered as an interested and affected person.  My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general.  It is my request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally;  • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;  • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and  • the undesirability of mining operations in the area based on previous applications and objections by local stakeholders;  • the infringement of our constitutional right as per Section 24 of the South African constitution.	Thank you for taking part in the Public Participation Process. You are hereby registered as an Interested and Affected Party and will receive further communication regarding this application.  Please note this is the first phase public participation process and the relevant stakeholders and I&AP's were informed of the mining right application by means of advertisements in the Swartland Gazette and the Weslander, and on-site notices in Afrikaans, English, and isiXhosa were placed at conspicuous places. A notification letter inviting comments on the DSR over a 30-days commenting period (ending 03 July 2023) was send to the landowners, neighbouring landowners, a preliminary list of the I&AP's and stakeholders that could be identified, and will be send to any other I&AP's that may still register on the project. In terms of your letter dated 19 June 2023 regarding the illiteracy of farm workers, during this first phase PPP, landowners, neighbouring landowners and I&AP's are invited to submit details of all people that might be interested in the project. Should any I& AP wish to be contacted by any other means of communication, they will be accommodated as far as practically possible.





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
	INCOUNCE IN THE PROPERTY OF TH	I would like to raise particular concerns with regards to the scoping document:  No reference is made to the application of a WUL  Because the mining operations will impact protected areas DEFF and DEA need to be included in the decision making  The scoping document excludes reference to the fact that South Africa has committed to the Global Biodiversity Framework (GBF – Kunming-Montreal Protocol) and committed to the GBF target 3 (protecting 30% by 2030) identified as the apex goal informing South Africa's response  There is no reference to the mine's potential impact on food security and how that will be determined (food security also forms part of the Sustainable Development Goals)  The scoping document does not deal with the impact on sense of place – Psychological impacts on communities, and creating mining refugees  The scoping document does not specifically make reference to its potential impact on school children (there is a school located nearby) and how the dust, noise, extinction of experience, medical impacts it will have on young children  The scoping document does not clearly indicate that this application lacks sustainable development for local communities (those also situated around and further away from Moutonshoek that will also be impacted) and families: "development that meets the needs of the present generation without	If there are any other organisations or individuals that you feel should be invited to comment, kindly provide their contact details. All comments received during the first phase public participation period, as well as all responses thereto, will be incorporated into the Final Scoping Report (FSR) to be submitted to the DMRE for consideration.  This phase is to inform interested and affected parties about the proposed activity and to determine whether there are any concerns or objections from interested and affected parties (I&AP's) that need to be considered and addressed.  As mentioned in the Draft Scoping Report, Greenmined will remain independent and will perform its obligations in terms of all relevant Acts, Regulations and Guidelines, as expected fro I would like to raise particular concerns with regards to the scoping document:  • No reference is made to the application of a WUL  • see Part 2(e) Policy and Legislative Context — National Water Act; Part 2(h)(iv)(1)(c) Description of the site-specific environmental features and infrastructure on the site — Site Specific Hydrology; Part 3(c) Description of aspects to be assessed by specialists.





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs" (WCED, 1987) — intergenerational justice  The scoping document is biased as it speaks about the mining staff spending money in the community, but what about all the farm workers, other industry staff and residents that will no longer be there to spend their money? This claim seems unsupported because there is no indication of how much money mining staff will have to spend versus the range of economic inflows that currently exist in the area and surrounding areas. A cost benefit analysis is missing to justify the claim made.  "demarcation of the site boundaries and buffer zones pertaining to existing infrastructure and areas of significant importance (such as but not limited to watercourses, wetlands, Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBA), and/or Ecological support areas (ESA) identified during the EIA.  How will the buffer zones be calculated and are there laws that govern the calculation of buffer zones?  If the area consists of biodiversity and wetlands, how can buffer zones actually be calculated? It would seem like buffer zones will not be possible considering the location and spread of the negative impacts of the mine.  Drilling and blasting will be part of the operational phase of the opencast mining.  All impact assessment will need to be done for surrounding areas as well, and not only Moutonshoek.	<ul> <li>Because the mining operations will impact protected areas DEFF and DEA need to be included in the decision making</li> <li>In terms of section 48(1) of the NEM:PAA, 2004: "Despite other legislation, no person may conduct commercial prospecting or mining activities a) in a special nature reserve or nature reserve; b) in a protected environment without the written permission of the Minster and the Cabinet member responsible for minerals and energy affairs; or c) in a protected area referred to in section 9(b) or (d)". Section 48(4) continues that "When applying this section, the Minister must take into account the interests of local communities and the environmental principles referred to in section 2 of the NEMA, 1998." Considering the above, the MR application over a portion of the Moutonshoek Protected Environment rests with the DMRE minister and cabinet member to be decided on, upon receipt of all supporting documentation. The environmental impact assessment report, inclusive of all specialist studies, will form part of the documents informing the competent authority.</li> <li>The scoping document excludes reference to the fact that South Africa</li> </ul>





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		It is my opinion that the mine impacts will reach a radius of more 50km (depending on wind, water flows, sound travel, etc.) and therefore associated impact assessments will need to take this into account.  O It is not clear how the mine will notify of blasting taking place "in writing"? Who will be informed (for example Banghoek will be impacted, but will residents be informed)? How will they be informed because "in writing" is not clear? Will people be given exact times that blasting will take place? How far in advance will people be notified? It is not clear if blasting will be continuous between 08:00-17:00? How will animals be protected against the negative impacts of blasting? Will there be mechanisms in place where people can complain if they were not notified of blasting? What happens if the blasting impacts housing structures?  • When considering the justifiable economic and social development one question posed indicates that there will a multiplier effect justifying the mine, however the scoping report does not take into account the counter argument that the multiplier effect should also be applied to those farm owners and workers who will no longer be able to generate livelihoods and which will have negative generational impacts.  • Although Banghoek Private Nature Reserve was listed as a stakeholder, no information was received via the PPP of the ability to comment on the scoping report. This points to a fatally flawed public participation process. That means that it is likely that	has committed to the Global Biodiversity Framework (GBF – Kunming-Montreal Protocol) and committed to the GBF target 3 (protecting 30% by 2030) identified as the apex goal informing South Africa's response  This will be added to FSR and will be part of the specialists mandate  There is no reference to the mine's potential impact on food security and how that will be determined (food security also forms part of the Sustainable Development Goals)  This will be added to FSR and will be part of the specialists mandate  The scoping document does not deal with the impact on sense of place – Psychological impacts on communities, and creating mining refugees  This will be added to FSR and will be part of the specialists mandate  The scoping document does not specifically make reference to its potential impact on school children (there is a school located nearby) and how the dust, noise, extinction of experience, medical impacts it will have on young children





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		many of the other important stakeholders have also not been informed or invited for comment.  Need and desirability unclear and/or biased o +-139 employees including management — there needs to be a calculation done on how many jobs will be lost due to the impacts, how much income, impact on food security, impact on the local economy (economic impact assessment) etc.  Where will the staff stay?  "Equipment and supplies will be purchased locally" — there is no indication that there exists a local supplier of mining goods of this nature?  "the project will introduce South Africa to the global tungsten market and contribute to the country's GDP" — but in fact it will also decrease the country's GDP due to its social, economic and environmental impacts. The mine will be financially beneficial to few, whereas the current agricultural, environmental, tourism benefits of the area and surrounding areas benefit many and even South Africa as a collective due to its contribution to food security and a healthy environment  "A socio-economic and Health Impact Assessment will be commissioned during the EIA phase that will contextualise the project in the broader economy of Piketberg with specific reference to Moutonshoek Valley and the need and desirability of the mine in the context of the Provincial Spatial Development Framework (PSDF), local structure and the IDP of the Bergriver Municipality"	<ul> <li>This will be added to FSR and will be part of the specialists mandate</li> <li>The scoping document does not clearly indicate that this application lacks sustainable development for local communities (those also situated around and further away from Moutonshoek that will also be impacted) and families: "development that meets the needs of the present generation without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs" (WCED, 1987) – intergenerational justice</li> <li>This will be assessed as part of the SEHIA study</li> <li>The scoping document is biased as it speaks about the mining staff spending money in the community, but what about all the farm workers, other industry staff and residents that will no longer be there to spend their money? This claim seems unsupported because there is no indication of how much money mining staff will have to spend versus the range of economic inflows that currently exist in the area and surrounding areas. A cost benefit analysis is missing to justify the claim made.</li> </ul>





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		Previous applications for this mine was declined due to the fact that the land is agricultural and protected. Nothing has changed and it is therefore clear that a mine is undesirable for the area.  Possible Alternatives  Landowners cannot be forced to provide access  Processing of the excavated material will take place on site so there are double impacts – mining impacts and then the processing impacts – as such all identified impacts need to be presented as DOUBLE or Layout alternatives – there needs to be consideration and assessment of the flow of the wind and how that will impact the direction in which the dust will be blown and the broader ranging impacts this will have that extends further than Moutonshoek valley or lifthe layout is altered in any way a new public participation process should be triggered.  It is not clear whether the EIA will use existing checklists for endangered species  PPP  Already flawed as very few stakeholders that would be significantly impacted by this even knew of the scoping report that was open for comment.  The process does not take into account the levels of literacy amongst farm workers who might not be able to engage with the materials or pick up that there is an application.	<ul> <li>This will be assessed as part of the SEHIA study</li> <li>"demarcation of the site boundaries and buffer zones pertaining to existing infrastructure and areas of significant importance (such as but not limited to watercourses, wetlands, Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBA), and/or Ecological support areas (ESA) identified during the EIA.         <ul> <li>How will the buffer zones be calculated and are there laws that govern the calculation of buffer zones?</li> </ul> </li> <li>Buffer zones will be determined by the specialists in terms of the various discipline's guidelines such as the National Wetland Buffer Zone Guidelines (MacFarlane &amp; Bredin, 2016).</li> <li>If the area consists of biodiversity and wetlands, how can buffer zones actually be calculated? It would seem like buffer zones will not be possible considering the location and spread of the negative impacts of the mine.</li> <li>To be determined by specialists during DEIAR phase.</li> <li>Drilling and blasting will be part of the operational phase of the opencast mining.</li> </ul>





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		o Furthermore, there is no process for	<ul> <li>All impact assessment will need</li> </ul>
		individuals who cannot write their objection to ensure	to be done for surrounding areas
		that their voices are included.	as well, and not only
		o Many farm workers have been working on the	Moutonshoek. It is my opinion that
		farms for generations and they will not only lose their	the mine impacts will reach a
		livelihoods, but also their sense of place, and	radius of more 50km (depending
		generational job security for future generations.	on wind, water flows, sound
		o Their voices need to be included in the public	travel, etc.) and therefore
		participation process.	associated impact assessments
			will need to take this into account.
		Scoping Report	Comment to be forwarded to the Ambient
		o Any inputs received during the PPP should not	Air Quality and Noise Impact Assessment
		only be assessed and considered by the project team,	Specialist.
		but should be responded to.	<ul> <li>It is not clear how the mine will notify of</li> </ul>
		o Only conducting the studies over two seasons	blasting taking place "in writing"? Who
		(dry & wet) is not an adequate assessment as it does	will be informed (for example
		not provide a comparative measure. You cannot	Banghoek will be impacted, but will
		conduct a reliable study without having a baseline and	residents be informed)? How will they
		then comparing further results to that baseline study.	be informed because "in writing" is not
		Comparing two different seasons to each other will not	clear? Will people be given exact times
		provide sufficient results to demonstrate the	that blasting will take place? How far in
		devastating impacts especially relating to fauna of the	advance will people be notified? It is
		area. Furthermore, there needs to be specific	not clear if blasting will be continuous
		indication as to how many days the specialist studies	between 08:00-17:00? How will
		will take. It is my opinion that studies need to be	animals be protected against the
		conducted daily over 180 days in wet and 180 days in	negative impacts of blasting? Will
		dry seasons for at least two years (unless a year has	there be mechanisms in place where
		been particularly wet (flooding) or dry (draught), then	people can complain if they were not
		another year of study should be done)	notified of blasting? What happens if
		o Specialist studies identified for the EIA	the blasting impacts housing
		process are incomplete as:	structures?





Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
Comments		Applicant
Received		
Received	<ul> <li>It does not indicate the scope, breadth and depth of the studies. For example the agricultural impacts will be far reaching and therefore these studies will need to include a ribbon of agricultural practices further than Moutonshoek. Impacts will need to include how the mine will negatively impact production, crop yields, food safety etc.</li> <li>The air quality and noise impact assessments will need to include its impacts on birds, other animals and their migration, habitats, breeding, feeding and movement as the mining area will clearly impact existing corridors used by a range of fauna</li> <li>An anuran study will need to be conducted as the mining site will impact a RAMSAR wetland and protected areas that are most certainly habitation, migration and breeding areas for a range of anurans</li> <li>There is no indication of a social-psychological impact assessment</li> <li>There is no indication of a holistic economic impact assessment as farm workers will lose their livelihoods, ecotourism will disappear so too will the robust economic links to the current status quo which will have a cascading effect on the entire Western Cape</li> <li>There is no holistic wetland impact assessment indicated</li> <li>Only conducting a terrestrial biodiversity impact assessment is incomplete. There would also need to be an avian biodiversity impact assessment,</li> </ul>	Blasting detail will be incorporated into the DEIAR. The mine will inform the landowners, directly surrounding landowners and -users, relevant stakeholders, as well as any other party that requests to be kept informed. Presently it is proposed that blasting notifications will be sent via email to the contact persons, as well as advertised on public notice boards. Should additional notifications be needed, the suggestions will be considered. Complaints will be possible to mine management. Blasting related mitigation measures will be elaborated on in the DEIAR.  When considering the justifiable economic and social development one question posed indicates that there will a multiplier effect justifying the mine, however the scoping report does not take into account the counter argument that the multiplier effect should also be applied to those farm owners and workers who will no longer be able to generate livelihoods and which will have negative generational impacts.  This will be assessed as part of the SEHIA study  Although Banghoek Private Nature Reserve was listed as a stakeholder, no information was received via the
	Comments	Comments Received  It does not indicate the scope, breadth and depth of the studies. For example the agricultural impacts will be far reaching and therefore these studies will need to include a ribbon of agricultural practices further than Moutonshoek. Impacts will need to include how the mine will negatively impact production, crop yields, food safety etc.  The air quality and noise impact assessments will need to include its impacts on birds, other animals and their migration, habitats, breeding, feeding and movement as the mining area will clearly impact existing corridors used by a range of fauna  An anuran study will need to be conducted as the mining site will impact a RAMSAR wetland and protected areas that are most certainly habitation, migration and breeding areas for a range of anurans  There is no indication of a social-psychological impact assessment  There is no indication of a holistic economic impact assessment as farm workers will lose their livelihoods, ecotourism will disappear so too will the robust economic links to the current status quo which will have a cascading effect on the entire Western Cape  There is no holistic wetland impact assessment indicated  Only conducting a terrestrial biodiversity impact assessment is incomplete. There would also need





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		<ul> <li>There should also be a tourism impact assessment</li> <li>The impacts of these assessment cannot be qualitatively determined and should be empirical and quantitively constructed. All assessment reports need to be peer reviewed by objectively appointed specialists in the area of speciality</li> <li>There also needs to be an assessment as to the carbon footprint of the mine considering power will be supplied by generators and other mining activities that will accumulate a high footprint</li> <li>There needs to be an assessment addressing the impact this mine will have on reducing the possibility of South Africa reaching its biodiversity targets</li> <li>There will need to be an assessment as to who, how, when monitoring will take place for activities that might impact fauna such as trapping or playing with animals. Policies, procedures, frameworks and management plans need to address these risks and who they will actually be managed by on a day-to-day basis</li> <li>There would need to be a dust impact assessment done</li> <li>Light pollution impact assessment should also be conducted</li> <li>Legal frameworks</li> <li>All assessments should contrast its findings to existing legal frameworks not only for Moutonshoek but for surrounding biodiversity and</li> </ul>	PPP of the ability to comment on the scoping report. This points to a fatally flawed public participation process. That means that it is likely that many of the other important stakeholders have also not been informed or invited for comment.  • Banghoek Private Nature Reserve body corporate was contacted on behalf of the Banghoek Private Nature Reserve and informed of the availability of the DSR during the initial PPP even though Banghoek is not a directly surrounding landowner.  • Need and desirability unclear and/or biased  • +-139 employees including management – there needs to be a calculation done on how many jobs will be lost due to the impacts, how much income, impact on food security, impact on the local economy (economic impact assessment) etc.  • Where will the staff stay?  • "Equipment and supplies will be purchased locally" – there is no indication that there exists a local supplier of mining goods of this nature?





Received protected areas that will be negatively impacted by o "the protected areas" or "the pro	Applicant
protected areas that will be negatively impacted by o "the pro	
Reserve.  Section 24 of the South African constitution in particular should be considered  National Development Plan (NDP) Vision 2030 that sets out South Africa's goals when it comes to eradication of poverty, hunger, and malnutrition needs to be included  Agricultural Product Standards Act, 1990 (Act No. 119 of 1990) and how mining activity will impact the ability of farmers to ensure the standards of their products if water is polluted and dust pollutes the air needs to be included  Labour Relations Act, 1995 (Act No. 66 of 1195) needs to be considered  Threatened or Protected Species (TOPS) Regulations needs to be included  National Forests Act, 1998 (Act No. 84 of 1998)needs to be included as there are existing forests in the Banghoek reserve area that will be negatively impacted by the mining activities  I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be submitting a detailed objection against the mining right application and the application for environmental authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also object on my behalf and include my name in the list of objectors who he represents.	e project will introduce South ca to the global tungsten market contribute to the country's P" — but in fact it will also rease the country's GDP due to social, economic and ironmental impacts. The mine be financially beneficial to few, ereas the current agricultural, ironmental, tourism benefits of area and surrounding areas efit many and even South Africa a collective due to its tribution to food security and a lithy environment socio-economic and Health act Assessment will be missioned during the EIA se that will contextualise the ect in the broader economy of etberg with specific reference to utonshoek Valley and the need desirability of the mine in the text of the Provincial Spatial relopment Framework (PSDF), al structure and the IDP of the griver Municipality"  Previous applications for this mine was declined due to the fact that the land is agricultural





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
			changed and it is therefore clear that a mine is undesirable for the area.  Need and desirability to be expanded upon once the specialist studies in particular the SEHIA is received.  Possible Alternatives  Landowners cannot be forced to provide access  Processing of the excavated material will take place on site so there are double impacts – mining impacts and then the processing impacts – as such all identified impacts need to be presented as DOUBLE  Layout alternatives – there needs to be consideration and assessment of the flow of the wind and how that will impact the direction in which the dust will be blown and the broader ranging impacts this will have that extends further than Moutonshoek valley  This will be determined as part of the Ambient Air Quality and Noise Impact Assessment  If the layout is altered in any way a new public participation process should be triggered.





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
			<ul> <li>The various alternatives will be discussed in the DEIAR upon receipt of the specialist studies. The DEIAR will be subject to another PPP         <ul> <li>It is not clear whether the EIA will use existing checklists for endangered species.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Specialists will use the most recent lists available.         <ul> <li>PPP</li> <li>Already flawed as very few stakeholders that would be significantly impacted by this even knew of the scoping report that was open for comment.</li> <li>The process does not take into account the levels of literacy amongst farm workers who might not be able to engage with the materials or pick up that there is an application.</li> <li>Furthermore, there is no process for individuals who cannot write their objection to ensure that their voices are included.</li> <li>Many farm workers have been working on the farms for generations and they will not only lose their livelihoods, but also their sense of place, and generational job security for future generations.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
			<ul> <li>Their voices need to be included in the public participation process.</li> <li>Please note this is the first phase public participation process and the relevant stakeholders and I&amp;AP's were informed of the mining right application by means of advertisements in the Swartland Gazette and the Weslander, and on-site notices in Afrikaans, English, and isiXhosa were placed at conspicuous places. A notification letter inviting comments on the DSR over a 30-days commenting period (ending 03 July 2023) was send to the landowners, neighbouring landowners, a preliminary list of the I&amp;AP's and stakeholders that could be identified, and will be send to any other I&amp;AP's that may still register on the project. In terms of your letter dated 19 June 2023 regarding the illiteracy of farm workers, during this first phase PPP, landowners, neighbouring landowners and I&amp;AP's are invited to submit details of all people that might be interested in the project. Should any I&amp; AP wish to be contacted by any other means of communication, they will be accommodated as far as practically possible.</li> </ul>
			If there are any other organisations or individuals that you feel should be invited to comment, kindly provide their contact





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
			details. All comments received during the first phase public participation period, as well as all responses thereto, will be incorporated into the Final Scoping Report (FSR) to be submitted to the DMRE for consideration.
			<ul> <li>This phase is to inform interested and affected parties about the proposed activity and to determine whether there are any concerns or objections from interested and affected parties (I&amp;AP's) that need to be considered and addressed.</li> </ul>
			<ul> <li>As mentioned in the Draft Scoping Report, Greenmined will remain independent and will perform its obligations in terms of all relevant Acts, Regulations and Guidelines, as expected from environmental practitioners. All documentation, to date, was based on preliminary data and desktop studies as access to the study area was denied by the landowners, resulting in limited information being available at this stage.</li> </ul>
			<ul> <li>As interested and affected party you are kindly requested to complete the comments form and give any comment/concern or input with regard to the current land use of the area, the environment as well as socio-</li> </ul>





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
	Received		economic conditions that you feel might be affected by the proposed activity. When submitting response please provide suggestions to mitigate the anticipated impact of each identified activity.  • A register of interested and affected parties (I&AP's) will be opened and maintained containing the names, contact details and address of all persons who have submitted written comments or have in writing requested to be registered and all organs of state which have jurisdiction in respect of the activity. Please note that only registered I&AP's and stakeholders will be entitled to comment on reports and plans to be submitted to the Department provided that the party provide its name, valid contact details and address and discloses any direct business, financial, personal or other interest which he/she may have in the approval or refusal of the applications.  • Scoping Report  • Any inputs received during the PPP should not only be assessed and considered by the project team, but should be responded to.  • To give meaningful response the results of the specialist studies are needed and
			therefore all inputs received during the PPP will be assessed and/or responded to in the DEIAR. The aim of the SR is to identify the





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
			aspects to be assessed in the assessment phase. The aim of the EIAR is to determine the nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration, and probability of the impacts occurring to inform identified preferred alternatives, and the degree to which these impacts can be reversed, avoided, managed, or mitigated.  Only conducting the studies over two seasons (dry & wet) is not an adequate assessment as it does not provide a comparative measure. You cannot conduct a reliable study without having a baseline and then comparing further results to that baseline study. Comparing two different seasons to each other will not provide sufficient results to demonstrate the devastating impacts especially relating to fauna of the area. Furthermore, there needs to be specific indication as to how many days the specialist studies will take. It is my opinion that studies need to be conducted daily over 180 days in wet and 180 days in dry seasons for at least two years (unless a year has been particularly wet (flooding) or dry (draught), then another year of study should be done)  All specialist studies will be conducted in accordance with the specific environmental
			accordance with the specific environmental





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
	Received		theme protocol for specialist assessment and minimum report content requirements as gazetted in terms of the EIA Regulations and NEMA. Alternatively where no such protocol has been prescribed the required level of assessment will be based on the findings of the site sensitivity verification and will comply with Appendix 6 of the EIA Regulations.  Specialist studies identified for the EIA process are incomplete as:  It does not indicate the scope, breadth and depth of the studies. For example the agricultural impacts will be far reaching and therefore these studies will need to include a ribbon of agricultural practices further than Moutonshoek. Impacts will need to include how the mine will negatively impact production, crop yields, food safety etc.  This comment will be forwarded to the Agricultural Impact Assessment specialist  The air quality and noise impact assessments will need to include its impacts on birds, other animals and their migration, habitats, breeding,
			feeding and movement as the mining area will clearly impact existing corridors used by a range of fauna





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
			<ul> <li>The potential impact on fauna will be assessed as part of the Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment.</li> <li>An anuran study will need to be conducted as the mining site will impact a RAMSAR wetland and protected areas that are most certainly habitation, migration and breeding areas for a range of anurans</li> </ul>
			<ul> <li>This comment will be forwarded to the Aquatic Biodiversity specialist.</li> <li>There is no indication of a social-psychological impact assessment</li> </ul>
			<ul> <li>This comment will be forwarded to the Socio-economic and health impact assessment specialist</li> <li>There is no indication of a holistic economic impact assessment as farm workers will lose their livelihoods, ecotourism will disappear so too will the robust economic links to the current status quo which will have a cascading effect on the entire Western Cape</li> </ul>
			<ul> <li>The economic impact of the project will be assessed as part the SEHIA.</li> <li>There is no holistic wetland impact assessment indicated</li> </ul>
			<ul> <li>This will form part of the Aquatic Biodiversity and Hydrological Impact Assessment</li> </ul>





biodiversity impact assessment incomplete. There would also need be an avian biodiversity impa assessment, and an aqua biodiversity impact assessment.  The TBIA will include an avian assessme Aquatic Biodiversity Study is alrea proposed.  There should also be a tourism impa assessment.  The SEHIA will discuss the potential impact on tourism.  The SEHIA will discuss the potential impact on tourism.  The impacts of these assessment cannot be qualitatively determined a should be empirical and quantitive constructed. All assessment report need to be peer reviewed objectively appointed specialists in the area of speciality.  There also needs to be an assessment as to the carbon footprint of the mit considering power will be supplied generators and other mining activities that will accumulate a high footprint.  This comment will be forwarded to the Ambient Air Quality specialists.	Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
Ambient Air Quality specialist  There needs to be an assessment	who registered during bolt i hase			<ul> <li>Only conducting a terrestrial biodiversity impact assessment is incomplete. There would also need to be an avian biodiversity impact assessment, and an aquatic biodiversity impact assessment</li> <li>The TBIA will include an avian assessment. Aquatic Biodiversity Study is already proposed.</li> <li>There should also be a tourism impact assessment</li> <li>The SEHIA will discuss the potential impact on tourism</li> <li>The impacts of these assessment cannot be qualitatively determined and should be empirical and quantitively constructed. All assessment reports need to be peer reviewed by objectively appointed specialists in the area of speciality</li> <li>There also needs to be an assessment as to the carbon footprint of the mine considering power will be supplied by generators and other mining activities that will accumulate a high footprint</li> </ul>
The state of the s				





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
			South Africa reaching its biodiversity targets  This comment to be forwarded to the Biodiversity Impact Assessment specialist  There will need to be an assessment as to who, how, when monitoring will take place for activities that might impact fauna such as trapping or playing with animals. Policies, procedures, frameworks and management plans need to address these risks and who they will actually be managed by on a day-to-day basis  This comment will be forwarded to the Biodiversity Impact Assessment specialist  There would need to be a dust impact assessment done  This will form part of the Ambient Air Quality Assessment  Light pollution impact assessment should also be conducted  This will form part of the Visual Impact Assessment  Legal frameworks  All assessments should contrast its findings to existing legal frameworks not only for Moutonshoek but for surrounding biodiversity and protected areas that will be negatively impacted





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
			by the activities such as Banghoek Private Game Reserve.  Section 24 of the South African constitution in particular should be considered  This comment will be considered as part of the EIA phase  National Development Plan (NDP) Vision 2030 that sets out South Africa's goals when it comes to eradication of poverty, hunger, and malnutrition needs to be included  This comment will be considered as part of the EIA phase  Agricultural Product Standards Act, 1990 (Act No. 119 of 1990) and how mining activity will impact the ability of farmers to ensure the standards of their products if water is polluted and dust pollutes the air needs to be included  This comment will be considered as part of the EIA phase  Labour Relations Act, 1995 (Act No. 66 of 1195) needs to be considered  This comment will be considered as part of the EIA phase  Threatened or Protected Species (TOPS) Regulations needs to be included





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
			<ul> <li>This comment will be considered as part of the EIA phase</li> <li>National Forests Act, 1998 (Act No. 84 of 1998)needs to be included as there are existing forests in the Banghoek reserve area that will be negatively impacted by the mining activities</li> <li>This comment will be considered as part of the EIA phase</li> <li>I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be submitting a detailed objection against the mining right application and the application for environmental authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also object on my behalf and include my name in the list of objectors who he represents.</li> <li>I would also like to reserve my right to further comment.</li> <li>Comment noted</li> <li>All comments received for you as well as our response will be incorporated in the Final Scoping report to be submitted to DMRE for their consideration.</li> <li>We trust you will find this in order. Please do not hesitate to contact us in the event of any uncertainties.</li> </ul>





Г	10	-	D. C. L. W. L. L. W. W. W.	
Fruin Detaieter (Desistered north under	19	June	Please find attached my comments as well as a	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Erwin Potgieter (Registered party under	2023		mandate for Adv Martin Coetzee to also object on my	Participation Process of the mining right
Adv Martin Coetzee with generic			behalf and include my name in the list of objectors who	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
objection)			he represents.	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
			I, Erwin Potgieter, the undersigned and in my capacity	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
			as owner/legal occupant/resident of the property	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
			known as Banghoek Private Game Reserve B22.	and will receive further communication
			S15.C15&C25 hereby record my strongest objections	regarding this application.
			against the above application and I insist on being	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
			registered as an interested and affected person.	independent environmental consultant on the
			My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	application, thank you for your objections on the
			to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
			detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
			promulgated protected environment, the intensive	dated 19 June 2023.
			agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	We take note of your concerns and will
			aguifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	incorporate your comments into the Final
			areas in general, including the protected nature area	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
			in the Moutonshoek and the Ramsar Verlorenvlei	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
			wetland.	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
			It is my request that the applications be refused by the	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
			relevant authority because of –	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
			the negative and detrimental impacts that any	to the specialists forming part of the project
			envisaged mining operations will have on the entire	team for their input. All comments, concerns
			area, environmentally, socio-economically; the	and/or objections received as part of this
			provision of water to the area and agriculturally;	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
			• the fact that it will not be possible to	for consideration.
			satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the	
			area:	
			the fact that no rehabilitative measures would	
			prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the	
			same position as it was before mining operations; and	
			the undesirability of mining operations in the area.	
			I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
			submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	
			Submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		application and the application for environmental	
		authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	
		object on my behalf and include my name in the list of	
		objectors who he represents.	





	19	June	Please find attached urgent objection. Many thanks.	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Wynand Lategan (Registered party	2023		I, Wynand Lategan, the undersigned and in my	Participation Process of the mining right
under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic			capacity as owner/legal occupant/resident of the	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
objection)			property known as Erf 750, Elandsbay hereby record	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
			my strongest objections against the above application	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
			and I insist on being registered as an interested and	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
			affected person.	and will receive further communication
			My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	regarding this application.
			to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	Trage and approximate
			detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
			promulgated protected environment, the intensive	independent environmental consultant on the
			agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	application, thank you for your objections on the
			aguifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
			areas in general, including the protected nature area	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
			in the Moutonshoek and the Ramsar Verlorenvlei	dated 19 June 2023.
			wetland.	
			It is my request that the applications be refused by the	We take note of your concerns and will
			relevant authority because of –	incorporate your comments into the Final
			the negative and detrimental impacts that any	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
			envisaged mining operations will have on the entire	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
			area, environmentally, socio-economically; the	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
			provision of water to the area and agriculturally;	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
			• the fact that it will not be possible to	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
			satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the	to the specialists forming part of the project
			area;	team for their input. All comments, concerns
			the fact that no rehabilitative measures would	and/or objections received as part of this
			prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
			same position as it was before mining operations; and	for consideration.
			the undesirability of mining operations in the area.	
			I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
			submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	
			application and the application for environmental	
			authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		object on my behalf and include my name in the list of objectors who he represents.	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Da Comn Rece	nents	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
Marc Frampton	19 2023	June	I hereby outright object to the planned Tungsten mine application at Moutonshoek. Such a beautiful piece of agricultural land that produces various products for local and export purposes to be destroyed for the mining of Tungsten? This just doesn't make sense.  The mine will be catastrophic to the environmental well-being of the land as well as everyone in the greater Sandveld area due to the exorbitant natural water usage required by the mine. An entire ecosystem will be destroyed, thousand of farm job losses will be a reality whilst toxic byproducts like arsenic will be released into the environment.  I say NO to Bongani Minerals and mining Tungsten in Moutonshoek.	Thank you for taking part in the Public Participation Process of the mining right application applied for by Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd under reference number WC 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby registered as an Interested and Affected Party and will receive further communication regarding this application.  Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the independent environmental consultant on the application, thank you for your objections on the Draft Scoping Report and herewith acknowledge receipt of your correspondence dated 19 June 2023.  We take note of your concerns and will incorporate your comments into the Final Scoping Report, for consideration by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE). All comments will be assessed and responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report, which will also be provided to the specialists forming part of the project team for their input. All comments, concerns and/or objections received as part of this process will be listed and submitted to DMRE for consideration.





Oliver Boettger (Waterfall Irrigation)  Please find my objection attached to the application of the mining right application of the mining right application applied for by Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd under reference number WC of the undersigned and in my capacity as owner/legal occupant/resident of the property known as Eri 1579. Redelinghuys hereby record my strongest objections against the above application, and I insist on being registered as an interested and affected person.  My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verdorenvies areas in general, including the protected nature area in the Moutonshoek and the Ramsar Verdorenvies wetland. It is my request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  * the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-comortically, the provision of water to the area and agriculturally;  * the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily militigate any negative impacts on the area,  * the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be submitting a detailed objection asplication.		10	l	Discos find my chication attached to the analysation	Thoule you for tolding most in the Dublic
Farm Namaquasfontien Please find attached urgent objection. Many thanks.  I, Oliver Boettger (Waterfall Irrigation), the undersigned and in my capacity as owner/legal occupant/resident of the property known as Erf 57.  Redelinghuys hereby record my strongest objections against the above application, and I insist on being registered as an interested and affected Parson.  My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general, including the protected nature area in the Moutonshoek and the Ramsar Verlorenvlei wetland.  It is my request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of—  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally;  • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;  • the fact that the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and the undesirability of mining operations; and the waters will be itsted and submitted to DMRE or consideration.	Oliver Poettaer (Materfall Irrigation)		June		1
Please find attached urgent objection. Many thanks. I, Oliver Boettger (Waterfall Irrigation), the undersigned and in my capacity as owner/legal occupant/resident of the property known as Erf 579. Redelinghuys hereby record my strongest objections against the above application, and I insist on being registered as an interested and affected person.  My reasons for the objection tidude, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general, including the protected nature area in the Moutonshoek and the Ramsar Verlorenvlei wetland.  It is my request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area; • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and the undesirability of mining operations; and the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	Oliver Boetiger (wateriali irrigation)	2023			
I. Oliver Boettger (Waterfall Irrigation), the undersigned and in my capacity as owner/legal occupant/resident of the property known as Erf 579, Redelinghuys hereby record my strongest objections against the above application, and I insist on being registered as an interested and affected person. My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenviel areas in general, including the protected nature area in the Moutonshoek and the Ramsar Verlorenviel wetland.  It is my request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  1 the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally;  1 the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;  2 the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  1 am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be				•	· · ·
undersigned and in my capacity as owner/legal occupant/resident of the property known as Erf 579, Redelinghuys hereby record my strongest objections against the above application, and insist on being registered as an interested and affected person. My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvelia areas in general, including the protected nature area in the Moutonshoek and the Ramsar Verlorenvely wettand.  It is my request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  1 the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally;  1 the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;  2 the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and the undesirability of mining operations; and the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be				• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
occupant/resident of the property known as Erf 579, Redelinghuys hereby record my strongest objections against the above application, and I insist on being registered as an interested and affected person. My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenviel areas in general, including the protected nature area in the Moutonshoek and the Ramsar Verlorenviel wetland.  It is my request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally;  • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;  • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and the undesirability of mining operations; and the undesirability of mining operations; and the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be				, ,	1
Redelinghuys hereby record my strongest objections against the above application, and I insist on being registered as an interested and affected person.  My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenviei areas in general, including the protected nature area in the Moutonshoek and the Ramsar Verlorenviei wetland.  It is my request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically;  • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;  • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be					1
against the above application, and I insist on being registered as an interested and affected person.  My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvieri areas in general, including the protected nature area in the Moutonshoek and the Ramsar Verlorenvieri wetland.  It is my request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally;  • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;  • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be					
registered as an interested and affected person. My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the area, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general, including the protected nature area in the Moutonshoek and the Ramsar Verlorenvlei wetland.  It is my request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;  • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be					• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenviel in the Moutonshoek and the Ramsar Verlorenviel wetland.  It is my request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the same position as it was before mining operations; and the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be				• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	1
to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general, including the protected nature area in the Moutonshoek and the Ramsar Verlorenvlei wetland.  It is my request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisian of water to the area and agriculturally; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally;  the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;  the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be				•	1
detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general, including the protected nature area in the Moutonshoek and the Ramsar Verlorenvlei wetland.  It is my request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of -  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally;  • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;  • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be					application, thank you for your objections on the
promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general, including the protected nature area in the Moutonshoek and the Ramsar Verlorenvlei wetland.  It is my request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  the negative and detrimental impacts that any envision of water to the area and agriculturally; the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area; the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and the undesirability of mining operations in the area. I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be				to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	. •
agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general, including the protected nature area in the Moutonshoek and the Ramsar Verlorenvlei wetland.  It is my request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally;  • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;  • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be				detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general, including the protected nature area in the Moutonshoek and the Ramsar Verlorenvlei wetland.  It is my request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally;  • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;  • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be				promulgated protected environment, the intensive	dated 19 June 2023.
areas in general, including the protected nature area in the Moutonshoek and the Ramsar Verlorenvlei wetland.  It is my request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally;  • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;  • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be				agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	We take note of your concerns and will
in the Moutonshoek and the Ramsar Verlorenvlei wetland.  It is my request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally;  • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;  • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be				aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	incorporate your comments into the Final
wetland.  It is my request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally;  • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;  • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be				areas in general, including the protected nature area	, , ,
It is my request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally;  • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;  • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be				in the Moutonshoek and the Ramsar Verlorenvlei	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
relevant authority because of —  the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally;  the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;  the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be				wetland.	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally;     the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;     the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  I am aware of the fact that any entire team for their input. All comments, concerns and/or objections received as part of this process will be listed and submitted to DMRE for consideration.				It is my request that the applications be refused by the	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally;  • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;  • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be				relevant authority because of –	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally;  the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;  the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be				the negative and detrimental impacts that any	to the specialists forming part of the project
provision of water to the area and agriculturally;				envisaged mining operations will have on the entire	team for their input. All comments, concerns
the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;     the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be				area, environmentally, socio-economically; the	and/or objections received as part of this
satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;  • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be				provision of water to the area and agriculturally;	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
area;  • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be				the fact that it will not be possible to	for consideration.
the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be				satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the	
prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be				area;	
same position as it was before mining operations; and the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be				the fact that no rehabilitative measures would	
same position as it was before mining operations; and the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be				prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the	
the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be				,	
I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be				,	
				,	
				submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comme	nts	Applicant
	Receiv	ed	
		application and the application for environmental	
		authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	
		object on my behalf and include my name in the list of	
		objectors who he represents.	





	10	م ما ا	Discon find my phication attached to the application	Thank you for taking part in the Dublic
Wendy McFarlane (Registered party	19 202	June	Please find my objection attached to the application WC30/5/1/2/2/10171MR for Mining of Tungsten at	Thank you for taking part in the Public Participation Process of the mining right
under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic	202	.5		
objection)			Farm Namaquasfontien	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
objection)			Please find attached urgent objection. Many thanks.	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
			I, Wendy McFarlane, the undersigned and in my	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
			capacity as owner/legal occupant/resident of the	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
			property known as Erf 97,Redelinghuys hereby record	and will receive further communication
			my strongest objections against the above application	regarding this application.
			and I insist on being registered as an interested and	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
			affected person.	independent environmental consultant on the
			My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	application, thank you for your objections on the
			to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
			detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
			promulgated protected environment, the intensive	dated 19 June 2023.
			agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	We take note of your concerns and will
			aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	incorporate your comments into the Final
			areas in general, including the protected nature area	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
			in the Moutonshoek and the Ramsar Verlorenvlei	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
			wetland.	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
			It is my request that the applications be refused by the	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
			relevant authority because of –	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
			the negative and detrimental impacts that any	to the specialists forming part of the project
			envisaged mining operations will have on the entire	team for their input. All comments, concerns
			area, environmentally, socio-economically; the	and/or objections received as part of this
			provision of water to the area and agriculturally;	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
			the fact that it will not be possible to	for consideration.
			satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the	
			area;	
			the fact that no rehabilitative measures would	
			prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the	
			same position as it was before mining operations; and	
			the undesirability of mining operations in the area.	
			I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
			submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		application and the application for environmental	
		authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	
		object on my behalf and include my name in the list of	
		objectors who he represents.	





Г	140			
Hattie Cuthodond (Donieters duranti	19	June	Please find attached urgent objection. Many thanks.	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Hettie Sutherland (Registered party	2023		I, Hettie Sutherland, the undersigned and in my	Participation Process of the mining right
under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic			capacity as owner/legal occupant/resident of the	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
objection)			property known as Die Mond Close 1 Elandsbay	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
			South, Erf 748, Elandsbay South hereby record my	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
			strongest objections against the above application and	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
			I insist on being registered as an interested and	and will receive further communication
			affected person.	regarding this application.
			My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
			to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	independent environmental consultant on the
			detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	application, thank you for your objections on the
			promulgated protected environment, the intensive	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
			agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
			aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	dated 19 June 2023.
			areas in general, including the protected nature area	We take note of your concerns and will
			in the Moutonshoek and the Ramsar Verlorenvlei	incorporate your comments into the Final
			wetland.	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
			It is my request that the applications be refused by the	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
			relevant authority because of –	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
			the negative and detrimental impacts that any	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
			envisaged mining operations will have on the entire	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
			area, environmentally, socio-economically; the	to the specialists forming part of the project
			provision of water to the area and agriculturally;	team for their input. All comments, concerns
			the fact that it will not be possible to	and/or objections received as part of this
			satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
			area;	for consideration.
			the fact that no rehabilitative measures would	
			prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the	
			same position as it was before mining operations; and	
			the undesirability of mining operations in the area.	
			I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
			submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	
			application and the application for environmental	
			authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	
			aumonsanon, and i hereby give him a mandate to also	







Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		object on my behalf and include my name in the list of objectors who he represents.	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
Petrick Fourie	19 June 2023	I hereby outright object to the planned Tungsten mine application at Moutonshoek. Such a beautiful piece of agricultural land that produces various products for local and export purposes to be destroyed for the mining of Tungsten? This just doesn't make sense.  The mine will be catastrophic to the environmental	Thank you for taking part in the Public Participation Process of the mining right application applied for by Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd under reference number WC 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby registered as an Interested and Affected Party and will receive further communication
		well-being of the land as well as everyone in the greater Sandveld area due to the exorbitant natural water usage required by the mine. An entire ecosystem will be destroyed, thousand of farm job losses will be a reality whilst toxic byproducts like arsenic will be released into the environment.	regarding this application.  Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the independent environmental consultant on the application, thank you for your objections on the Draft Scoping Report and herewith acknowledge receipt of your correspondence dated 19 June 2023.
		Are there environmental studies performed by Bongani Minerals and made available to the public considering the holistic pros and cons of such mining activities to the area, the implication and destruction of fertile farmland, displacement of farmers and their communities, plus all the job losses for thousands of people working on and off seasons on these farms?	We take note of your concerns and will incorporate your comments into the Final Scoping Report, for consideration by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE). All comments will be assessed and responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report, which will also be provided to the specialists forming part of the project
		I say NO to Bongani Minerals and mining Tungsten in Moutonshoek.	team for their input. All comments, concerns and/or objections received as part of this process will be listed and submitted to DMRE for consideration.





Interested and Affected Parties	Da	ite	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comn	nents		Applicant
	Rece	ived		
	19	June	Here we go again! Please can you add my and	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Janet Freemantle	2023		Roderick's names to the list of objectors to the	Participation Process. You are hereby
			proposed Tungsten mine at Moutonshoek.	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
Roderick Freemantle			I am not sure if this is the correct way to do this, but	and will receive further communication in this
			am sure you will let me know if not.	regard.
			I am hoping along with all in the valley, that the rain	
			today will finally nudge the flow of water into the sea!!	I trust you find this in order.
			All the best,	





T	140	1	L.O. Common the condension of the University of	Thombs were for follows and to the D.C.
Susan Seymour (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)	19 2023	June	I, S Seymour, the undersigned and in my capacity as owner/legal occupant/resident of the property known as 4 Kreef Circle, Elandsbay hereby record my strongest objections against the above application and I insist on being registered as an interested and affected person.  My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general, including the protected nature area in the Moutonshoek and the Ramsar Verlorenvlei wetland.  It is my request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally;  • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;  • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and the undesirability of mining operations in the area.	Thank you for taking part in the Public Participation Process of the mining right application applied for by Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd under reference number WC 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby registered as an Interested and Affected Party and will receive further communication regarding this application.  Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the independent environmental consultant on the application, thank you for your objections on the Draft Scoping Report and herewith acknowledge receipt of your correspondence dated 19 June 2023.  We take note of your concerns and will incorporate your comments into the Final Scoping Report, for consideration by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE). All comments will be assessed and responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report, which will also be provided to the specialists forming part of the project team for their input. All comments, concerns and/or objections received as part of this process will be listed and submitted to DMRE for consideration.
			satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;  the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and the undesirability of mining operations in the area.	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report, which will also be provided to the specialists forming part of the project team for their input. All comments, concerns and/or objections received as part of this process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
			I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be submitting a detailed objection against the mining right application and the application for environmental authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also object on my behalf and include my name in the list of objectors who he represents.	





	19	June	I hope this mail finds you well.	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Cerika Marais (Registered party under	2023			Participation Process of the mining right
Adv Martin Coetzee with generic			Please find attached the signed paperwork to object	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
objection)			against the mining planned for Mountinshoek.	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
				30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
			If you need any further information please do not	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
			hesitate to contact me and also advice if we can assist	and will receive further communication
			in any way.	regarding this application.
			I, Beatrix Cerika Marais, the undersigned and in my	
			capacity as owner/legal occupant/resident of the	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
			property known as Banghoek Section C9 hereby	independent environmental consultant on the
			record my strongest objections against the above	application, thank you for your objections on the
			application and I insist on being registered as an	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
			interested and affected person.	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
			My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	dated 19 June 2023.
			to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	
			detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	We take note of your concerns and will
			promulgated protected environment, the intensive	incorporate your comments into the Final
			agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
			aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
			areas in general, including the protected nature area	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
			in the Moutonshoek and the Ramsar Verlorenvlei	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
			wetland.	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
			It is my request that the applications be refused by the	to the specialists forming part of the project
			relevant authority because of –	team for their input. All comments, concerns
			the negative and detrimental impacts that any	and/or objections received as part of this
			envisaged mining operations will have on the entire	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
			area, environmentally, socio-economically; the	for consideration.
			provision of water to the area and agriculturally;	
			the fact that it will not be possible to	
			satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the	
			area;	





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		the fact that no rehabilitative measures would	
		prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the	
		same position as it was before mining operations; and	
		the undesirability of mining operations in the area.	
		I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
		submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	
		application and the application for environmental	
		authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	
		object on my behalf and include my name in the list of	
		objectors who he represents.	

19





		hereby record my strongest objections against the above application and I insist on being registered as an interested and affected person.  My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general, including the protected nature area in the Moutonshoek and the Ramsar Verlorenvlei	(Pty) Ltd under reference 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You registered as an Interested ar and will receive further regarding this application.  Greenmined Environmental independent environmental capplication, thank you for your
		wetland.  It is my request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  •the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally;  •the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;  •the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be submitting a detailed objection against the mining right application and the application for environmental authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also object on my behalf and include my name in the list of objectors who he represents.	Draft Scoping Report acknowledge receipt of your dated 19 June 2023.  We take note of your conincorporate your comments Scoping Report, for consideration of Mineral Resour (DMRE). All comments will be responded to in the Draft Environment Report, which will to the specialists forming pateam for their input. All command/or objections received process will be listed and subfor consideration.

June I, Jacobus J Oosthuizen, the undersigned and in my Thank you for taking part in the Public the mining right Bongani Minerals nce number WC are hereby and Affected Party er communication

> al (Pty) Ltd, the consultant on the ur objections on the and herewith ur correspondence

> concerns and will its into the Final sideration by the ources and Energy be assessed and vironmental Impact will also be provided part of the project mments, concerns as part of this submitted to DMRE





	19	June	Attached please find a signed objection and mandate	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Loretta Hyman (Registered party under	2023		form.	Participation Process of the mining right
Adv Martin Coetzee with generic			I, Loretta Hyman, the undersigned and in my capacity	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
objection)			as owner/legal occupant/resident of the property	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
			known as Plot 689 Redelinghuys hereby record my	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
			strongest objections against the above application and	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
			I insist on being registered as an interested and	and will receive further communication
			affected person.	regarding this application.
			My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	
			to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
			detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	independent environmental consultant on the
			promulgated protected environment, the intensive	application, thank you for your objections on the
			agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
			aguifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
			areas in general, including the protected nature area	dated 19 June 2023.
			in the Moutonshoek and the Ramsar Verlorenvlei	
			wetland.	We take note of your concerns and will
			It is my request that the applications be refused by the	incorporate your comments into the Final
			relevant authority because of -	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
			•the negative and detrimental impacts that any	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
			envisaged mining operations will have on the entire	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
			area, environmentally, socio-economically; the	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
			provision of water to the area and agriculturally;	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
			•the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily	to the specialists forming part of the project
			mitigate any negative impacts on the area;	team for their input. All comments, concerns
			•the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent	and/or objections received as part of this
			the degradation of the area and render it in the same	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
			position as it was before mining operations; and	for consideration.
			the undesirability of mining operations in the area.	
			I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
			submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	
			application and the application for environmental	
			authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		object on my behalf and include my name in the list of	
		objectors who he represents.	





	19	June	Please see attached my objection to the proposed	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Myles Protheroe (Registered party	2023		mining in Moutonshoek.	Participation Process of the mining right
under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic			3	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
objection)			Please keep me informed of the process.	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
,			I, Myles Barker Protheroe, the undersigned and in my	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
			capacity as owner/legal occupant/resident of the	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
			property known as 2 Kreef Circle Elands Bay hereby	and will receive further communication
			record my strongest objections against the above	regarding this application.
			application and I insist on being registered as an	regarding this application.
			interested and affected person.	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
			My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	independent environmental consultant on the
			to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	application, thank you for your objections on the
			detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	
			promulgated protected environment, the intensive	Draft Scoping Report and herewith acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
			agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	dated 19 June 2023.
			agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	dated 19 Julie 2023.
			areas in general, including the protected nature area	
			in the Moutonshoek and the Ramsar Verlorenvlei	We take note of your concerns and will
			wetland.	incorporate your comments into the Final
			It is my request that the applications be refused by the	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
			relevant authority because of –	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
			the negative and detrimental impacts that any	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
			, , ,	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
			envisaged mining operations will have on the entire	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
			area, environmentally, socio-economically; the	to the specialists forming part of the project
			provision of water to the area and agriculturally;	team for their input. All comments, concerns
			• the fact that it will not be possible to	and/or objections received as part of this
			satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
			area;	for consideration.
			the fact that no rehabilitative measures would  Traveled the degree detice of the green and render it in the	
			prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the	
			same position as it was before mining operations; and	
			the undesirability of mining operations in the area.	
			I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
			submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	







Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		application and the application for environmental	
		authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	
		object on my behalf and include my name in the list of	
		objectors who he represents.	





	19	June	I, Marck Fourie, the undersigned and in my capacity as	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Marck Fourie (Registered party under	2023		owner/legal occupant/resident of the property known	Participation Process of the mining right
Adv Martin Coetzee with generic			as Erf 577 Redelingshuys hereby record my strongest	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
objection)			objections against the above application and I insist on	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
			being registered as an interested and affected person.	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
			My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
			to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	and will receive further communication
			detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	regarding this application.
			promulgated protected environment, the intensive	
			agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
			aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	independent environmental consultant on the
			areas in general, including the protected nature area	application, thank you for your objections on the
			in the Moutonshoek and the Ramsar Verlorenvlei	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
			wetland.	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
			It is my request that the applications be refused by the	dated 19 June 2023.
			relevant authority because of –	
			the negative and detrimental impacts that any	We take note of your concerns and will
			envisaged mining operations will have on the entire	incorporate your comments into the Final
			area, environmentally, socio-economically; the	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
			provision of water to the area and agriculturally;	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
			the fact that it will not be possible to	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
			satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
			area;	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
			the fact that no rehabilitative measures would	to the specialists forming part of the project
			prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the	team for their input. All comments, concerns
			same position as it was before mining operations; and	and/or objections received as part of this
			the undesirability of mining operations in the area.	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
			I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	for consideration.
			submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	
			application and the application for environmental	
			authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	
			object on my behalf and include my name in the list of	
			objectors who he represents.	





Nicelana Fauria (Pagistared party under	19	June	I, Nicolene Fourie, the undersigned and in my capacity	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Nicolene Fourie (Registered party under	2023		as owner/legal occupant/resident of the property	Participation Process of the mining right
Adv Martin Coetzee with generic			known as Erf 577 Redelingshuys hereby record my	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
objection)			strongest objections against the above application and	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
			I insist on being registered as an interested and	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
			affected person.	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
			My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	and will receive further communication
			to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	regarding this application.
			detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	
			promulgated protected environment, the intensive	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
			agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	independent environmental consultant on the
			aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	application, thank you for your objections on the
			areas in general, including the protected nature area	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
			in the Moutonshoek and the Ramsar Verlorenvlei	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
			wetland.	dated 19 June 2023.
			It is my request that the applications be refused by the	
			relevant authority because of -	We take note of your concerns and will
			the negative and detrimental impacts that any	incorporate your comments into the Final
			envisaged mining operations will have on the entire	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
			area, environmentally, socio-economically; the	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
			provision of water to the area and agriculturally;	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
			• the fact that it will not be possible to	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
			satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
			area;	to the specialists forming part of the project
			the fact that no rehabilitative measures would	team for their input. All comments, concerns
			prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the	and/or objections received as part of this
			same position as it was before mining operations; and	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
			the undesirability of mining operations in the area.	for consideration.
			I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
			submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	
			application and the application for environmental	
			authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	
			object on my behalf and include my name in the list of	
			objectors who he represents.	





	19	June	I, Talitha Kieser, the undersigned and in my capacity	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Talitha Kieser and John Kieser	2023		as owner/legal occupant/resident of the property	Participation Process of the mining right
(Registered party under Adv Martin			known as Kotze Street Redelingshuys hereby record	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
Coetzee with generic objection)			my strongest objections against the above application	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
			and I insist on being registered as an interested and	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
			affected person.	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
			My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	and will receive further communication
			to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	regarding this application.
			detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	
			promulgated protected environment, the intensive	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
			agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	independent environmental consultant on the
			aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	application, thank you for your objections on the
			areas in general, including the protected nature area	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
			in the Moutonshoek and the Ramsar Verlorenvlei	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
			wetland.	dated 19 June 2023.
			It is my request that the applications be refused by the	
			relevant authority because of –	We take note of your concerns and will
			the negative and detrimental impacts that any	incorporate your comments into the Final
			envisaged mining operations will have on the entire	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
			area, environmentally, socio-economically; the	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
			provision of water to the area and agriculturally;	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
			the fact that it will not be possible to	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
			satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
			area;	to the specialists forming part of the project
			the fact that no rehabilitative measures would	team for their input. All comments, concerns
			prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the	and/or objections received as part of this
			same position as it was before mining operations; and	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
			the undesirability of mining operations in the area.	for consideration.
			I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
			submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	
			application and the application for environmental	
			authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	
			object on my behalf and include my name in the list of	
			objectors who he represents.	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		I, John Kieser, the undersigned and in my capacity as owner/legal occupant/resident of the property known as Kotze Street Redelingshuys hereby record my strongest objections against the above application and I insist on being registered as an interested and affected person.  My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general, including the protected nature area in the Moutonshoek and the Ramsar Verlorenvlei wetland.  It is my request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally;  • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;  • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	







Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		application and the application for environmental	
		authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	
		object on my behalf and include my name in the list of	
		objectors who he represents.	





	19	June	I, Cheyne Bjergfelt, the undersigned and in my	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Cheyne Bjergfelt (Registered party	2023		capacity as resident of the property known as Aandster	Participation Process of the mining right
under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic			portion 37 of farm 1 Verlorenvlei R366, Elands Bay,	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
objection)			hereby record my strongest objections against the	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
			above application and I insist on being registered as	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
			an interested and affected person.	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
				and will receive further communication
			My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	regarding this application.
			to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	
			detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
			promulgated protected environment, the intensive	independent environmental consultant on the
			agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	application, thank you for your objections on the
			aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
			areasin general.	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
			It is my request that the applications be refused by the	dated 19 June 2023.
			relevant authority because of -	
			the negative and detrimental impacts that any	We take note of your concerns and will
			envisaged mining operations will have on the	incorporate your comments into the Final
			entire area, environmentally, socio-economically;	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
			the provision of water to the area and	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
			agriculturally;	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
			the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
			mitigate any negative impacts on the area;	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
			the fact that no rehabilitative measures would	to the specialists forming part of the project
			prevent the degradation of the area and render it	team for their input. All comments, concerns
			in the same position as it was before mining	and/or objections received as part of this
			operations; and	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
			• the undesirability of mining operations in the area.	for consideration.
			I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
			submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	
			application and the application for environmental	
			authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	
			object on my behalf and include my name in the list of	
			objectors who he represents.	





	19	June	I, Kerri Bjergfelt, the undersigned and in my capacity	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Kerri Bjergfelt (Registered party under	2023		as owner of the property known as 'The Old School'	Participation Process of the mining right
Adv Martin Coetzee with generic			Elands Bay, hereby record my strongest objections	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
objection)			against the above application and I insist on being	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
			registered as an interested and affected person.	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
			My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
			to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	and will receive further communication
			detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	regarding this application.
			promulgated protected environment, the intensive	
			agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
			aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	independent environmental consultant on the
			areasin general.	application, thank you for your objections on the
			It is my request that the applications be refused by the	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
			relevant authority because of –	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
			the negative and detrimental impacts that any	dated 19 June 2023.
			envisaged mining operations will have on the	
			entire area, environmentally, socio-economically;	,
			the provision of water to the area and	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
			agriculturally;	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
			the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
			mitigate any negative impacts on the area;	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
			the fact that no rehabilitative measures would	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
			prevent the degradation of the area and render it	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
			in the same position as it was before mining	to the specialists forming part of the project
			operations; and	team for their input. All comments, concerns
			the undesirability of mining operations in the area.	and/or objections received as part of this
			I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
			submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	for consideration.
			application and the application for environmental	
			authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	
			object on my behalf and include my name in the list of	
			objectors who he represents.	





	20 June	Vind hiermee aangeheg Mnr. Rossouw Cillie se	Dankie dat u deelgeneem het aan die Publieke
Rossouw Cillie (Registered party under	2023	registrasie as beswaarmaker en mandaat om beswaar	Deelnameproses van die mynregaansoek
Adv Martin Coetzee with generic		te maak teen Bonganie Minerals (Pty) Ltd se aansoek	waarvoor Bongani Minerals (Edms) Bpk onder
objection)		vir mynregte op die Namaquasfontein plase in die	verwysingsnommer WC 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR
		distrik van die munisipaliteit van Piketberg.	aansoek gedoen het. U word hiermee
			geregistreer as 'n Belangstellende en
		Verdere kommunikasie moet asb direk aan Mnr. Cillie	Geaffekteerde Party en sal verdere
		gestuur word.	kommunikasie rakende hierdie aansoek
		Ek, R Cille die ondergetekende en in my	ontvang.
		hoedanigheid as die eienaar/okkupeerder/ inwoner	
		van die eiendom bekend as	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, die
		Sebulon en Nuwerus (Laastedrif Agri), wil hiermee my	onafhanklike omgewingskonsultant vir die
		sterkste beswaar	aansoek, bedank u vir u besware oor die
		aanteken teen bogenoemde aansoek en dring ek	Konsep Omvangbepalingsverslag en erken
		daarop aan om as geïnteresseerde en	hiermee ontvangs van u korrespondensie
		geaffekteerde persoon geregistreer te word.	gedateer 20 Junie 2023 ingedien namens
		Die redes vir my beswaar sluit in, maar is nie beperk	Tiaan Carstens.
		daartoe nie, die feit dat enige	
		mynboubedrywighede 'n uiters negatiewe en	Ons neem kennis van u bekommernisse en sal
		onomkeerbare nadelige uitwerking sal hê op	u kommentaar in die Finale
		die wetlik beskermde omgewing, die aktiewe	Omvangbepalingsverslag inkorporeer, vir
		landboubedrywighede, die watervoorsiening	oorweging deur die Departement van Minerale
		en die ondergrondse damme en die Krom Antonies en	Hulpbronne en Energie (DMRE). Alle
		Verlorenvlei areas in die algemeen.	kommentaar sal geassesseer en daarop
		Dit is my versoek dat die betrokke staatsinstelling die	gereageer word in die Konsep
		aansoek sal afkeur vir die volgende redes-	Omgewingsimpak Evalueringsverslag, wat ook
		die negatiewe en nadelige impakte wat die beoogde	aan die spesialiste wat deel vorm van die
		mynboubedrywighede sal hê	projekspan vir hul insette verskaf sal word. Alle
		op die hele gebied, wat betref die omgewing, die sosio-	kommentaar, bekommernisse en/of besware
		ekonomiese omstandighede,	wat as deel van hierdie proses ontvang word,
		watervoorsiening aan die area en die landbou in die	sal gelys word en aan DMRE voorgelê word vir
		algemeen;	oorweging.
		die feit dat dit nie enigsins moontlik sal wees om die	
		negatiewe en nadelige gevolge	





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		te voorkom of te bekamp nie;	U kommentaar sal egter in engels vertaal word
		die feit dat geen voorgestelde rehabilitasie die verval	om sodoende die hersienings proses deur die
		van die omgeving sal kan	DMRE te vergemaklik.
		voorkom nie, nog minder dit te herstel in dieselfde	
		posisie wat dit was voor enige mynboubedrywighede;	Ons vertrou dat u die bogenoemde in orde vind,
		en	
		die ongewenstheid van enige mynboubedrywighede	
		in die gebiede.	
		Ek is daarvan bewus dat Adv Martin Coetzee 'n	
		formele beswaar teen die aansoek om 'n	
		mynreg en omgewingsgoedkeuring gaan indien en ek	
		het verleen aan hom volmag om	
		sodanige besware ook namens my in te dien en my in	
		te sluit by die lys van beswaarmakers	
		wat hy verteenwoordig.	





	20	June	Attached is my objection letter to the above	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Frances Williams (Registered party	2023		application.	Participation Process of the mining right
under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic			I, Frances Williams, the undersigned and in my	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
objection)			capacity as owner of the property known as no 723	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
			Voortrekker Street, Redelinghuys,8105, hereby record	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
			my strongest objections against the above application	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
			and I insist on being registered as an interested and	and will receive further communication
			affected person.	regarding this application.
			My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	
			to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
			detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	independent environmental consultant on the
			promulgated protected environment, the intensive	application, thank you for your objections on the
			agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
			aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
			areasin general.	dated 20 June 2023.
			It is my request that the applications be refused by the	
			relevant authority because of -	We take note of your concerns and will
			<ul> <li>the negative and detrimental impacts that any</li> </ul>	incorporate your comments into the Final
			envisaged mining operations will have on the entire	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
			area, environmentally, socio-economically; the	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
			provision of water to the area and agriculturally;	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
			<ul> <li>the fact that it will not be possible to</li> </ul>	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
			satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
			area;	to the specialists forming part of the project
			the fact that no rehabilitative measures would	team for their input. All comments, concerns
			prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the	and/or objections received as part of this
			same position as it was before mining operations; and	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
			<ul> <li>the undesirability of mining operations in the</li> </ul>	for consideration.
			area.	
			I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
			submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	
			application and the application for environmental	
			authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	







Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
	Received		
		object on my behalf and include my name in the list of objectors who he represents.	





	20	June	Attached is Graeme Williams' objection letter to the	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Graeme Williams (Registered party	2023		above application.	Participation Process of the mining right
under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic			I, Graeme Williams, the undersigned and in my	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
objection)			capacity as owner of the property known as no 723	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
			Voortrekker Street, Redelinghuys,8105, hereby record	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
			my strongest objections against the above application	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
			and I insist on being registered as an interested and	and will receive further communication
			affected person.	regarding this application.
			My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	
			to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
			detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	independent environmental consultant on the
			promulgated protected environment, the intensive	application, thank you for your objections on the
			agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
			aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
			areasin general.	dated 20 June 2023.
			It is my request that the applications be refused by the	
			relevant authority because of -	We take note of your concerns and will
			the negative and detrimental impacts that any	incorporate your comments into the Final
			envisaged mining operations will have on the entire	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
			area, environmentally, socio-economically; the	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
			provision of water to the area and agriculturally;	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
			the fact that it will not be possible to	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
			satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
			area;	to the specialists forming part of the project
			the fact that no rehabilitative measures would	team for their input. All comments, concerns
			prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the	and/or objections received as part of this
			same position as it was before mining operations; and	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
			<ul> <li>the undesirability of mining operations in the</li> </ul>	for consideration.
			area.	
			I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
			submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	
			application and the application for environmental	
			authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	







Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
	Received		
		object on my behalf and include my name in the list of objectors who he represents.	











Interested and Affected Parties	Dat	te	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comm	nents		Applicant
	Recei	ived		
			object on my behalf and include my name in the list of	
			objectors who he represents.	





	20	June	Please find attached hereto my signed document.	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Zanelle Smit (Registered party under	2023		I, Zanelle Smit, the undersigned and in my capacity as	Participation Process of the mining right
Adv Martin Coetzee with generic			owner of the property known as no Verlorenvlei Smit	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
objection)			Boerdery, hereby record my strongest objections	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
			against the above application and I insist on being	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
			registered as an interested and affected person.	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
			My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	and will receive further communication
			to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	regarding this application.
			detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	
			promulgated protected environment, the intensive	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
			agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	independent environmental consultant on the
			aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	application, thank you for your objections on the
			areasin general.	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
			It is my request that the applications be refused by the	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
			relevant authority because of –	dated 20 June 2023.
			the negative and detrimental impacts that any	
			envisaged mining operations will have on the entire	We take note of your concerns and will
			area, environmentally, socio-economically; the	incorporate your comments into the Final
			provision of water to the area and agriculturally;	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
			the fact that it will not be possible to	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
			satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
			area;	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
			the fact that no rehabilitative measures would	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
			prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the	to the specialists forming part of the project
			same position as it was before mining operations; and	team for their input. All comments, concerns
			• the undesirability of mining operations in the	and/or objections received as part of this
			area.	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
			I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	for consideration.
			submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	
			application and the application for environmental authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	
			object on my behalf and include my name in the list of	
			objection my benair and include my name in the list of objectors who he represents.	
			objectors who he represents.	





Interested and Affected Parties	Da	ite	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comr	nents		Applicant
	Rece	eived		
Ann Grove (Registered party under Adv	20 2023	June	Please find attached Ann Grove's signed petition	Thank you for your email.
Martin Coetzee with generic objection)				Please note that I am not able to open the attachment. If possible, please resend in a Word or PDF Format.
				However, I did register Ann Grove as registered as an Interested and Affected Party and she will receive further communication in this regard.
				I trust you find this in order.





Ivan Ndevu (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)  Sandra Prinsloo (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)  Sandra Prinsloo (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)  Sandra Prinsloo (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)  Sandra Prinsloo (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)  Sandra Prinsloo (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)  Sandra Prinsloo (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)  Sandra Prinsloo (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)  My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areasin general.  Thank you for taking part in the Public Participation Process of the mining right application applied for by Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd under reference number WC 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby registered as an Interested and Affected Party and will receive further communication regarding this application.  Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the independent environmental consultant on the application, thank you for your objections on the Draft Scoping Report and herewith
Martin Coetzee with generic objection)  Sandra Prinsloo (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)  Sandra Prinsloo (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)  Martin Coetzee with generic objection and I insist on being registered as an interested and affected person.  My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei  as owner of the property known as no Verlorenvlei application applied for by Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd under reference number WC 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby registered as an Interested and Affected Party and will receive further communication regarding this application.  Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the independent environmental consultant on the application, thank you for your objections on the
Farmer, hereby record my strongest objections against the above application and I insist on being registered as an interested and affected person.  My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei  Farmer, hereby record my strongest objections against the above application and I insist on being registered as an Interested and Affected Party and will receive further communication regarding this application.  Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the independent environmental consultant on the application, thank you for your objections on the
Sandra Prinsloo (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)  the above application and I insist on being registered as an Interested and Affected Party registered as an Interested and Affected Party and will receive further communication regarding this application.  Whereas one for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei application, thank you for your objections on the
Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)  as an interested and affected person.  My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei  as an interested and affected person.  My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited and will receive further communication regarding this application.  Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the independent environmental consultant on the application, thank you for your objections on the
objection)  My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei application, thank you for your objections on the
to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei application, thank you for your objections on the
detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei application, thank you for your objections on the
promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei application, thank you for your objections on the
agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei application, thank you for your objections on the
aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei application, thank you for your objections on the
argacin general   Droft Cooping Deport and harquith
It is my request that the applications be refused by the acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
relevant authority because of – dated 20 June 2023.
the negative and detrimental impacts that any
envisaged mining operations will have on the entire   We take note of your concerns and will
area, environmentally, socio-economically; the incorporate your comments into the Final
provision of water to the area and agriculturally; Scoping Report, for consideration by the
• the fact that it will not be possible to Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the (DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
area; responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
the fact that no rehabilitative measures would   Assessment Report, which will also be provided
prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the to the specialists forming part of the project
same position as it was before mining operations; and team for their input. All comments, concerns
• the undesirability of mining operations in the and/or objections received as part of this
area. process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be for consideration.
submitting a detailed objection against the mining right
application and the application for environmental
authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also
object on my behalf and include my name in the list of
objectors who he represents.





	20	June	Please see attached my objection to the proposed	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Karen Maria Korte (Registered party	2023		mining as a resident of Redelinghys.	Participation Process of the mining right
under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic			Please find attached hereto my signed document.	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
objection)			I, Karen Maria Korte, the undersigned and in my	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
			capacity as owner of the property known as no Erf 483	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
			Redelinghuys, hereby record my strongest objections	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
			against the above application and I insist on being	and will receive further communication
			registered as an interested and affected person.	regarding this application.
			My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	
			to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
			detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	independent environmental consultant on the
			promulgated protected environment, the intensive	application, thank you for your objections on the
			agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
			aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
			areasin general.	dated 20 June 2023.
			It is my request that the applications be refused by the	
			relevant authority because of -	We take note of your concerns and will
			the negative and detrimental impacts that any	incorporate your comments into the Final
			envisaged mining operations will have on the entire	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
			area, environmentally, socio-economically; the	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
			provision of water to the area and agriculturally;	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
			the fact that it will not be possible to	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
			satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
			area;	to the specialists forming part of the project
			the fact that no rehabilitative measures would	team for their input. All comments, concerns
			prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the	and/or objections received as part of this
			same position as it was before mining operations; and	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
			the undesirability of mining operations in the	for consideration.
			area.	
			I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
			submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	
			application and the application for environmental	
			authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	







Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
	Received		
		object on my behalf and include my name in the list of objectors who he represents.	





Ben Sheard (Registered party under 2023 mentioned min	ing application. Participation Process of the mining right
	ing application.
Adv Martin Coetzee with generic	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
objection) I hereby regi	ster my profound objection to this (Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
application, an	d wish to be included as an interested   30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
and affected pa	arty. registered as an Interested and Affected Party
Please confirm	receipt of this objection. and will receive further communication
I, Ben Sheard,	the undersigned and in my capacity as regarding this application.
owner of the	property known as no Erf 3,4 &409
	hereby record my strongest objections   Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
	pove application and I insist on being independent environmental consultant on the
	n interested and affected person. application, thank you for your objections on the
	the objection include, but is not limited Draft Scoping Report and herewith
	at any mining operations shall have a acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
	d irreversible negative impact upon the dated 20 June 2023.
	protected environment, the intensive
	tivities in the areas, the hydrology and We take note of your concerns and will
	the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei incorporate your comments into the Final
areasin genera	3 1, 1, 1
	t that the applications be refused by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
	rity because of – (DMRE). All comments will be assessed and gative and detrimental impacts that any responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
	3 1 3 3 4 3 4 3 4 4 3 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4
	ter to the area and agriculturally; team for their input. All comments, concerns and the triangle of triangle of the triangle of triangle
	nitigate any negative impacts on the process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
area;	for consideration.
	et that no rehabilitative measures would
	gradation of the area and render it in the
	as it was before mining operations; and
	desirability of mining operations in the
area.	





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
		submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	
		application and the application for environmental	
		authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	
		object on my behalf and include my name in the list of	
		objectors who he represents.	





	21	June	Attached please find 4 signed forms	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Marinda Kotze Lindelaine Financial	2023		I, Lindelaine Financial Enterprices CC, the	Participation Process of the mining right
Enterprices CC (Registered party under			undersigned and in my capacity as owner of the	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
Adv Martin Coetzee with generic			property known as no Jakkalskloof Farm, hereby	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
objection)			record my strongest objections against the above	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
			application and I insist on being registered as an	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
			interested and affected person.	and will receive further communication
			My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	regarding this application.
			to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	
			detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
			promulgated protected environment, the intensive	independent environmental consultant on the
			agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	application, thank you for your objections on the
			aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
			areasin general.	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
			It is my request that the applications be refused by the	dated 21 June 2023.
			relevant authority because of –	
			the negative and detrimental impacts that any	We take note of your concerns and will
			envisaged mining operations will have on the entire	incorporate your comments into the Final
			area, environmentally, socio-economically; the	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
			provision of water to the area and agriculturally;	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
			• the fact that it will not be possible to	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
			satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
			the fact that no rehabilitative measures would	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
			prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the	to the specialists forming part of the project team for their input. All comments, concerns
			same position as it was before mining operations; and	and/or objections received as part of this
			the undesirability of mining operations in the	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
			area.	for consideration.
			I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	Tor consideration.
			submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	
			application and the application for environmental	
			authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	
			object on my behalf and include my name in the list of	
			objectors who he represents.	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		I, Izak Bartlomeus Kotze / De Gunst Trust, the undersigned and in my capacity as owner of the property known as no De Gunst Farm, hereby record my strongest objections against the above application and I insist on being registered as an interested and affected person.  My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areasin general.  It is my request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally;  the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;  the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and  the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be submitting a detailed objection against the mining right application and the application for environmental	





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	
		object on my behalf and include my name in the list of	
		objectors who he represents.	
		I, Marinda Lindelaine Kotze, the undersigned and in	
		my capacity as owner of the property known as no	
		Jakkalskloof Farm, hereby record my strongest	
		objections against the above application and I insist on	
		being registered as an interested and affected person.	
		My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	
		to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	
		detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	
		promulgated protected environment, the intensive	
		agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	
		aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	
		areasin general.	
		It is my request that the applications be refused by the	
		relevant authority because of –	
		the negative and detrimental impacts that any	
		envisaged mining operations will have on the entire	
		area, environmentally, socio-economically; the	
		provision of water to the area and agriculturally;	
		the fact that it will not be possible to	
		satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the	
		area;	
		the fact that no rehabilitative measures would	
		prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the	
		same position as it was before mining operations; and	
		the undesirability of mining operations in the	
		area.	
		I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
		submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	





Interested and Affected Parties	D	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Com	nments		Applicant
	Red	ceived		
			application and the application for environmental	
			authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	
			object on my behalf and include my name in the list of	
			objectors who he represents.	





	21	June	Please find attached a letter registering as an objector	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Michael Donald Winfield (Registered	2023		to the above application for mining rights.	Participation Process of the mining right
party under Adv Martin Coetzee with				application applied for by Bongani Minerals
generic objection)			I, Michael Donald Winfield, the undersigned and in my	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
			capacity as owner of the property known as no 8	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
			Keerom Street, Elands Bay, hereby record my	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
			strongest objections against the above application and	and will receive further communication
			I insist on being registered as an interested and	regarding this application.
			affected person.	
			My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
			to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	independent environmental consultant on the
			detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	application, thank you for your objections on the
			promulgated protected environment, the intensive	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
			agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
			aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	dated 20 June 2023.
			areasin general.	
			It is my request that the applications be refused by the	We take note of your concerns and will
			relevant authority because of –	incorporate your comments into the Final
			the negative and detrimental impacts that any	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
			envisaged mining operations will have on the entire	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
			area, environmentally, socio-economically; the	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
			<ul><li>provision of water to the area and agriculturally;</li><li>the fact that it will not be possible to</li></ul>	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
			satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
			area;	to the specialists forming part of the project team for their input. All comments, concerns
			the fact that no rehabilitative measures would	and/or objections received as part of this
			prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
			same position as it was before mining operations; and	for consideration.
			<ul> <li>the undesirability of mining operations in the</li> </ul>	ioi consideration.
			area.	
			I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
			submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	
			application and the application for environmental	
			authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		object on my behalf and include my name in the list of	
		objectors who he represents.	





		lune	I hope this email finds you well.	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Michele Starke (Registered party under	2023			Participation Process of the mining right
Adv Martin Coetzee with generic			Please see attached our objections against Bongani	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
objection)			Minerals Riviera Tungsten Project proposal. Please let	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
			me know if you have received them.	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
Rebecca Starke (Registered party under				registered as an Interested and Affected Party
Adv Martin Coetzee with generic			I, Michele Starke, the undersigned and in my capacity	and will receive further communication
objection)			as owner of the property known as no Mouton's Valley	regarding this application.
			Farm, hereby record my strongest objections against	
			the above application and I insist on being registered	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
			as an interested and affected person.	independent environmental consultant on the
			My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	application, thank you for your objections on the
			to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
			detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
			promulgated protected environment, the intensive	dated 22 June 2023.
			agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	
			aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	We take note of your concerns and will
			areasin general.	incorporate your comments into the Final
			It is my request that the applications be refused by the	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
			relevant authority because of -	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
			the negative and detrimental impacts that any	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
			envisaged mining operations will have on the entire	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
			area, environmentally, socio-economically; the	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
			provision of water to the area and agriculturally;	to the specialists forming part of the project
			• the fact that it will not be possible to	team for their input. All comments, concerns
			satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the	and/or objections received as part of this
			area;	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
			the fact that no rehabilitative measures would	for consideration.
			prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the	
			same position as it was before mining operations; and	
			the undesirability of mining operations in the	
			area.	
			I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
			submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
	Comments	application and the application for environmental authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also object on my behalf and include my name in the list of objectors who he represents.  I, Michele Starke, the undersigned and in my capacity as owner of the property known as no Stawelklip Farm, hereby record my strongest objections against the above application and I insist on being registered as an interested and affected person.  My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areasin general.  It is my request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the	•
		provision of water to the area and agriculturally;  the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;  the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and the undesirability of mining operations in the area.	





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comment	3	Applicant
	Received		
		I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
		submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	
		application and the application for environmental	
		authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	
		object on my behalf and include my name in the list of	
		objectors who he represents.	





	22	June	I, Theunis Erasmus Laubscher, the undersigned and	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Theunis Erasmus Laubscher	2023		in my capacity as owner/legal occupant/resident of the	Participation Process of the mining right
(Registered party under Adv Martin			property known as Minnaarshoek, Redeliinghuys,	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
Coetzee with generic objection)			hereby record my strongest objections against the	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
			above application and I insist on being registered as	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
			an interested and affected person.	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
			My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	and will receive further communication
			to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	regarding this application.
			detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	
			promulgated protected environment, the intensive	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
			agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	independent environmental consultant on the
			aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	application, thank you for your objections on the
			areas in general.	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
			It is my request that the applications be refused by the	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
			relevant authority because of –	dated 22 June 2023.
			the negative and detrimental impacts that any	
			envisaged mining operations will have on the entire	We take note of your concerns and will
			area, environmentally, socio-economically; the	incorporate your comments into the Final
			provision of water to the area and agriculturally;	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
			• the fact that it will not be possible to	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
			satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
			area;	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
			the fact that no rehabilitative measures would  provent the degradation of the area and render it in the	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
			prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and	to the specialists forming part of the project
			the undesirability of mining operations in the	team for their input. All comments, concerns
			area.	and/or objections received as part of this
			I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
			submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	for consideration.
			application and the application for environmental	
			authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	
			object on my behalf and include my name in the list of	
			objectors who he represents.	
	I		objection who he represented	





	22	June	I, Stephanie Esterhuyse, the undersigned and in my	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Stephanie Esterhuyse (Registered party	2023		capacity as owner/legal occupant/resident of the	Participation Process of the mining right
under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic			property known as 3 Galjoen Steeg Elands Bay,	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
objection)			hereby record my strongest objections against the	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
			above application and I insist on being registered as	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
			an interested and affected person.	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
			My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	and will receive further communication
			to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	regarding this application.
			detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	
			promulgated protected environment, the intensive	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
			agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	independent environmental consultant on the
			aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	application, thank you for your objections on the
			areas in general.	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
			It is my request that the applications be refused by the	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
			relevant authority because of –	dated 22 June 2023.
			the negative and detrimental impacts that any	
			envisaged mining operations will have on the entire	We take note of your concerns and will
			area, environmentally, socio-economically; the	incorporate your comments into the Final
			provision of water to the area and agriculturally;	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
			• the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
				(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
			<ul><li>area;</li><li>the fact that no rehabilitative measures would</li></ul>	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
			prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
			same position as it was before mining operations; and	to the specialists forming part of the project
			<ul> <li>the undesirability of mining operations in the</li> </ul>	team for their input. All comments, concerns and/or objections received as part of this
			area.	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
			I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	for consideration.
			submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	ioi consideration.
			application and the application for environmental	
			authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	
			object on my behalf and include my name in the list of	
			objectors who he represents.	
	ı		,	





	22	June	Please see attached my application to register as an	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Liz Smith (Registered party under Adv	2023		interested and affected person in the above matter and	Participation Process of the mining right
Martin Coetzee with generic objection)			my support of all objections of any mining activity in the	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
			area.	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
				30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
			I, Elizabeth Brenda Smith, the undersigned and in my	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
			capacity as owner/ trustee of the property known as	and will receive further communication
			Uithoek Farm, hereby record my strongest objections	regarding this application.
			against the above application and I insist on being	
			registered as an interested and affected person.	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
			My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	independent environmental consultant on the
			to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	application, thank you for your objections on the
			detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
			promulgated protected environment, the intensive	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
			agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	dated 22 June 2023.
			aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	
			areas in general.	We take note of your concerns and will
			It is my request that the applications be refused by the	incorporate your comments into the Final
			relevant authority because of –	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
			the negative and detrimental impacts that any	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
			envisaged mining operations will have on the entire	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
			area, environmentally, socio-economically; the	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
			provision of water to the area and agriculturally;	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
			the fact that it will not be possible to	to the specialists forming part of the project
			satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the	team for their input. All comments, concerns
			area;	and/or objections received as part of this
			the fact that no rehabilitative measures would	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
			prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the	for consideration.
			same position as it was before mining operations; and	
			the undesirability of mining operations in the	
			area.	
			I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
			submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	
			application and the application for environmental	







Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	
		object on my behalf and include my name in the list of	
		objectors who he represents.	





	23	June	Please find WESSA's registration attached and kindly	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Patrick Dowling WESSA:Western Cape	2023		acknowledge receipt.	Participation Process of the mining right
Chair (Registered party under Adv				application applied for by Bongani Minerals
Martin Coetzee with generic objection)			I, Patrick Dowling, the undersigned and in my capacity	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
The state of the s			as chair of the Wildlife and Environment Society:	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
			Western Cape Region (WESSA:WC), hereby record	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
			my strongest objections against the above application	and will receive further communication
			and I insist on being registered as an interested and	regarding this application.
			affected person.	regarding this application.
			My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
			to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	independent environmental consultant on the
			detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	application, thank you for your objections on the
			promulgated protected environment, the intensive	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
			agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
			aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	dated 23 June 2023.
			areas in general.	
			It is my request that the applications be refused by the	We take note of your concerns and will
			relevant authority because of -	incorporate your comments into the Final
			the negative and detrimental impacts that any	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
			envisaged mining operations will have on the entire	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
			area, environmentally, socio-economically; the	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
			provision of water to the area and agriculturally;	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
			the fact that it will not be possible to	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
			satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the	to the specialists forming part of the project
			area;	team for their input. All comments, concerns
			the fact that no rehabilitative measures would	and/or objections received as part of this
			prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
			same position as it was before mining operations; and	for consideration.
			the undesirability of mining operations in the	
			area.	
			I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
			submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	
			application and the application for environmental	
			authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Cor	Date mments eceived	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
			object on my behalf and include my name in the list of objectors who he represents.	





	23	June	Attached hereto please find a formal objection to	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Anton Louw	2023		WC30/5/1/2/2/10171MR // Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd	Participation Process of the mining right
			// Application for Mining Right.	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
				(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
			I, the undersigned Anton Louw, in my capacity as	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
			Trustee of Highlands Trust, the owner of the property	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
			known as Highlands Eco Estate situated at Piket	and will receive further communication
			Boberg, Piketberg, hereby record my strongest	regarding this application.
			objections against the above application and I insist on	
			being registered as an interested and affected person.,	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
			hereby record my strongest objections against the	independent environmental consultant on the
			above application and I insist on being registered as	application, thank you for your objections on the
			an interested and affected person.	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
			My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
			to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	dated 23 June 2023.
			detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	
			promulgated protected environment, the intensive	We take note of your concerns and will
			agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	incorporate your comments into the Final
			aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
			areas in general.	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
			It is my request that the applications be refused by the	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
			relevant authority because of –	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
			the negative and detrimental impacts that any	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
			envisaged mining operations will have on the entire	to the specialists forming part of the project
			area, environmentally, socio-economically; the	team for their input. All comments, concerns
			provision of water to the area and agriculturally;	and/or objections received as part of this
			• the fact that it will not be possible to	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
			satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the	for consideration.
			area; the fact that no rehabilitative measures would	
			prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the	
			same position as it was before mining operations; and	
			the undesirability of mining operations in the	
			,	
			area.	





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
		submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	
		application and the application for environmental	
		authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	
		object on my behalf and include my name in the list of	
		objectors who he represents.	





	23	June	Attached is my objection.	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Robert Duncan (Registered party under	2023		, ,	Participation Process of the mining right
Adv Martin Coetzee with generic			Please keep me informed of developments via email.	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
objection)				(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
			I, the undersigned Robert Duncan, in my capacity as,	
			the owner of the property known as Pomona Farm,	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
			hereby record my strongest objections against the	and will receive further communication
			above application and I insist on being registered as	regarding this application.
			an interested and affected person., hereby record my	
			strongest objections against the above application and	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
			I insist on being registered as an interested and	independent environmental consultant on the
			affected person.	application, thank you for your objections on the
			My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
			to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
			detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	dated 23 June 2023.
			promulgated protected environment, the intensive	
			agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	We take note of your concerns and will
			aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	incorporate your comments into the Final
			areas in general.	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
			It is my request that the applications be refused by the	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
			relevant authority because of -	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
			the negative and detrimental impacts that any	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
			envisaged mining operations will have on the entire	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
			area, environmentally, socio-economically; the	to the specialists forming part of the project
			provision of water to the area and agriculturally;	team for their input. All comments, concerns
			• the fact that it will not be possible to	and/or objections received as part of this
			satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
			area;	for consideration.
			the fact that no rehabilitative measures would	
			prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the	
			same position as it was before mining operations; and	
			• the undesirability of mining operations in the	
			area.	





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
		submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	
		application and the application for environmental	
		authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	
		object on my behalf and include my name in the list of	
		objectors who he represents.	





	100			I = 1
Barrer France Community (as Biran	23	June	The Pomona Farm Occupants all signed this generic	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Pomona Farm Occupants for Diana	2023		petition provided by Adv Martin Coetzee in various	Participation Process of the mining right
Maree (Registered party under Adv			languages, the English version is copied below for	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
Martin Coetzee with generic objection)			ease of review purposes, please refer to Appendix A	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
			for copies of the documents	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
Raymond Voorbui - Afrikaans				registered as an Interested and Affected
			I, the undersigned, in my capacity as, the	Parties on behalf of Pomona Farm and will
Sipamandla Giqwa - Afrikaans/Xhosa			occupant of the property known as Pomona Farm,	receive further communication regarding this
			hereby record my strongest objections against the	application.
Elvida Marcus - Afrikaans			above application and I insist on being registered as	
			an interested and affected person., hereby record my	1. Raymond Voorbui - Afrikaans
Ivan Karolus - Afrikaans			strongest objections against the above application and	2. Sipamandla Giqwa - Afrikaans/Xhosa
			I insist on being registered as an interested and	3. Elvida Marcus - Afrikaans
Karin Fredericks - Afrikaans			affected person.	4. Ivan Karolus - Afrikaans
Las Ann Kaandan Afrikaana			My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	5. Karin Fredericks - Afrikaans
Lee-Ann Koordom - Afrikaans			to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	6. Lee-Ann Koordom - Afrikaans
Marrian Colinia Fradish/Vhasa			detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	7. Mamusa Saliwe - English/Xhosa
Mamusa Saliwe - English/Xhosa			promulgated protected environment, the intensive	8. Moeketsi Tseole - Afrikaans/Xhosa
Moeketsi Tseole - Afrikaans/Xhosa			agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	9. Tracey Witbooi - Afrikaans
Widekelsi Tsedie - Allikaalis/Aliosa			aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	10. Lee-Ann Jacobs - Afrikaans
Tracey Without Afrikaans			areas in general.	11. Malcolm van Rooyen - Afrikaans
Tracey Witbooi - Afrikaans			It is my request that the applications be refused by the	12. Albert Mohanoe - Afrikaans/Xhosa
Lee-Ann Jacobs - Afrikaans			relevant authority because of –	13. Petrose Matekane - Afrikaans/Xhosa
Lee-Ailli Jacobs - Ailikaalis				
Malcolm van Rooyen - Afrikaans			• the negative and detrimental impacts that any	14. Maferefere Lethaha - Afrikaans/Xhosa
Ivialcollii vali Nooyeli - Allikaalis			envisaged mining operations will have on the entire	15. Motlatsi Khanyane - English/Xhosa
Albert Mohanoe - Afrikaans/Xhosa			area, environmentally, socio-economically; the	16. Fortune Murimi - Afrikaans
Albert Worldhoe - Alfikaaris/Ariosa			provision of water to the area and agriculturally;	17. Jan Maart - Afrikaans
Petrose Matekane - Afrikaans/Xhosa			the fact that it will not be possible to	18. Cameron Rhodes - Afrikaans
1 Ctrose Waterane /Amradnej/Anosa			satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the	19. Curshwell Amos - Afrikaans
Maferefere Lethaha - Afrikaans/Xhosa			area;	20. Natasha van Rooyen - Afrikaans
Maiororo Editaria / Militario/Arioda			the fact that no rehabilitative measures would	21. Marius Amos - Afrikaans
Motlatsi Khanyane - English/Xhosa			prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the	22. Zhane Goliath - Afrikaans
modator raidifyario Englion/Ariood	1		same position as it was before mining operations; and	23. Joane Amos - Afrikaans
Fortune Murimi - Afrikaans				24. Chantal Daars - Afrikaans
	1		<u>l</u>	1





	the undesirability of mining operations in the	25. Bernard Williams - Afrikaans/Xhosa
Jan Maart - Afrikaans	area.	26. Andrea Monk - Afrikaans
	I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	27. Sorretha Blankenberg - Afrikaans
Cameron Rhodes - Afrikaans	submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	28. Rone Loubser - Afrikaans
	application and the application for environmental	29. Avil-Lee Javan - Afrikaans
Curshwell Amos - Afrikaans	authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	30. Ebeth Hendricks - Afrikaans
N. C. D. ACT	object on my behalf and include my name in the list of	31. Cathy Joubert - Afrikaans
Natasha van Rooyen - Afrikaans	objectors who he represents.	32. Esmerelda Pietersen - Afrikaans
Marino Areas Afrikasas		33. Hopolang Leteane - Afrikaans
Marius Amos - Afrikaans		34. Mary Duncan - English
Zhane Goliath - Afrikaans		
Zhane Goliath - Alfikaans		Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
Joane Amos - Afrikaans		independent environmental consultant on the
Joane Amos Amadans		application, thank you for your objections on the
Chantal Daars - Afrikaans		Draft Scoping Report and herewith
Charles Baard 7 militaario		acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
Bernard Williams - Afrikaans/Xhosa		dated 26 June 2023 received from Diana Maree
		on behalf of Pomona Farms.
Andrea Monk - Afrikaans		
		We take note of your concerns and will
Sorretha Blankenberg - Afrikaans		incorporate your comments into the Final
		Scoping Report, for consideration by the
Rone Loubser - Afrikaans		Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
		(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
Avil-Lee Javan - Afrikaans		responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
		Assessment Report, which will also be provided
Ebeth Hendricks - Afrikaans		to the specialists forming part of the project
		team for their input. All comments, concerns
Cathy Joubert - Afrikaans		and/or objections received as part of this
		process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
Esmerelda Pietersen - Afrikaans		for consideration.
		To consideration.
Hopolang Leteane - Afrikaans		Dankie dat u deelgeneem het aan die Publieke
Many Dynasa - English		Deelnameproses van die mynregaansoek
Mary Duncan - English		Deemanieproses van die myniegaansoek





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
			waarvoor Bongani Minerals (Edms) Bpk onder verwysingsnommer WC 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR aansoek gedoen het. Die volgende persone word hiermee geregistreer deur Pomona Plaas
			as Belangstellendes en Geaffekteerde Partye en sal verdere kommunikasie rakende hierdie aansoek ontvang.
			<ol> <li>Raymond Voorbui - Afrikaans</li> <li>Sipamandla Giqwa - Afrikaans/Xhosa</li> <li>Elvida Marcus - Afrikaans</li> <li>Ivan Karolus - Afrikaans</li> </ol>
			<ul><li>5. Karin Fredericks - Afrikaans</li><li>6. Lee-Ann Koordom - Afrikaans</li><li>7. Mamusa Saliwe - English/Xhosa</li></ul>
			<ul><li>8. Moeketsi Tseole - Afrikaans/Xhosa</li><li>9. Tracey Witbooi - Afrikaans</li><li>10. Lee-Ann Jacobs - Afrikaans</li><li>11. Malcolm van Rooyen - Afrikaans</li></ul>
			12. Albert Mohanoe - Afrikaans/Xhosa 13. Petrose Matekane - Afrikaans/Xhosa 14. Maferefere Lethaha - Afrikaans/Xhosa
			<ul><li>15. Motlatsi Khanyane - English/Xhosa</li><li>16. Fortune Murimi - Afrikaans</li><li>17. Jan Maart - Afrikaans</li></ul>
			<ul><li>18. Cameron Rhodes - Afrikaans</li><li>19. Curshwell Amos - Afrikaans</li><li>20. Natasha van Rooyen - Afrikaans</li><li>21. Marius Amos - Afrikaans</li></ul>
			22. Zhane Goliath - Afrikaans 23. Joane Amos - Afrikaans





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
			24. Chantal Daars - Afrikaans 25. Bernard Williams - Afrikaans/Xhosa 26. Andrea Monk - Afrikaans 27. Sorretha Blankenberg - Afrikaans 28. Rone Loubser - Afrikaans 29. Avil-Lee Javan - Afrikaans 30. Ebeth Hendricks - Afrikaans 31. Cathy Joubert - Afrikaans 32. Esmerelda Pietersen - Afrikaans 33. Hopolang Leteane - Afrikaans 34. Mary Duncan - English
			Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, die onafhanklike omgewingskonsultant vir die aansoek, bedank u vir u besware oor die Konsep Omvangbepalingsverslag en erken hiermee ontvangs van u korrespondensie gedateer 26 Junie 2023 ingedien namens Diana Maree van Pomona Plaas.
			Ons neem kennis van u bekommernisse en sal u kommentaar in die Finale Omvangbepalingsverslag inkorporeer, vir oorweging deur die Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne en Energie (DMRE). Alle kommentaar sal geassesseer en daarop gereageer word in die Konsep Omgewingsimpak Evalueringsverslag, wat ook aan die spesialiste wat deel vorm van die projekspan vir hul insette verskaf sal word. Alle kommentaar, bekommernisse en/of besware





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
			wat as deel van hierdie proses ontvang word, sal gelys word en aan DMRE voorgelê word vir oorweging.
			U kommentaar sal egter in engels vertaal word om sodoende die hersienings proses deur die DMRE te vergemaklik.
			Ons vertrou dat u die bogenoemde in orde vind,





	23	June	We, Peter Bernard Hesseling and Joubert Steyn,	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Jennifer Andrews (Registered party	2023		directors of Warung Eland Property Investments (Pty)	Participation Process of the mining right
under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic			Ltd, the undersigned and in our capacity as owners of	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
objection)			the property known as Galjoenweg 1, Elandsbaai (Erf	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
Peter Bernard Hesseling and Joubert			173, Elandsbaai), hereby record our strongest	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
Steyn, directors of Warung Eland			objections against the above application and we insist	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
Property Investments (Pty) Ltd			on being registered as interested and affected	and will receive further communication
			persons.	regarding this application.
			Our reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	
			to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
			detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	independent environmental consultant on the
			promulgated protected environment, the intensive	application, thank you for your objections on the
			agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
			aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
			areas in general.	dated 23 June 2023.
			It is our request that the applications be refused by the	
			relevant authority because of –	We take note of your concerns and will
			the negative and detrimental impacts that any	incorporate your comments into the Final
			envisaged mining operations will have on the entire	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
			area, environmentally, socio-economically; the	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
			provision of water to the area and agriculturally;	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
			the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
			mitigate any negative impacts on the area;	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
			• the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent	to the specialists forming part of the project
			the degradation of the area and render it in the same	team for their input. All comments, concerns
			position as it was before mining operations; and	and/or objections received as part of this
			the undesirability of mining operations in the area.	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
			We are aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will	for consideration.
			be submitting a detailed objection against the mining	
			right application and the application for environmental	
			authorisation, and we hereby give him a mandate to	
			also object on our behalf and include my name in the	
			list of objectors who he represents.	





Christa van der Merwe(Registered party
under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic
objection)

Christoffel Petrus Stephanus Badenhorst (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)

## 24 June2023

Kindly find herewith attached our registration as objector for the Moutonshoek mining application, as we are owners at the Bangoek Private Game Reserve.

I, the undersigned Christa van der Merwe, in my capacity as, the owner of the property known as Section 10 and C10 of Bangoek Private Game Reserve hereby record my strongest objections against the above application and I insist on being registered as an interested and affected person., hereby record my strongest objections against the above application and I insist on being registered as an interested and affected person.

My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general.

It is my request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —

- the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally;
- the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area:
- the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and
- the undesirability of mining operations in the area.

Thank you for taking part in the Public Participation Process of the mining right application applied for by Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd under reference number WC 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby registered as an Interested and Affected Party and will receive further communication regarding this application.

Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the independent environmental consultant on the application, thank you for your objections on the Draft Scoping Report and herewith acknowledge receipt of your correspondence dated 24 June 2023.

We take note of your concerns and will incorporate your comments into the Final Scoping Report, for consideration by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE). All comments will be assessed and responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report, which will also be provided to the specialists forming part of the project team for their input. All comments, concerns and/or objections received as part of this process will be listed and submitted to DMRE for consideration.





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be submitting a detailed objection against the mining right application and the application for environmental authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also object on my behalf and include my name in the list of objectors who he represents.	
		I, the undersigned Christoffel Petrus Stephanus Badenhorst, in my capacity as, the owner of the property known as Section 10 and C10 of Bangoek Private Game Reserve hereby record my strongest objections against the above application and I insist on being registered as an interested and affected person., hereby record my strongest objections against the above application and I insist on being registered as an interested and affected person.  My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general.  It is my request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally;	





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		the fact that it will not be possible to	
		satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the	
		area;	
		the fact that no rehabilitative measures would	
		prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the	
		same position as it was before mining operations; and	
		the undesirability of mining operations in the	
		area.	
		I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
		submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	
		application and the application for environmental	
		authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	
		object on my behalf and include my name in the list of	
		objectors who he represents.	





	26	June	I, Charlotte Wharton, the undersigned and in my	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Charlotte Wharton (Registered party	2023		capacity as owner/legal occupant/residen of the	Participation Process of the mining right
under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic			property known as Aandster, hereby record my	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
objection)			strongest objections against the above application and	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
			I insist on being registered as an interested and	1 ` • • •
			affected person.	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
			My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	and will receive further communication
			to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	regarding this application.
			detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	
			promulgated protected environment, the intensive	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
			agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	independent environmental consultant on the
			aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	application, thank you for your objections on the
			areas in general.	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
			It is my request that the applications be refused by the	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
			relevant authority because of -	dated 26 June 2023.
			the negative and detrimental impacts that any	
			envisaged mining operations will have on the entire	We take note of your concerns and will
			area, environmentally, socio-economically; the	incorporate your comments into the Final
			provision of water to the area and agriculturally;	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
			the fact that it will not be possible to	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
			satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
			area;	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
			the fact that no rehabilitative measures would	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
			prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the	to the specialists forming part of the project
			same position as it was before mining operations; and	team for their input. All comments, concerns
			the undesirability of mining operations in the	and/or objections received as part of this
			area.	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
			I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	for consideration.
			submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	
			application and the application for environmental	
			authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	
			object on my behalf and include my name in the list of	
			objectors who he represents.	





	26	June	Please find attached my objection to the proposal to	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Natalie Seager - Aandster Farm	2023		mine tungsten. Please confirm this has been received?	Participation Process of the mining right
(Registered party under Adv Martin			Please also let me know if any further information is	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
Coetzee with generic objection)			required from me.	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
				30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
			I, Natalie Seager, the undersigned and in my capacity	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
			as owner/legal occupant/residen of the property known	and will receive further communication
			as Aandster Farm (Erf E7, R366, Elandsbaai, hereby	regarding this application.
			record my strongest objections against the above	
			application and I insist on being registered as an	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
			interested and affected person.	independent environmental consultant on the
			My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	application, thank you for your objections on the
			to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
			detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
			promulgated protected environment, the intensive	dated 26 June 2023.
			agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	
			aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	We take note of your concerns and will
			areas in general.	incorporate your comments into the Final
			It is my request that the applications be refused by the	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
			relevant authority because of –	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
			the negative and detrimental impacts that any  any increased principle of a partial principle.  The property of the principle of the partial	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
			envisaged mining operations will have on the entire	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
			area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally;	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
			the fact that it will not be possible to	to the specialists forming part of the project
			satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the	team for their input. All comments, concerns
			area;	and/or objections received as part of this
			the fact that no rehabilitative measures would	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE for consideration.
			prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the	
			same position as it was before mining operations; and	
			<ul> <li>the undesirability of mining operations in the</li> </ul>	
			area.	
			I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
			submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Commo	nts	Applicant
	Receiv	ed	
		application and the application for environmental	
		authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	
		object on my behalf and include my name in the list of	
		objectors who he represents.	





	26	June	Kindly find the signed letter of objection attached	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Renate Janine Riedemann (Registered	2023		below.	Participation Process of the mining right
party under Adv Martin Coetzee with			I, Renate Janine Riedemann, the undersigned and in	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
generic objection)			my capacity as owner/legal	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
			occupant/resident of the property known as 6 Keerom	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
			Street, Elands Bay, hereby record my	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
			strongest objections against the above application and	and will receive further communication
			I insist on being registered as an	regarding this application.
			interested and affected person.	
			My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
			to, the fact that any mining operations	independent environmental consultant on the
			shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative	application, thank you for your objections on the
			impact upon the promulgated protected	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
			environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
			areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and	dated 26 June 2023.
			the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general.	
			It is my request that the applications be refused by the	We take note of your concerns and will
			relevant authority because of –	incorporate your comments into the Final
			the negative and detrimental impacts that any	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
			envisaged mining operations will have	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
			on the entire area, environmentally, socio-	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
			economically; the provision of water to the	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
			area and agriculturally;	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
			• the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily	to the specialists forming part of the project
			mitigate any negative impacts on	team for their input. All comments, concerns
			the area;	and/or objections received as part of this
			the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
			the degradation of the area	for consideration.
			and render it in the same position as it was before	
			mining operations; and	
			• the undesirability of mining operations in the area.	
			I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
			submitting a detailed objection against	





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		the mining right application and the application for	
		environmental authorisation, and I hereby	
		give him a mandate to also object on my behalf and	
		include my name in the list of objectors	
		who he represents.	





Jacobus Smit (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)	26 June 2023	As eienaar van 'n aangrensende eiendom, waar die mynaktiwiteite beoog word, stuur ek graag my beswaar en versoek dat adv Coetzee dit sal hanteer, aan jou.  Alhoewel adv Coetzee 'n ou hand in hiérdie sage is, hoop ek dat jy getrou aan jou van, 'n goeie fight sal opsit wat jou kliënt se uithouvermoë tot die uiterste sal beproef. Ons Smitte is al vir meer as 200 jaar in die vallei, en ons is nie van plan om binnekort te verdwyn	Dankie dat u deelgeneem het aan die Publieke Deelnameproses van die mynregaansoek waarvoor Bongani Minerals (Edms) Bpk onder verwysingsnommer WC 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR aansoek gedoen het. U word hiermee geregistreer as 'n Belangstellende en Geaffekteerde Party en sal verdere kommunikasie rakende hierdie aansoek ontvang.
		nie.  Ek, Jacobus Smit, die ondergetekende en in my hoedanigheid as die eienaar van die eiendom bekend as Gedeelte 2 van Wilgenhoutdrift 48, wil hiermee my sterkste beswaar aanteken teen bogenoemde aansoek en dring ek daarop aan om as geïnteresseerde en	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, die onafhanklike omgewingskonsultant vir die aansoek, bedank u vir u besware oor die Konsep Omvangbepalingsverslag en erken hiermee ontvangs van u korrespondensie gedateer 26 Junie 2023 en ontvang graag verdere kommunikasie van Adv. Coetzee.
		geaffekteerde persoon geregistreer te word.  Die redes vir my beswaar sluit in, maar is nie beperk daartoe nie, die feit dat enige mynboubedrywighede 'n uiters negatiewe en onomkeerbare nadelige uitwerking sal hê op die wetlik beskermde omgewing, die aktiewe landboubedrywighede, die watervoorsiening en die ondergrondse damme en die Krom Antonies en Verlorenvlei areas in die algemeen.  Dit is my versoek dat die betrokke staatsinstelling die	Ons neem kennis van u bekommernisse en sal u kommentaar in die Finale Omvangbepalingsverslag inkorporeer, vir oorweging deur die Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne en Energie (DMRE). Alle kommentaar sal geassesseer en daarop gereageer word in die Konsep Omgewingsimpak Evalueringsverslag, wat ook aan die spesialiste wat deel vorm van die projekspan vir hul insette verskaf sal word. Alle
		<ul> <li>aansoek sal afkeur vir die volgende redes-</li> <li>die negatiewe en nadelige impak wat die beoogde mynboubedrywighede sal hê</li> <li>op die hele gebied, wat betref die omgewing, die sosio-ekonomiese omstandighede,</li> </ul>	kommentaar, bekommernisse en/of besware wat as deel van hierdie proses ontvang word, sal gelys word en aan DMRE voorgelê word vir oorweging.





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
	Noscived	<ul> <li>watervoorsiening aan die area en die landbou in die algemeen;</li> <li>die feit dat dit nie enigsins moontlik sal wees om die negatiewe en nadelige gevolge</li> <li>te voorkom of te bekamp nie;</li> <li>die feit dat geen voorgestelde rehabilitasie die verval van die omgewing sal kan</li> <li>voorkom nie, nog minder dit te herstel in dieselfde posisie wat dit was voor enige</li> <li>mynboubedrywighede; en</li> <li>die ongewenstheid van enige mynboubedrywighede in die gebiede.</li> <li>Ek is daarvan bewus dat Adv Martin Coetzee 'n formele beswaar teen die aansoek om 'n mynreg en omgewingsgoedkeuring gaan indien en ek het verleen aan hom volmag om sodanige besware ook namens my in te dien en my in</li> </ul>	U kommentaar sal egter in engels vertaal word om sodoende die hersienings proses deur die DMRE te vergemaklik.  Ons vertrou dat u die bogenoemde in orde vind,
		te sluit by die lys van beswaarmakers wat hy verteenwoordig.	





Caleb Bjergfelt (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)

Peta Bjergfelt. (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)

Attached please find objections from Caleb Bjergfelt and Peta Bjergfelt.

- I, Caleb Bjergfelt, the undersigned and in my capacity as owner/legal occupant/ resident of the property known as Aandster, Elands Bay, hereby record my strongest objections against the above application and I insist on being registered as an interested and affected person.
- I, Peta Bjergfelt, the undersigned and in my capacity as owner/legal occupant/ resident of the property known as Aandster, Elands Bay, hereby record my strongest objections against the above application and I insist on being registered as an interested and affected person.

My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general. It is my request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —

- the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socioeconomically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally;
- the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area:
- the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area

Thank you for taking part in the Public Participation Process of the mining right application applied for by Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd under reference number WC 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby registered as an Interested and Affected Party and will receive further communication regarding this application.

Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the independent environmental consultant on the application, thank you for your objections on the Draft Scoping Report and herewith acknowledge receipt of your correspondence sent by Felicity Strange on 26 June 2023.

We take note of your concerns and will incorporate your comments into the Final Scoping Report, for consideration by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE). All comments will be assessed and responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report, which will also be provided to the specialists forming part of the project team for their input. All comments, concerns and/or objections received as part of this process will be listed and submitted to DMRE for consideration.





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		and render it in the same position as it was before	
		mining operations; and	
		the undesirability of mining operations in the area.	
		I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
		submitting a detailed objection against	
		the mining right application and the application for	
		environmental authorisation, and I hereby	
		give him a mandate to also object on my behalf and	
		include my name in the list of objectors	
		who he represents.	





Interested and Affected Parties	Da	ate	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments			Applicant
	Received			
Agri Western Cape – Louis Wessels	26 2023	June	Please register Agri Western Cape as interested and affected party in the above matter and provide us with the necessary BARs and other documents to meaningfully engage in the matter.  Please further acknowledge receipt of this email and confirm our registration as I&AP.	Thank you for taking part in the Public Participation Process of the mining right application applied for by Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd under reference number WC 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby registered as an Interested and Affected Party and will receive further communication regarding this application.  Please note the documents are on our website under Mining Rights, I have included the link below for your convenience.  https://www.greenmined.com/mining-rights/  We trust you will find this in order. Please do not hesitate to contact us in the event of any uncertainties.





	27	June	I, Christiaan Sadie, the undersigned and in my	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Christiaan Sadie (Registered party	2023		capacity as owner/legal occupant/ resident of the	Participation Process of the mining right
under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic			property known as Erf 227 De Villiers Street	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
objection)			Redelinghuys, hereby record my strongest objections	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
			against the above application and I insist on being	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
			registered as an interested and affected person.	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
				and will receive further communication
			My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	regarding this application.
			to, the fact that any mining operations	
			shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
			impact upon the promulgated protected	independent environmental consultant on the
			environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the	application, thank you for your objections on the
			areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
			the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general.	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
			It is my request that the applications be refused by the	dated 27 June 2023.
			relevant authority because of –	
			• the negative and detrimental impacts that any	We take note of your concerns and will
			envisaged mining operations will have	incorporate your comments into the Final
			on the entire area, environmentally, socio-	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
			economically; the provision of water to the	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
			area and agriculturally;	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
			the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
			mitigate any negative impacts on	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
			the area;	to the specialists forming part of the project
			• the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent	team for their input. All comments, concerns
			the degradation of the area	and/or objections received as part of this
			and render it in the same position as it was before	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
			mining operations; and	for consideration.
			• the undesirability of mining operations in the area.	
			I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
			submitting a detailed objection against	
			the mining right application and the application for	
			environmental authorisation, and I hereby	







Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		give him a mandate to also object on my behalf and	
		include my name in the list of objectors	
		who he represents.	





	27	June	I, Kyle Roux, director of Die Werf Estates Pty Ltd, and	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Kyle Roux, director of Die Werf Estates	2023		Kyle Roux Interiors C.C., the undersigned, and in my	Participation Process of the mining right
Pty Ltd, (Registered party under Adv			capacity as an owner and resident of the properties	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
Martin Coetzee with generic objection)			known as Klein Plasie and Die Werf Estates,	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
			Redelinghuys, hereby record my strongest objections	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
Kyle Roux Interiors C.C.(Registered			against the above application and I insist on being	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
party under Adv Martin Coetzee with			registered as an interested and affected person.	and will receive further communication
generic objection)			My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	regarding this application.
			to, the fact that any mining operations	
			shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
			impact upon the promulgated protected	independent environmental consultant on the
			environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the	application, thank you for your objections on the
			areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
			the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general.	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
			It is my request that the applications be refused by the	dated 27 June 2023.
			relevant authority because of -	
			• the negative and detrimental impacts that any	We take note of your concerns and will
			envisaged mining operations will have	incorporate your comments into the Final
			on the entire area, environmentally, socio-	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
			economically; the provision of water to the	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
			area and agriculturally;	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
			• the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
			mitigate any negative impacts on	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
			the area;	to the specialists forming part of the project
			• the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent	team for their input. All comments, concerns
			the degradation of the area	and/or objections received as part of this
			and render it in the same position as it was before	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
			mining operations; and	for consideration.
			<ul> <li>the undesirability of mining operations in the area.</li> </ul>	
			I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
			submitting a detailed objection against	
			the mining right application and the application for	
			environmental authorisation, and I hereby	







Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
	Received		
		give him a mandate to also object on my behalf and	
		include my name in the list of objectors	
		who he represents.	





	27	June	I, Keana Delmotte, the undersigned and in my capacity	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Keana Delmotte (Registered party under	2023		as resident of the property known as	Participation Process of the mining right
Adv Martin Coetzee with generic			Adullan Farm, hereby record my strongest objections	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
objection)			against the above application and I	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
			insist on being registered as an interested and affected	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
			person.	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
			My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	and will receive further communication
			to, the fact that any mining operations	regarding this application.
			shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative	
			impact upon the promulgated protected	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
			environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the	independent environmental consultant on the
			areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and	application, thank you for your objections on the
			the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general.	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
			It is my request that the applications be refused by the	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
			relevant authority because of -	dated 27 June 2023.
			the negative and detrimental impacts that any	
			envisaged mining operations will	We take note of your concerns and will
			have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-	incorporate your comments into the Final
			economically; the provision of water	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
			to the area and agriculturally;	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
			the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
			mitigate any negative impacts on	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
			the area;	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
			the fact that no rehabilitative measures would	to the specialists forming part of the project
			prevent the degradation of the area	team for their input. All comments, concerns
			and render it in the same position as it was before	and/or objections received as part of this
			mining operations; and	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
			• the undesirability of mining operations in the area.	for consideration.
			I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
			submitting a detailed objection against the mining right application and the application	
			for environmental authorisation, and	
			I hereby give him a mandate to also object on my	
			behalf and include my name in the list of	
			benan and include my name in the list of	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		objectors who he represents.	





Anthea Delmotte (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)  27 June 1, Anthea Delmotte the undersigned and in my capacity as owner/legal occupant/resident of the property known as farm Adullan - 81 New Caledonia, Piket-bo-berg hereby record my  1, Anthea Delmotte the undersigned and in my capacity as owner/legal occupant/resident of the property known as farm Adullan - 81 New Caledonia, Piket-bo-berg hereby record my  1, Anthea Delmotte the undersigned and in my capacity as owner/legal occupant/resident of the property known as farm Adullan - 81 New Caledonia, Piket-bo-berg hereby record my	
under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic of the property known as farm Adullan - 81 New application applied for by Bo	
	ngani Minerals
Calculating i more so soig notosy reserving	J
strongest objections against the above application and 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You	
I insist on being registered as an registered as an Interested and	,
interested and affected person.  and will receive further	•
My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited regarding this application.	Communication
to, the fact that any mining operations	
shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative Greenmined Environmental	(Pty) I to the
impact upon the promulgated protected independent environmental co	
environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the application, thank you for your o	
	and herewith
the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general.   acknowledge receipt of your of	
It is my request that the applications be refused by the dated 27 June 2023.	orrespondence
relevant authority because of –	
• the negative and detrimental impacts that any We take note of your cond	corne and will
envisaged mining operations will incorporate your comments	
have on the entire area, environmentally, socio- Scoping Report, for consider	
economically; the provision of water Department of Mineral Resource	
to the area and agriculturally; (DMRE). All comments will be	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
• the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily responded to in the Draft Enviro	
mitigate any negative impacts on  Assessment Report, which will a	•
the area; to the specialists forming part	·
• the fact that no rehabilitative measures would team for their input. All comm	• •
prevent the degradation of the area and/or objections received a	·
and render it in the same position as it was before process will be listed and subr	•
mining operations; and for consideration.	
• the undesirability of mining operations in the area.	
I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
submitting a detailed objection	
against the mining right application and the application	
for environmental authorisation, and	







Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		I hereby give him a mandate to also object on my	
		behalf and include my name in the list of	
		objectors who he represents.	





	27	June	I, Charles Didcott the undersigned and in my capacity	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Charles Didcott (Registered party under	2023		as owner/legal occupant/resident	Participation Process of the mining right
Adv Martin Coetzee with generic			of the property known as Lot 21 Verlorenvlei Heritage	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
objection)			Settlement hereby record my	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
			strongest objections against the above application and	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
			I insist on being registered as an	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
			interested and affected person.	and will receive further communication
			My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	regarding this application.
			to, the fact that any mining operations	
			shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
			impact upon the promulgated protected	independent environmental consultant on the
			environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the	application, thank you for your objections on the
			areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
			the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general.	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
			It is my request that the applications be refused by the	dated 27 June 2023.
			relevant authority because of –	
			the negative and detrimental impacts that any	We take note of your concerns and will
			envisaged mining operations will	incorporate your comments into the Final
			have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
			economically; the provision of water	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
			to the area and agriculturally;	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
			• the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
			mitigate any negative impacts on	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
			the area;	to the specialists forming part of the project
			the fact that no rehabilitative measures would	team for their input. All comments, concerns
			prevent the degradation of the area	and/or objections received as part of this
			and render it in the same position as it was before	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
			mining operations; and	for consideration.
			• the undesirability of mining operations in the area.	
			I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
			submitting a detailed objection	
			against the mining right application and the application	
			for environmental authorisation, and	







Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
	Received		
		I hereby give him a mandate to also object on my	
		behalf and include my name in the list of	
		objectors who he represents.	





	27	June	I, Skye Delmotte, the undersigned and in my capacity	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Skye Delmotte (Registered party under	2023		as /legal occupant/resident of the property known as	Participation Process of the mining right
Adv Martin Coetzee with generic			Adulan farm, hereby record my strongest objections	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
objection)			against the above application and I insist on being	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
			registered as an interested and affected person.	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
			My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
			to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	and will receive further communication
			detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	regarding this application.
			promulgated protected environment, the intensive	
			agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
			aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	independent environmental consultant on the
			areas in general.	application, thank you for your objections on the
			It is my request that the applications be refused by the	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
			relevant authority because of –	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
			the negative and detrimental impacts that any	dated 27 June 2023.
			envisaged mining operations will have on the entire	
			area, environmentally, socio-economically; the	We take note of your concerns and will
			provision of water to the area and agriculturally;	incorporate your comments into the Final
			• the fact that it will not be possible to	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
			satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
			area;	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
			the fact that no rehabilitative measures would	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
			prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
			same position as it was before mining operations; and	to the specialists forming part of the project
			• the undesirability of mining operations in the	team for their input. All comments, concerns
			area.	and/or objections received as part of this
			I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
			submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	for consideration.
			application and the application for environmental	
			authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	
			object on my behalf and include my name in the list of	
			objectors who he represents.	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase		Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
Deon Scott (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)	27 20	7 June 023	Registration as objector and mandate to object I, Deon Scott, the undersigned and in my capacity as environmentalist hereby record my strongest objections against the above application and I insist on being registered as an interested and affected person. My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general. It is my request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally; • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area; • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and • the undesirability of mining operations in the area. I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be submitting a detailed objection against the mining right application and the application for environmental authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also object on my behalf and include my name in the list of objectors who he represents.	Thank you for taking part in the Public Participation Process of the mining right application applied for by Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd under reference number WC 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby registered as an Interested and Affected Party and will receive further communication regarding this application.  Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the independent environmental consultant on the application, thank you for your objections on the Draft Scoping Report and herewith acknowledge receipt of your correspondence dated 27 June 2023.  We take note of your concerns and will incorporate your comments into the Final Scoping Report, for consideration by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE). All comments will be assessed and responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report, which will also be provided to the specialists forming part of the project team for their input. All comments, concerns and/or objections received as part of this process will be listed and submitted to DMRE for consideration.





My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general. It is my request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  Tegistered as an Interested and Affected and will receive further community regarding this application.  Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd independent environmental consultant of application, thank you for your objections Draft Scoping Report and he acknowledge receipt of your correspondence.	, , ,		
objection)  I insist on being registered as an interested and affected person.  My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general. It is my request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  (Pty) Ltd under reference number 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are in registered as an Interested and Affected and will receive further community regarding this application.  Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd independent environmental consultant of application, thank you for your objections Draft Scoping Report and he acknowledge receipt of your correspondence.	ty Martin Coetzee with generic	2023 as environmentalist, hereby record my Participation Process	of the mining right
interested and affected person.  My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general. It is my request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are registered as an Interested and Affected and will receive further community regarding this application.  Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd independent environmental consultant of application, thank you for your objections.  Draft Scoping Report and he acknowledge receipt of your correspondence.	AV IVIAITIIT OOGIZGE WILLI YELIETIC		
My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general. It is my request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  registered as an Interested and Affected and will receive further community regarding this application.  Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd independent environmental consultant of application, thank you for your objections Draft Scoping Report and he acknowledge receipt of your correspondence.	pjection)	I insist on being registered as an (Pty) Ltd under re	ference number WC
to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general. It is my request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  and will receive further communi regarding this application.  Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd independent environmental consultant of application, thank you for your objections Draft Scoping Report and he acknowledge receipt of your correspon		interested and affected person. 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MF	. You are hereby
shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general. It is my request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  regarding this application.  Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd independent environmental consultant of application, thank you for your objections  Draft Scoping Report and he acknowledge receipt of your correspon		My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited registered as an Intere	sted and Affected Party
impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general. It is my request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd independent environmental consultant of application, thank you for your objections Draft Scoping Report and he acknowledge receipt of your correspon		to, the fact that any mining operations and will receive f	urther communication
environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general. It is my request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd independent environmental consultant of application, thank you for your objections Draft Scoping Report and he acknowledge receipt of your correspondence.		shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative regarding this application	on.
areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general. It is my request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of — independent environmental consultant of application, thank you for your objections Draft Scoping Report and he acknowledge receipt of your correspon		impact upon the promulgated protected	
the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general. It is my request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  application, thank you for your objections Draft Scoping Report and he acknowledge receipt of your correspon		environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the Greenmined Environr	nental (Pty) Ltd, the
It is my request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of — Draft Scoping Report and he acknowledge receipt of your correspon		areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and independent environm	ental consultant on the
relevant authority because of – acknowledge receipt of your correspon		the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general. application, thank you f	or your objections on the
		It is my request that the applications be refused by the Draft Scoping Re	port and herewith
• the negative and detrimental impacts that any dated 27 lune 2023			of your correspondence
		• the negative and detrimental impacts that any dated 27 June 2023.	
envisaged mining operations will			
have on the entire area, environmentally, socio- We take note of your concerns an			
economically; the provision of water incorporate your comments into the			
to the area and agriculturally;  Scoping Report, for consideration b			•
• the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily Department of Mineral Resources and E			•••
mitigate any negative impacts on (DMRE). All comments will be assessed		(2	
the area; responded to in the Draft Environmental I		Toopenada te iii alie Bie	•
• the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area  to the specialists forming part of the relationship to the specialists forming part of the speci			
To the openions forming pair of the p		To the openions for	
			· ·
mining operations; and and/or objections received as part of the undesirability of mining operations in the area.			•
I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be for consideration.			ina submittea to Divire
submitting a detailed objection		Tot consideration.	
against the mining right application		,	
for environmental authorisation, and			
I hereby give him a mandate to also object on my			
behalf and include my name in the list of		, , ,	
objectors who he represents.			





	28	June	Please see attached	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Andrew John Snaddon (Registered	2023		I, Andrew John Snaddon, the undersigned and in my	Participation Process of the mining right
party under Adv Martin Coetzee with			capacity as /legal occupant/resident of the property	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
generic objection)			known as 27 Nerina Avenue Kommetjie, hereby record	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
			my strongest objections against the above application	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
			and I insist on being registered as an	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
			interested and affected person.	and will receive further communication
			My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	regarding this application.
			to, the fact that any mining operations	
			shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
			impact upon the promulgated protected	independent environmental consultant on the
			environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the	application, thank you for your objections on the
			areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
			the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general.	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
			It is my request that the applications be refused by the	dated 27 June 2023.
			relevant authority because of –	
			• the negative and detrimental impacts that any	,
			envisaged mining operations will	incorporate your comments into the Final
			have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
			economically; the provision of water	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
			to the area and agriculturally;  • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
			mitigate any negative impacts on	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
			the area:	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
			the fact that no rehabilitative measures would	to the specialists forming part of the project
			prevent the degradation of the area	team for their input. All comments, concerns and/or objections received as part of this
			and render it in the same position as it was before	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
			mining operations; and	for consideration.
			<ul> <li>the undesirability of mining operations in the area.</li> </ul>	TO CONSIDERATION.
			I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
			submitting a detailed objection	
			against the mining right application and the application	
			for environmental authorisation, and	







Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		I hereby give him a mandate to also object on my	
		behalf and include my name in the list of	
		objectors who he represents.	





Madeleine du Preez, (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)  2023  respect of the above application.  Kindly acknowledge receipt of this request by return email.  We, Madeleine du Preez, Desiree Webster and Rosleen Hodgson the undersigned and in our capacity as owners of the property known as Portion 23 (Prin of Prin 13) of the Farm no. 277, hereby record our strongest objections against the above application and we insist on being registered as interested and affected Party and fected persons.  Our reasons for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvella reas in general.  It is our request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally; the fact that it will not be possible to salisfactority mitigate any negative impacts on the area; the fact that it will not be possible to salisfactority mitigate any negative impacts on the area; the fact that it will not be possible to salisfactority mitigate any negative impacts on the area; the fact that it or halbillative menations and the application and the application and the application and the provision and the fact that it will not be possible to salisfactority mitigate any negative impacts on the area; the fact that it or halbillative menations and application and the applicat		28	June	Please register us as interested and affected parties in	Thank you for taking part in the Public
under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)  Kindly acknowledge receipt of this request by return email.  We, Madeleine du Preez, Desiree Webster and Rosleen Hodgson the underesigned and in our capacity as owners of the property known as Portion 23 (Phy). Ltd. under reference number WC with a some property known as Portion 23 (Phy). Ltd. the independent environmental consultant on the affected persons.  Our reasons for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive argicultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvole areas in general.  It is our request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  1 the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally; the fact that in rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and the area. We are aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be submitting a detailed objection against the mining right application and the application for environmental or environmental or provision of the area. We are aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be submitting a detailed objection against the mining right application for environmental or capacity and and will receive fasted and affected Party and will receive fasted and affected Party and will receive fasted and affected Party and and will receive fasted and affected Party and will receive fasted and affected Party and will receive fasted and affected Party and and will receive fasted and affected Party and affected party and will receive fasted and affected Party and affected party and will receive fasted and affected Party and affected party and affected party a	Madeleine du Preez, (Registered party		0 00		j .
besiree Webster (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)  Rosleen Hodgson the undersigned and in our capacity as owners of the property known as Portion 23 (Ptn of Ptn 13) of the Farm no. 277, hereby record our strongest objections against the above application and we insist on being registered as interested and affected persons.  Our reasons for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verforenviel areas in general.  It is our request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally;  • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;  • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and the undesirability of mining operations and the application.  (Pty) Ltd under reference number WC 305/1/22/10171 MR. You are hereby testing and in our capacity and will receive further communication regarding this application.  (Pty) Ltd under reference number WC 305/1/22/10171 MR. You are hereby testing and will receive further communication regarding will also will release further and will receive further communication regarding this application.  Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the application, thank you for your objections on the progress and tengence and adjusting type and aquifers, and the receive further communication regarding this application.  Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the application, thank you for your objections on the paplication, thank you for your correspon	1			·	
We, Madeleine du Preez, Desiree Webster and Rosieen Hodgson the undersigned and in our capacity as owners of the property known as Portion 23 (Ptn of Ptn 13) of the Farm no. 277, hereby record our strongest objections against the above application and we insist on being registered as interested and affected persons.  Our reasons for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvel areas in general. It is our request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally; the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;  • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and  • the undesirability of mining operations grant to mining right application and the application on the sum of the provison of water to the area.  We are aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be submitting a detailed objection against the mining right application and the application for environmental in pure comments and will receive further communication regarding this application.  30/5/11/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby registered as an Interested and Affected Party and will receive further communication and will receive further communication and we insist on being registered as an Interested and Affected Party and will receive further communication and we progration and we leave splication and will receive further communication.  Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the independent environmental (Pty) Ltd, the independent					
Desiree Webster (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)  Rosleen Hodgson (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)  Rosleen Hodgson(Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)  Rosleen Hodgson(Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)  Rosleen Hodgson(Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)  Rosleen Hodgson(Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)  Rosleen Hodgson(Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)  Rosleen Hodgson the undersigned and in our capacity reportion 23 (Pto 16 the January 18 (Pto 19 the Januar					1 ` • • •
Desiree Webster (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)  as owners of the property known as Portion 23 (Ptn of Ptn 13) of the Farm no. 277, hereby record our strongest objections against the above application and we insist on being registered as interested and affected persons.  Our reasons for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general.  It is our request that the applications will have on the entire area, environmentally, provision of water to the area and agriculturally;  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally;  • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impact son the area:  • the fact that in orehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations in the area.  We are aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be submitting a detailed objection against the mining right application and the application for environmental					1
under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)  Ptn 13) of the Farm no. 277, hereby record our strongest objections against the above application and we insist on being registered as interested and affected persons.  Our reasons for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verforenvelia reas in general.  It is our request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally;  • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;  • the fact that to rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as as it was before mining operations; and  • the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  We are aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be submitting a detailed objection against the above application and we insist on being registered as interested and affected persons.  Cur reasons for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that and proplication and the application include, but is not limited to, the fact that provision shall have a detrimental consultant on the application. Have void objection and affected persons.  Our reasons for the objection and infective provision on the application.  The provision of water to the area and agricultural provision of water to the area and responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact that provision of water to the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and  • the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  We are aware of the fact that Adv Martin C	Desiree Webster (Registered party				, ,
objection)  strongest objections against the above application and we insist on being registered as interested and affected persons.  Our reasons for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenviel areas in general.  It is our request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally;  • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area:  • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area:  • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and  • the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  We are aware of the fact that AV Martin Coetzee will be submitting a detailed objection negatiset inspatch and increased and render in the papilication and the application for environmental (Pty) Ltd, the independent environmental consultant on the application, thank you for your objections on the application, thank pour for heapplication, thank pour for heapplication, thank pour for pour objections on the application, thank pour for pour objections on the papel fact pon the property of your correspondence dated 28 June 2023.  We take note of your concerns	` ` ` ` ` ` ` ` ` ` ` ` ` ` ` ` ` ` ` `				
we insist on being registered as interested and affected persons.  Our reasons for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general.  It is our request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally; • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area; • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and remoder it in the same position as it was before mining operations in the area.  We are aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be submitting a detailed objection against the mining right application and the application necesived and herewith acknowledge receipt of your correspondence dated 28 June 2023.  We take note of your concerns and will incorporate your comments will be assessed and responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact of the provision of water to the area and agriculturally; • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area; • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and remoder it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and • the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  We are aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be submitting a detailed objection against the mining right application and the application and the application for environmental				,	regarding tine application.
affected persons. Our reasons for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general.  It is our request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally; • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area; • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area; • the fact that it will not be possible to assisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area; • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and • the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  We are aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be submitting a detailed objection against the mining right application and the application for environmental				, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	Greenmined Environmental (Ptv) Ltd. the
Roslen Hodgson(Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)  Our reasons for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general.  It is our request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally; the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;  • the fact that any mining operations will have on the entire area, environmental will incorporate your comments into the Final Scoping Report, for consideration by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE). All comments will be assessed and responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report, which will also be provided to the specialists forming part of the project team for their input. All comments, concerns and/or objections received as part of this process will be listed and submitted to DMRE for consideration.					` ,
under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)  to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general.  It is our request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally;  the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;  the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and  the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  We are aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be submitting in detailed objection against the mining right application and the application for environmental and prevent the detail and increased by the relevant authority because of —  the fact that in will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;  the fact that in orehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and  the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  We are aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be submitting a detailed objection against the mining right application and the application for environmental	Rosleen Hodgson(Registered party			· ·	· '
objection)  detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general.  It is our request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally; • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area; • the fact that it or ehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and • the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  We are aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be submitting a detailed objection against the mining right application and the application for environmental					
promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general.  It is our request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally; • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area; • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and • the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  We are aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be submitting a detailed objection against the mining right application and the application for environmental	objection)				· - · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general.  It is our request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally;  • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;  • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and  • the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  We are aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be submitting a detailed objection against the mining right application and the application for environmental					
aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general.  It is our request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally; • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area; • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and • the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  We are aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be submitting a detailed objection against the mining right application and the application for environmental				, , ,	dated 20 Julie 2023.
areas in general.  It is our request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally; • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area; • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and • the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  We are aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be submitting a detailed objection against the mining right application and the application for environmental				, ,	We take note of your concerns and will
It is our request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally; • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area; • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and • the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  We are aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be submitting a detailed objection against the mining right application and the application for environmental					- I
relevant authority because of —  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally;  • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;  • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and  • the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  We are aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be submitting a detailed objection against the mining right application and the application for environmental					1 '
the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally; the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area; the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and the undesirability of mining operations in the area. We are aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be submitting a detailed objection against the mining right application and the application for environmental mining the detailed objection area that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire responded to in the Draft Environmental mesponded to in the Draft Environmental lesponded to in the Draft Environmental mesponded to the specialists forming part of the project team for their input. All comments will be assessed and responded to in the Draft Environmental mesponded to the specialists forming part of the project team for their input. All comments will be seemed to the specialists forming part of the speciali					
envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally;  • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;  • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and  • the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  We are aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be submitting a detailed objection against the mining right application and the application for environmental					,
area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally;  • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;  • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and  • the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  We are aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be submitting a detailed objection against the mining right application and the application for environmental					, ,
provision of water to the area and agriculturally; • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area; • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and • the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  We are aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be submitting a detailed objection against the mining right application and the application for environmental					· · ·
• the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;     • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and     • the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  We are aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be submitting a detailed objection against the mining right application and the application for environmental  **Team for their input. All comments, concerns and/or objections received as part of this process will be listed and submitted to DMRE for consideration.				l	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
mitigate any negative impacts on the area; • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and • the undesirability of mining operations in the area. We are aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be submitting a detailed objection against the mining right application and the application for environmental				,	
• the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and     • the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  We are aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be submitting a detailed objection against the mining right application and the application for environmental  The fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same for consideration.  The fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same for consideration.					· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and • the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  We are aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be submitting a detailed objection against the mining right application and the application for environmental					· '
position as it was before mining operations; and • the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  We are aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be submitting a detailed objection against the mining right application and the application for environmental				•	1 '
the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  We are aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be submitting a detailed objection against the mining right application and the application for environmental				_	ioi consideration.
We are aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be submitting a detailed objection against the mining right application and the application for environmental				, ,	
be submitting a detailed objection against the mining right application and the application for environmental					
right application and the application for environmental					
				, ,	
authorisation, and we hereby give him a mandate to				authorisation, and we hereby give him a mandate to	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		also object on our behalf and include our names in the list of objectors who he represents.	





	28	June	See signed form attached	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Alex Platt (Registered party under Adv	2023		I Alexander Platt, the undersigned and in my capacity	Participation Process of the mining right
Martin Coetzee with generic objection)			as owner/legal occupant/resident of the property	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
			known as Unit 5 Tudor Mansions 6 Leeuwenvoet Road	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
			Cape Town, hereby record my strongest objections	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
			against the above application and I insist on being	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
			registered as an interested and affected person.	and will receive further communication
			My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	regarding this application.
			to, the fact that any mining operations	
			shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
			impact upon the promulgated protected environment,	independent environmental consultant on the
			the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the	application, thank you for your objections on the
			hydrology and aquifers, and	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
			the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general.	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
			It is my request that the applications be refused by the	dated 28 June 2023.
			relevant authority because of –	
			the negative and detrimental impacts that any	,
			envisaged mining operations will	incorporate your comments into the Final
			have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
			economically; the provision of water	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
			to the area and agriculturally;	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
			• the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
			mitigate any negative impacts on	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
			the area;	to the specialists forming part of the project
			• the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent	team for their input. All comments, concerns
			the degradation of the area	and/or objections received as part of this
			and render it in the same position as it was before	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
			mining operations; and  • the undesirability of mining operations in the area.	for consideration.
			I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
			submitting a detailed objection	
			against the mining right application and the application	
			for environmental authorisation,	
			TOT CHAITOTHIGHAI AUTHORISATION,	







Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		and I hereby give him a mandate to also object on my	
		behalf and include my name in the	
		list of objectors who he represents.	





	28	June	Baie dankie vir jul moeite, mag julle sukses behaal.	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Lizelle Wentzel (Registered party under	2023		Ons het meer mense soos julle nodig in die wereld.	Participation Process of the mining right
Adv Martin Coetzee with generic				application applied for by Bongani Minerals
objection)			Ek Lizelle Wentzel, die ondergetekende en in my	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
			hoedanigheid as die eienaar/okkupeerder/ inwoner	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
			van die eiendom bekend as erf 4418,	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
			Suiderbekkiestraat 12, wil hiermee my sterkste	and will receive further communication
			beswaar aanteken teen bogenoemde aansoek en	regarding this application.
			dring ek daarop aan om as geïnteresseerde en	
			geaffekteerde persoon geregistreer te word.	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
			Die redes vir my beswaar sluit in, maar is nie beperk	independent environmental consultant on the
			daartoe nie, die feit dat enige mynboubedrywighede 'n	application, thank you for your objections on the
			uiters negatiewe en onomkeerbare nadelige	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
			uitwerking sal hê op die wetlik beskermde omgewing,	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
			die aktiewe landboubedrywighede, die	dated 28 June 2023.
			watervoorsiening en die ondergrondse damme en die	
			Krom Antonies en Verlorenvlei areas in die algemeen.	We take note of your concerns and will
			Dit is my versoek dat die betrokke staatsinstelling die	incorporate your comments into the Final
			aansoek sal afkeur vir die volgende redes-	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
			• die negatiewe en nadelige impakte wat die	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
			beoogde mynboubedrywighede sal hê op die hele	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
			gebied, wat betref die omgewing, die sosio-	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
			ekonomiese omstandighede, watervoorsiening aan	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
			die area en die landbou in die algemeen;	to the specialists forming part of the project
			die feit dat dit nie enigsins moontlik sal wees	team for their input. All comments, concerns
			om die negatiewe en nadelige gevolge te voorkom of	and/or objections received as part of this
			te bekamp nie;	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
			die feit dat geen voorgestelde rehabilitasie die	for consideration.
			verval van die omgeving sal kan voorkom nie, nog	
			minder dit te herstel in dieselfde posisie wat dit was	
			voor enige mynboubedrywighede; en	
			• die ongewenstheid van enige	
			mynboubedrywighede in die gebiede.	





Interested and Affected Parties		Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Coi	mments		Applicant
	Re	eceived		
			Ek is daarvan bewus dat Adv Martin Coetzee 'n	
			formele beswaar teen die aansoek om 'n mynreg en	
			omgewingsgoedkeuring gaan indien en ek het verleen	
			aan hom volmag om sodanige besware ook namens	
			my in te dien en my in te sluit by die lys van	
			beswaarmakers wat hy verteenwoordig.	





	28	June	See signed form attached	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Michael Colclough (Registered party	2023		I Michael Colclough, the undersigned and in my	Participation Process of the mining right
under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic			capacity as owner/legal occupant/resident of the	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
objection)			property known as 2 Aan Die Weide Cape Town,	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
, ,			hereby record my strongest objections against the	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
			above application and I insist on being registered as	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
			an interested and affected person.	and will receive further communication
			My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	regarding this application.
			to, the fact that any mining operations	Togal allog the approal
			shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
			impact upon the promulgated protected environment,	independent environmental consultant on the
			the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the	application, thank you for your objections on the
			hydrology and aquifers, and	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
			the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general.	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
			It is my request that the applications be refused by the	dated 28 June 2023.
			relevant authority because of –	
			the negative and detrimental impacts that any	We take note of your concerns and will
			envisaged mining operations will	incorporate your comments into the Final
			have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
			economically; the provision of water	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
			to the area and agriculturally;	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
			• the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
			mitigate any negative impacts on	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
			the area;	to the specialists forming part of the project
			• the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent	team for their input. All comments, concerns
			the degradation of the area	and/or objections received as part of this
			and render it in the same position as it was before	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
			mining operations; and	for consideration.
			• the undesirability of mining operations in the area.	
			I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
			submitting a detailed objection	
			against the mining right application and the application	
			for environmental authorisation,	







Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		and I hereby give him a mandate to also object on my	
		behalf and include my name in the	
		list of objectors who he represents.	





	100 Lead Florid Occili Providenti della di Tradici di Città di Britani
Eduaard Greeff (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)	28 June 2023  Ek Eduaard Greeff, die ondergetekende en in my hoedanigheid as die eienaar/okkupeerder/ inwoner van die eiendom bekend as Waterkantstraat 44, Porterville, wil hiermee my sterkste beswaar aanteken teen bogenoemde aansoek en dring ek daarop aan om as geinteresseerde en geaffekteerde persoon geregistreer te word.  Die redes vir my beswaar sluit in, maar is nie beperk daartoe nie, die feit dat enige mynboubedrywighede 'n uiters negatiewe en onomkeerbare nadelige uitwerking sal hê op die wetlik beskermde omgewing, die aktiewe landboubedrywighede, die watervoorsiening en die ondergrondse damme en die Krom Antonies en Verlorenvlei areas in die algemeen.  Dit is my versoek dat die betrokke staatsinstelling die aansoek sal afkeur vir die volgende redese  die negatiewe en nadelige impakte wat die beoogde mynboubedrywighede sal hê op die hele gebied, wat betref die omgewing, die sosioekonomiese omstandighede, watervoorsiening aan die area en die landbou in die algemeen;  die feit dat dit nie enigsins moontlik sal wees om die negatiewe en nadelige gevolge te voorkom of te bekamp nie;  die feit dat geen voorgestelde rehabilitasie die verval van die omgeving sal kan voorkom nie, nog minder dit te herstel in dieselfde posisie wat dit was voor enige mynboubedrywighede; en  die ongewenstheid van enige mynboubedrywighede in die ongewenstheid van enige mynboubedrywighede in die gebiede.  Ek is daarvan bewus dat Adv Martin Coetzee 'n
	formele beswaar teen die aansoek om 'n mynreg en omgewingsgoedkeuring gaan indien en ek het verleen aan hom volmag om sodanige besware ook namens





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		my in te dien en my in te sluit by die lys van	
		beswaarmakers wat hy verteenwoordig.	





Charl Saayman (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)	28 J 2023	une	Aangeheg ons beswaar teen die mynboubedrywighede, ons is tans permanente inwoners in Banghoek Natuurresevaat. Ek, Deonezia Saayman, die ondergetekende en in my hoedanigheid as die eienaar/okkupeerder/ inwoner van die eiendom bekend as Banghoek Privaat	Thank you for taking part in the Public Participation Process of the mining right application applied for by Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd under reference number WC 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby registered as an Interested and Affected Party
Deonezia Saayman (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)			Natuurreservaat, Plot C18, wil hiermee my sterkste beswaar aanteken teen bogenoemde aansoek en dring ek daarop aan om as geinnteresseerde en geaffekteerde persoon geregistreer te word.  Ek, Charl Saayman, die ondergetekende en in my	and will receive further communication regarding this application.  Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the independent environmental consultant on the
			hoedanigheid as die eienaar/okkupeerder/ inwoner van die eiendom bekend as Banghoek Privaat Natuurreservaat, Plot C18, wil hiermee my sterkste beswaar aanteken teen bogenoemde aansoek en	application, thank you for your objections on the Draft Scoping Report and herewith acknowledge receipt of your correspondence dated 28 June 2023.
			dring ek daarop aan om as geinnteresseerde en geaffekteerde persoon geregistreer te word.  Die redes vir my beswaar sluit in, maar is nie beperk	We take note of your concerns and will incorporate your comments into the Final Scoping Report, for consideration by the
			daartoe nie, die feit dat enige mynboubedrywighede 'n uiters negatiewe en onomkeerbare nadelige uitwerking sal he op die wetlik beskermde omgewing, die aktiewe landboubedrywighede, die watervoorsiening en die ondergrondse damme en die	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE). All comments will be assessed and responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report, which will also be provided to the specialists forming part of the project
			Krom Antonies en Verlorenvlei areas in die algemeen. Dit is my versoek dot die betrokke staatsinstelling die aansoek sal afkeur vir die volgende redes-  die negatiewe en nadelige impakte wat die beoogde mynboubedrywighede sal hê op die hele	team for their input. All comments, concerns and/or objections received as part of this process will be listed and submitted to DMRE for consideration.
			gebied, wat betref die omgewing, die sosio- ekonomiese omstandighede, watervoorsiening aan die area en die landbou in die algemeen;	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		<ul> <li>die feit dat dit nie enigsins moontlik sal wees om die negatiewe en nadelige gevolge te voorkom of te bekamp nie;</li> <li>die feit dat geen voorgestelde rehabilitasie die verval van die omgeving sal kan voorkom nie, nog minder dit te herstel in dieselfde posisie wat dit was voor enige mynboubedrywighede; en</li> <li>die ongewenstheid van enige mynboubedrywighede in die gebiede.</li> <li>Ek is daarvan bewus dat Adv Martin Coetzee 'n formele beswaar teen die aansoek om 'n mynreg en omgewingsgoedkeuring gaan indien en ek het verleen aan hom volmag om sodanige besware ook namens my in te dien en my in te sluit by die lys van beswaarmakers wat hy verteenwoordig.</li> </ul>	





	28	June	See signed form attached	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Nicola Rowe (Registered party under	2023		I Nicola Rowe, the undersigned and in my capacity as	Participation Process of the mining right
Adv Martin Coetzee with generic			owner/legal occupant/resident of the property known	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
objection)			as 8 Greenways Drive, Kommetjie, hereby record my	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
			strongest objections against the above application and	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
			I insist on being registered as an interested and	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
			affected person.	and will receive further communication
			My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	regarding this application.
			to, the fact that any mining operations	
			shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
			impact upon the promulgated protected environment,	independent environmental consultant on the
			the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the	application, thank you for your objections on the
			hydrology and aquifers, and	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
			the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general.	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
			It is my request that the applications be refused by the	dated 28 June 2023.
			relevant authority because of –	
			the negative and detrimental impacts that any	We take note of your concerns and will
			envisaged mining operations will	incorporate your comments into the Final
			have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
			economically; the provision of water	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
			to the area and agriculturally;	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
			• the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
			mitigate any negative impacts on	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
			the area;	to the specialists forming part of the project
			• the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent	team for their input. All comments, concerns
			the degradation of the area	and/or objections received as part of this
			and render it in the same position as it was before	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
			mining operations; and	for consideration.
			• the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
			submitting a detailed objection	
			against the mining right application and the application	
			for environmental authorisation,	
			וטו פוועווטוווופוונמו מענווטוואמנוטוו,	







Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Commen	s	Applicant
	Receive		
		and I hereby give him a mandate to also object on my	
		behalf and include my name in the	
		list of objectors who he represents.	





				144000/E/4/0/0/404E444D
		lune	I am following up on the story that you have posted on	
Zolani Sinxo   Multimedia Journalist	2023		your blog with regards to the Urgent (3 July 2023)	MINERALS (PTY) LTD// APPLICATION FOR A
Weekend Argus, Saturday			objection against a mine opening in the pristine and	MINING RIGHT IN TERMS OF SECTION 22
			fertile valley of Verlorenvlei one of the largest estuaries	OF THE MINERAL AND PETROLEUM
			in South Africa and one of the country's few coastal	RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT ACT, 2002 TO
			freshwater lakes.	MINE TUNGSTEN AND MOLYBDENUM ON
			Trestivator lakes.	PORTION 21 OF THE FARM
			le there enver been excellent with remarks to this	
			Is there anyone I can speak to with regards to this	NAMAQUASFONTEIN 76; THE REMAINING
			matter? Please see my contact details below.	EXTENT OF PORTION 6 OF THE FARM
				NAMAQUASFONTEIN 76; AND PORTION 1
				OF THE FARM NAMAQUASFONTEIN 297 IN
				THE MAGISTERIAL DISTRICT OF
				PIKETBERG
				With reference to the above please find
				attached the press release from the applicant
				Bongani Minerals (Pty) Limited.
				Please do not hesitate to contact me should
				you require any additional information,
				Bongani Minerals – Riviera Tungsten Project
				(Piketberg)
				, , ,
				Project background:
				1 Tojout Baokground.
				Dengani Minarala (Dtv) Limitad ("Dayara
				Bongani Minerals (Pty) Limited ("Bongani
				Minerals") is a 100% BEE owned South African
				company who has identified a critical and
				strategic historic unmined mineral resource
				(tungsten, rare earth element mineralization
				and molybdenum). These minerals being
				, ,





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
			classified as significant global critical and strategic minerals. It should
			be noted that the mineral resource was discovered and explored by Anglo American
			Prospecting Services (AAPS) a subsidiary of Anglo Amerian Plc headed by Harry Oppenhiemer between 1975 – 1982.
			Bongani Minerals held a prospecting right over the Remaining Extent of Portion 6 (a portion of portion 2), Portions 1 and Portion 13 of the farm Namaquasfontein No 76 and Portion 1 of Farm 297, Magisterial district of Piketberg, Western Cape Province ("the Properties"), for the prospecting of Tungsten Ore, Molybdenum Ore, Rare Earths, Copper Ore, Zinc Ore, Gold Ore and Silver Ore. The principal right was successfully renewed for a period of 3 years; which renewal period came to an end on 20 December 2018.
			Prior to said renewal period coming to an end, Bongani Minerals applied for a mining right and environmental authorization over the above specified Properties, for the mining of Tungsten and Molybdenum, which mining right and environmental authorization applications were accepted by the Department of Mineral Resources ("DMR"), at the time, on 14





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
			December 2018 under the DMRE reference WC30/5/1/2/2/10110MR.
			We place on record that previously the land owners effectively denied Bongani Minerals access to the above Properties, in terms of which an associated
			environmental impact assessment ("EIA") process thus could not be fully undertaken or completed under the previous mining right application with DMRE reference WC30/5/1/2/2/10110MR and thus resulted in the termination of this application.
			We confirm that Bongani Minerals (Pty) submitted a new application for a mining right over the above specified property which application was formally accepted by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy ("DMRE") on 24th May 2023 under the DMRE reference WC30/5/1/2/2/10171MR.
			Environmental Procedure:
			Bongani Minerals in accordance with Section 37 of the "MPRDA", 2002 and Section 2 of the National Environmental Management Act, No 107 of 1998 is fully committed to adhering to the prescribed environmental legislation and has thus made formal requests to the landowners





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
			for access to for an independent environmental practitioner and associated specialists to conduct the below specialist studies and provide and independent environmental impact assessment ("EIA").
			The EIA is to the benefit of all parties concerned and provide invaluable and critical insight and information required to assess the impact of the proposed application and allow the relevant authorities to make an informed decision and thus, it is important to note that during said studies site sensitivity will be established, which outcome will be included in the EIA
			a) Environmental Assessment Practitioner inspections; b) Agricultural Impact Assessment; c) Air, Dust and Noise Impact Study; d) Ecological Study inclusive of an avifaunal assessment; e) Engineering Services Report; f) Freshwater Ecological Assessment; g) Heritage Impact Assessment; h) Hydrogeological Assessment; i) Palaeontological Impact Assessment; j) Socio-economic Impact Assessment; k) Traffic Impact Assessment; l) Health Impact Assessment;





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
			n) Geotechnical Assessment.  It should be noted that only an independent EIA and specialist studies can inform all participants and relevant authorities as to the impacts of the proposed mining operations as well as the mitigating factors which can be introduced to preserve the environment.  All stakeholders and environmental conservation groups should wait for the conclusion of an independent EIA and specialist studies to provide well informed and accurate information before jumping to conclusions in terms of the environmental impact on the Properties, surrounding area and environmentally proclaimed area's.
			Bongani Minerals will at all times adhere to the prescribed environmental legislation and strives to create a sustainable balance between economic growth and job creation and the protection of our environment.  "It is time that mining and environmental
			conservation work hand in hand for the betterment of a sustainable future for all South Africans!"





	28 Ju	Though the Develop laboure Westerl die endergetekende en Thouk von for teking neut in the Duk
Rensche Johanna Wentzel (Registered	2023	Ine Ek Rensche Johanna Wentzel, die ondergetekende en Thank you for taking part in the Pub
party under Adv Martin Coetzee with	2023	in my hoedanigheid as die eienaar/van die eiendom Participation Process of the mining rig
		bekend as_erf 577, Malansraat 21. Riebeek Wes, wil application applied for by Bongani Minera
generic objection)		hiermee my sterkste beswaar aanteken teen (Pty) Ltd under reference number W
		bogenoemde aansoek en dring ek daarop aan om as 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are here
		geïnteresseerde en geaffekteerde persoon registered as an Interested and Affected Pa
		geregistreer te word. and will receive further communicati
		Die redes vir my beswaar sluit in, maar is nie beperk regarding this application.
		daartoe nie, die feit dat enige mynboubedrywighede 'n
		uiters negatiewe en onomkeerbare nadelige Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, t
		uitwerking sal hê op die wetlik beskermde omgewing, independent environmental consultant on t
		die aktiewe landboubedrywighede, die application, thank you for your objections on t
		watervoorsiening en die ondergrondse damme en die Draft Scoping Report and herew
		Krom Antonies en Verlorenvlei areas in die algemeen. acknowledge receipt of your corresponden
		Dit is my versoek dat die betrokke staatsinstelling die dated 28 June 2023.
		aansoek sal afkeur vir die volgende redes-
		• die negatiewe en nadelige impakte wat die We take note of your concerns and v
		beoogde mynboubedrywighede sal hê op die hele incorporate your comments into the Fir
		gebied, wat betref die omgewing, die sosio- Scoping Report, for consideration by t
		ekonomiese omstandighede, watervoorsiening aan Department of Mineral Resources and Ener
		die area en die landbou in die algemeen; (DMRE). All comments will be assessed a
		die feit dat dit nie enigsins moontlik sal wees responded to in the Draft Environmental Impa
		om die negatiewe en nadelige gevolge te voorkom of Assessment Report, which will also be provid
		te bekamp nie; to the specialists forming part of the proje
		die feit dat geen voorgestelde rehabilitasie die team for their input. All comments, concer
		verval van die omgeving sal kan voorkom nie, nog and/or objections received as part of the
		minder dit te herstel in dieselfde posisie wat dit was process will be listed and submitted to DMF
		voor enige mynboubedrywighede; en for consideration.
		die ongewenstheid van enige
		mynboubedrywighede in die gebiede.
		Ek is daarvan bewus dat Adv Martin Coetzee 'n
		formele beswaar teen die aansoek om 'n mynreg en
		omgewingsgoedkeuring gaan indien en ek het verleen
		aan hom volmag om sodanige besware ook namens
		dan nom voimag om sodariige besware ook namens





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		my in te dien en my in te sluit by die lys van	
		beswaarmakers wat hy verteenwoordig.	





	28	June	Attached please see signed letter to object to the	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Gabriel Levanon(Registered party under	2023	ounc	above on our behalf.	Participation Process of the mining right
Adv Martin Coetzee with generic	2023		above on our benail.	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
objection)			We, Gabriel and Erica Levanon, the undersigned and	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
Objection)				( )
Erica Levanon(Registered party under			in our capacity as owner/legal	1
Adv Martin Coetzee with generic			occupant/resident of the property known as Sterkwater	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
_			Plot 35/79 Piket-Bo-Berg, hereby	and will receive further communication
objection)			record m-y strongest objections against the above	regarding this application.
			application and I insist on being registered	
			as an interested and affected person.	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
			My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	independent environmental consultant on the
			to, the fact that any mining operations	application, thank you for your objections on the
			shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
			impact upon the promulgated protected	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
			environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the	dated 28 June 2023.
			areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and	
			the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general.	We take note of your concerns and will
			It is my request that the applications be refused by the	incorporate your comments into the Final
			relevant authority because of –	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
			<ul> <li>the negative and detrimental impacts that any</li> </ul>	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
			envisaged mining operations will have on the	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
			entire area, environmentally, socio-economically;	1 ` '
			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
			the provision of water to the area and	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
			agriculturally;	to the specialists forming part of the project
			the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily	team for their input. All comments, concerns
			mitigate any negative impacts on the area;	and/or objections received as part of this
			the fact that no rehabilitative measures would	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
			prevent the degradation of the area	for consideration.
			• and render it in the same position as it was before	
			mining operations; and	
			the undesirability of mining operations in the area.	
			I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
			submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	
			application and the application for environmental	







Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
	Received		
		authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	
		object on my behalf and include my name in the list of	
		objectors who he represents.	





the property known as Kapteinskloof Guest House, hereby record our strongest objections against the above application and we insist on being registered as an Interested and Affected Party and adherimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general.  It is our request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally;  • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorly mitigate any negative impacts on the area;  • the fact that to rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations;		28	June	We, William and Melanie Wilson, the undersigned and	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Milliam Wilson (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee)  hereby record our strongest objections against the above application and we insist on being registered as interested and affected persons.  Our reasons for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general.  It is our request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically;  • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;  • the fact that it or rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations;	Melanie Wilson (Registered party under	2023		in our capacity as owners and permanent residents of	Participation Process of the mining right
Adv Martin Coetzee)  above application and we insist on being registered as interested and affected persons.  Our reasons for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general.  It is our request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally; • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area; • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations;	Adv Martin Coetzee			the property known as Kapteinskloof Guest House,	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
Adv Martin Coetzee)  interested and affected persons. Our reasons for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general. It is our request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally; • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area; • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations;  registered as an Interested and Affected Party and will receive further communication regarding this application.  Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the independent environmental consultant on the application, thank you for your objections on the Draft Scoping Report and herewith application, thank you for your objections on the relevant authority because of —  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally;  • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;  • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations;				hereby record our strongest objections against the	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
Our reasons for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general.  It is our request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of –  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally; • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impact upon the provision as it was before mining operations;  and will receive further communication regarding this application.  Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the independent environmental consultant on the application, thank you for your objections on the Draft Scoping Report and herewith acknowledge receipt of your correspondence dated 28 June 2023.  We take note of your concerns and will incorporate your comments into the Fina Scoping Report, for consideration by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE). All comments will be assessed and responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact that the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations;	` • · ·			above application and we insist on being registered as	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general.  It is our request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally; • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area; • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations;  regarding this application.  Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the independent environmental (Pty) Ltd, the application, thank you for your objections on the applicati	Adv Martin Coetzee)			interested and affected persons.	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general.  It is our request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally;  • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;  • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations;  Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the independent environmental environmental (Pty) Ltd, the independent environmental (Pty) Ltd, the independent environmental (Pty) Ltd, the independent environmental environmental environmental environmental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire according to provide according to provide according to province and the				Our reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	and will receive further communication
promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general.  It is our request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally;  • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;  • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations;  Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the independent environmental consultant on the application, thank you for your objections on the application, thank you for your objectio				to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	regarding this application.
agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general.  It is our request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally;  • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;  • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations;  independent environmental consultant on the application, thank you for your objections on the application, thench is application, thank you for your objections on the application, thank you for your correspondence dated 28 June 2023.  We take note of your concerns and will incorporate your comments into the Fina Scoping Report, and herewith acknowledge receipt of your concerns and will incorporate your comments into the Fina Scoping Report and herewith acknowledge rece				detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	
aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general.  It is our request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally;  • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;  • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations;  application, thank you for your objections on the Draft Scoping Report and herewith acknowledge receipt of your correspondence dated 28 June 2023.  We take note of your concerns and will incorporate your comments into the Final Scoping Report, for consideration by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE). All comments will be assessed and Assessment Report, which will also be provided to the specialists forming part of the project				promulgated protected environment, the intensive	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
areas in general.  It is our request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally; • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area; • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations;  Draft Scoping Report and herewith acknowledge receipt of your correspondence dated 28 June 2023.  We take note of your concerns and will incorporate your comments into the Fina Scoping Report, for consideration by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE). All comments will be assessed and responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report, which will also be provided to the specialists forming part of the project				agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	independent environmental consultant on the
It is our request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally; • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area; • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations;  acknowledge receipt of your correspondence dated 28 June 2023.  We take note of your concerns and will incorporate your comments into the Fina Scoping Report, for consideration by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE). All comments will be assessed and respondence dated 28 June 2023.				aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	application, thank you for your objections on the
relevant authority because of —  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally; • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area; • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations;  dated 28 June 2023.  We take note of your concerns and wil incorporate your comments into the Fina Scoping Report, for consideration by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE). All comments will be assessed and responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report, which will also be provided to the specialists forming part of the project				•	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally;     the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;     the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations;  We take note of your concerns and will incorporate your comments into the Final Scoping Report, for consideration by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE). All comments will be assessed and responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report, which will also be provided to the specialists forming part of the project.					acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally;  • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;  • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations;  We take note of your concerns and will incorporate your comments into the Final Scoping Report, for consideration by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE). All comments will be assessed and responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report, which will also be provided to the specialists forming part of the project				•	dated 28 June 2023.
area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally; • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area; • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations;  incorporate your comments into the Final Scoping Report, for consideration by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE). All comments will be assessed and responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report, which will also be provided to the specialists forming part of the project					
provision of water to the area and agriculturally; • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area; • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations;  Scoping Report, for consideration by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE). All comments will be assessed and responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report, which will also be provided to the specialists forming part of the project				• • •	We take note of your concerns and will
the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;     the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations;  Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE). All comments will be assessed and responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report, which will also be provided to the specialists forming part of the project.					· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
mitigate any negative impacts on the area; • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations;  (DMRE). All comments will be assessed and responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report, which will also be provided to the specialists forming part of the project				•	, , ,
• the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations;  responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report, which will also be provided to the specialists forming part of the project				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations;  Assessment Report, which will also be provided to the specialists forming part of the project					` '
position as it was before mining operations; to the specialists forming part of the project					·
The state of the s				•	·
• the undesirability of mining operations in the area. team for their input. All comments, concerns				• •	
					team for their input. All comments, concerns and/or objections received as part of this
				, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
Kapteinskloof Guest House. This is how we generate for consideration.					· ·
our income. We are also part of the Cape Camino				•	ioi consideration.
which runs right through this valley. Our guests walk,				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
hike and cycle in the surrounding Banghoek Reserve					
and on Royal Oryx Farm.				,	
Guests specifically come to this area to escape the city					
and enjoy the peace and tranquillity of the valley. Noise				, , , ,	





Interested and Affected Parties	D	ate	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Com	ments		Applicant
	Rec	eived		
			pollution and air pollution from an open cast mine will	
			destroy our area and our livelihood and will also result	
			in a loss of income for our workers.	
			We do not have ANY municipal water in this valley. All	
			our water, including our drinking water comes from the	
			underground stream. This mine will not only deplete	
			our water supply but also contaminate our water.	
			I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
			submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	
			application and the application for environmental	
			authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	
			object on my behalf and include my name in the list of	
			objectors who he represents.	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Comi	ate ments	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
	Rece	eived		
FJ Cillie (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee)	28 2023	June	Attached please find document I, FJ Cillie, the undersigned and in my capacity as owner/legal occupant/resident of the property known as Portion 11 of 93 Kapteinskloof, hereby record my strongest objections against the above application and I insist on being registered as an interested and affected person.  against the above, application.	Thank you for taking part in the Public Participation Process of the mining right application applied for by Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd under reference number WC 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby registered as an Interested and Affected Party and will receive further communication regarding this application.
			My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general.	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the independent environmental consultant on the application, thank you for your objections on the Draft Scoping Report and herewith acknowledge receipt of your correspondence dated 28 June 2023.
			Mining activity in the Moutonshoek Catchment area will severely negatively impact the water supply to the Verlorenvlei SANSAR Bird Sanctuary, exacerbating the existing dire water scarcity situation. The road infrastructure in the envisaged mining area as well as access roads to the nearest railway link or closest export harbour, ie Saldanha were not designed for additional heavy trucks. The R399 to Saldanha is already disintegrating	We take note of your concerns and will incorporate your comments into the Final Scoping Report, for consideration by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE). All comments will be assessed and responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report, which will also be provided to the specialists forming part of the project team for their input. All comments, concerns
			due to heavy loads of manganese trucks in from the Northern Cape destined for export via Saldanha.	and/or objections received as part of this process will be listed and submitted to DMRE for consideration.





Brendon Potgieter (Registered party	29 2023	June	Please find attached my signed Registration as an objector.	Thank you for taking part in the Public Participation Process of the mining right
under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic				application applied for by Bongani Minerals
objection)			I BR Potgieter, the undersigned and in my capacity as	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
			owner/legal occupant/resident of the property known	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
			as, hereby record my strongest objections	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
			against the above application and I insist on being	and will receive further communication
			registered as an interested and affected person.	regarding this application.
			My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	
			to, the fact that any mining operations	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
			shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative	independent environmental consultant on the
			impact upon the promulgated protected environment,	application, thank you for your objections on the
			the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
			hydrology and aquifers, and	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
			the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general.	dated 29 June 2023.
			It is my request that the applications be refused by the	
			relevant authority because of –	We take note of your concerns and will
			the negative and detrimental impacts that any	incorporate your comments into the Final
			envisaged mining operations will	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
			have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
			economically; the provision of water	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
			to the area and agriculturally;	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
			• the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
			mitigate any negative impacts on	to the specialists forming part of the project
			the area;	team for their input. All comments, concerns
			• the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent	and/or objections received as part of this
			the degradation of the area	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
			and render it in the same position as it was before	for consideration.
			mining operations; and	
			• the undesirability of mining operations in the area.	
			I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
			submitting a detailed objection	
			against the mining right application and the application	
			for environmental authorisation,	







Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		and I hereby give him a mandate to also object on my	
		behalf and include my name in the	
		list of objectors who he represents.	





Frances Storey (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)  2023 and mandate to object to the following project: Tungsten Mining.  Participation Process of application applied for by (Pty) Ltd under refere	
The second secon	
objection) (Ptv) Ltd under refere	/ Bongani Minerals
	ence number WC
	You are hereby
Area and designated an Internationally Significant registered as an Interested	•
Wetland is already beleaguered. The natural and will receive furth	-
resources of the valley and surrounds have already regarding this application.	
been severely impacted by development and	
agriculture; in particular ground and surface water, Greenmined Environment	tal (Ptv) Ltd. the
endemic vegetation, and habitat for all forms of wildlife independent environmenta	, , ,
including fish and birds. application, thank you for you	
Draft Scoping Report	•
I hope this is rectified soon, acknowledge receipt of your	
dated 29 June 2023.	•
I Frances Storey, the undersigned and in my capacity	
as Interested and affected person, hereby record my We take note of your	concerns and will
strongest objections against the above application and incorporate your comme	
I insist on being registered as an interested and Scoping Report, for con	
affected person. Department of Mineral Res	•
My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited (DMRE). All comments w	•••
to, the fact that any mining operations responded to in the Draft E	
shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative Assessment Report, which	•
impact upon the promulgated protected environment, to the specialists forming	•
the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the team for their input. All c	
hydrology and aquifers, and and/or objections received	
the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general. process will be listed and	•
It is my request that the applications be refused by the for consideration.	
relevant authority because of –	
the negative and detrimental impacts that any	
envisaged mining operations will	
have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-	
economically; the provision of water to the area and	
agriculturally;	





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily	
		mitigate any negative impacts on the area;	
		the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent	
		the degradation of the area	
		and render it in the same position as it was before	
		mining operations; and	
		the undesirability of mining operations in the area.	
		I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
		submitting a detailed objection	
		against the mining right application and the application	
		for environmental authorisation,	
		and I hereby give him a mandate to also object on my	
		behalf and include my name in the	
		list of objectors who he represents.	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Comr	Date Issues raised Comments Received		EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
BirdLife South Africa and the Moutonshoek Protected Environment Landowner Association: Giselle Murison  BirdLife South Africa and the Moutonshoek Protected Environment Landowner Association: Kirsten Day  BirdLife South Africa and the Moutonshoek Protected Environment Landowner Association: Jacobus Smit	29 2023	June	Please could you register BirdLife South Africa and the Moutonshoek Protected Environment Landowner Association, including the below contacts as Interested and Affected Parties in the above application. Please could you also confirm the closing date and time for comments.	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC





	29	June	I want to record my strong objection to the mining in	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Hugo Zuanni	2023	}	the area. Please refer to attached document.	Participation Process of the mining right
(Registered party under Adv Martin			I Hugo Zuanni, the undersigned and in my capacity as	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
Coetzee with generic objection)			owner/legal occupant/resident of the property known	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
			as 1 Strand Street, Elandsbay hereby record my	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
			strongest objections against the above application and	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
			I insist on being registered as an interested and	and will receive further communication
			affected person.	regarding this application.
			My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	
			to, the fact that any mining operations	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
			shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative	independent environmental consultant on the
			impact upon the promulgated protected environment,	application, thank you for your objections on the
			the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
			hydrology and aquifers, and	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
			the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general.	dated 29 June 2023.
			It is my request that the applications be refused by the	
			relevant authority because of –	We take note of your concerns and will
			the negative and detrimental impacts that any	incorporate your comments into the Final
			envisaged mining operations will	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
			have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
			economically; the provision of water to the area and	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
			agriculturally;	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
			• the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
			mitigate any negative impacts on the area;	to the specialists forming part of the project
			• the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent	team for their input. All comments, concerns
			the degradation of the area	and/or objections received as part of this
			and render it in the same position as it was before	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
			mining operations; and • the undesirability of mining operations in the area.	for consideration.
			I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
			submitting a detailed objection	
			against the mining right application and the application	
			for environmental authorisation,	
			וטו פוועווטוווופווגמו מענווטוופמנוטוו,	







Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comme	nts	Applicant
	Receiv	ed	
		and I hereby give him a mandate to also object on my	
		behalf and include my name in the	
		list of objectors who he represents.	





lan Hollander and (Registered party	29 June	See attached objection letters	Thank you for taking part in the Public
under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)	2023	I lan Hollander, the undersigned and in my capacity as owner/legal occupant/resident of the property known as 29 Duine Street, Elandsbay hereby record my	Participation Process of the mining right application applied for by Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd under reference number WC 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
Teresa Hollander (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)		strongest objections against the above application and I insist on being registered as an interested and affected person.	registered as an Interested and Affected Party and will receive further communication regarding this application.
		I Teresa Hollander, the undersigned and in my capacity as owner/legal occupant/resident of the property known as 29 Duine Street, Elandsbay hereby record my strongest objections against the above application and I insist on being registered as an interested and affected person.	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the independent environmental consultant on the application, thank you for your objections on the Draft Scoping Report and herewith acknowledge receipt of your correspondence dated 29 June 2023.
		My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general. It is my request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socioeconomically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally;  • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;  • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area	We take note of your concerns and will incorporate your comments into the Final Scoping Report, for consideration by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE). All comments will be assessed and responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report, which will also be provided to the specialists forming part of the project team for their input. All comments, concerns and/or objections received as part of this process will be listed and submitted to DMRE for consideration.





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		and render it in the same position as it was before	
		mining operations; and	
		the undesirability of mining operations in the area.	
		I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
		submitting a detailed objection	
		against the mining right application and the application	
		for environmental authorisation,	
		and I hereby give him a mandate to also object on my	
		behalf and include my name in the	
		list of objectors who he represents.	





under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)  I, Leonard le Roux, the undersigned and in my capacity application applied for by Bonda as resident of the property (Pty) Ltd under reference	
	number WC
known as Wagenpad Farm, Piketberg, located within 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You 5km from the proposed registered as an Interested and	-
mine, hereby record my strongest objections against and will receive further of the above application and I insist regarding this application.	-
on being registered as an interested and affected	
person.  Greenmined Environmental (I	• /
My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited independent environmental con to, the fact that any mining application, thank you for your objection include, but is not limited application, thank you for your objection include, but is not limited application, thank you for your objection include, but is not limited application, thank you for your objection include, but is not limited application.	
operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible Draft Scoping Report a	nd herewith
negative impact upon the acknowledge receipt of your control promulgated protected environment, the intensive dated 29 June 2023.	orrespondence
agricultural activities in the areas, the	
hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general.  We take note of your concerns in general.	
It is my request that the applications be refused by the Scoping Report, for consider	ration by the
relevant authority because of — Department of Mineral Resource  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any (DMRE). All comments will be	0,
envisaged mining operations will responded to in the Draft Environ	
have on the entire area, environmentally, socio- Assessment Report, which will all	•
economically; the provision of to the specialists forming part  water to the area and agriculturally; team for their input. All comme	
• the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily and/or objections received as	•
mitigate any negative impacts on the area; process will be listed and subm	itted to DMRE
the fact that no rehabilitative measures would for consideration.  Provent the degradation of the	
prevent the degradation of the  area and render it in the same position as it was	
before mining operations; and the undesirability of	
mining operations in the area.	
I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be submitting a detailed objection	





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		against the mining right application and the application	
		for environmental authorisation,	
		and I hereby give him a mandate to also object on my	
		behalf and include my name in the	
		list of objectors who he represents.	





	29	June	I, Imogen E.R McIntosh, the undersigned and in my	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Imogen McIntosh Counsellor	2023		capacity as resident of the property	Participation Process of the mining right
(Registered party under Adv Martin			known as Erf 141 Stompneus Steeg Elandsbaai,	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
Coetzee with generic objection)			hereby record my strongest objections against the	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
			above application and I insist on being registered as	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
			an interested and affected person.	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
			My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	and will receive further communication
			to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	regarding this application.
			detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	
			promulgated protected environment, the intensive	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
			agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	independent environmental consultant on the
			aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	application, thank you for your objections on the
			areas in general.	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
			It is my request that the applications be refused by the	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
			relevant authority because of -	dated 29 June 2023.
			the negative and detrimental impacts that any	
			envisaged mining operations will	We take note of your concerns and will
			have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-	incorporate your comments into the Final
			economically; the provision of	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
			water to the area and agriculturally;	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
			the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
			mitigate any negative impacts on the area;	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
			the fact that no rehabilitative measures would	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
			prevent the degradation of the	to the specialists forming part of the project
			area and render it in the same position as it was	team for their input. All comments, concerns
			before mining operations; and the undesirability of	and/or objections received as part of this
			mining operations in the area.	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
			I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	for consideration.
			submitting a detailed objection	
			against the mining right application and the application	
			for environmental authorisation,	
			and I hereby give him a mandate to also object on my	
			behalf and include my name in the	
			list of objectors who he represents.	





	29	June	Pls find my signed objection to mining.	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Salome (Briers) Weideman (Registered	2023		I, Salome Weideman, the undersigned and in my	Participation Process of the mining right
party under Adv Martin Coetzee with			capacity as resident of the property	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
generic objection)			known as Verlorenvlei Heritage Settlement,	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
			hereby record my strongest objections against the	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
			above application and I insist on being registered as	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
			an interested and affected person.	and will receive further communication
			My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	regarding this application.
			to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	
			detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
			promulgated protected environment, the intensive	independent environmental consultant on the
			agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	application, thank you for your objections on the
			aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
			areas in general.	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
			It is my request that the applications be refused by the	dated 29 June 2023.
			relevant authority because of –	
			the negative and detrimental impacts that any	We take note of your concerns and will
			envisaged mining operations will	incorporate your comments into the Final
			have on the entire area, environmentally,	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
			socio-economically; the provision of	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
			water to the area and agriculturally;	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
			• the fact that it will not be possible to	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
			satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
			area;	to the specialists forming part of the project
			the fact that no rehabilitative measures would	team for their input. All comments, concerns
			prevent the degradation of the	and/or objections received as part of this
			area and render it in the same position as it	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
			was before mining operations; and the undesirability of	for consideration.
			mining operations in the area.	
			I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
			submitting a detailed objection	
			against the mining right application and the application	
			for environmental authorisation,	







Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
	Received		
		and I hereby give him a mandate to also object on my	
		behalf and include my name in the	
		list of objectors who he represents.	





Keurbos Trust Gerrit Jacobus Coetzee -
(Bestuurdende Trustee) (Registered
party under Adv Martin Coetzee with
generic objection)

Albert Smith (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)

Bernie Koordom (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)

Jan Adams (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)

Patrick S Sephiri (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)

Piet Engelbrecht (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)

Andrea Markus (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)

Mary-Ann Van Rooyen (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)

29 June 2023

Sien ons aangeheg ons beswaar teen aansoek van mynreg – Bongani Minerals.

Ek Gerrit Jacobus Coetzee die ondergetekende en in my hoedanigheid as die eienaar / okkupeerder / inwonder van die eiendom bekend as Keurbos Trust (Bestuurdende Trustee), wil hiermee my sterkste beswaar

aanteken teen bogenoemde aansoek en dring ek daarop aan om as ge'interesseerde en geaffekteerde persoon geregistreer te word.

Die redes vir my beswaar sluit in, maar is nie beperk daartoe nie, die feit dat enige mynboubedrywighede 'n uiters negatiewe en onomkeerbare nadelige uitwerking sal he op die wetlik beskermde omgewing, die aktiewe landboubedrywighede, die watervoorsiening en die ondergrondse damme en die Krom Antonies en Verlorenvlei areas in die algemeen. Dit is my versoek dat die betrokke staatsinstelling die aansoek sal afkeur vir die volgende redes-

- die negatiewe en nadelige impakte wat die beoogde mynboubedrywighede sal he op die hele gebied, wat betref die omgewing, die sosio-ekonomiese omstandighede, watervoorsiening aan die area en die landbou in die algemeen;
- die feit dat dit nie enigsins moontlik sal wees om die negatiewe en nadelige gevolge te voorkom of te bekamp nie;
- die feit dat geen voorgestelde rehabilitasie die verval van die omgeving sal kan voorkom nie, nog minder dit te herstel in diesel/de posisie wat dit was voor enige mynboubedrywighede; en
- die ongewenstheid van enige mynboubedrywighede in die gebiede.

Dankie dat u deelgeneem het aan die Publieke Deelnameproses van die mynregaansoek waarvoor Bongani Minerals (Edms) Bpk onder verwysingsnommer WC 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR aansoek gedoen het. U word hiermee geregistreer as 'n Belangstellende en Geaffekteerde Party en sal verdere kommunikasie rakende hierdie aansoek ontvang.

Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, die onafhanklike omgewingskonsultant vir die aansoek, bedank u vir u besware oor die Konsep Omvangbepalingsverslag en erken hiermee ontvangs van u korrespondensie gedateer 29 Junie 2023, ingedien namens Keurbosch Trust.

Ons neem kennis van u bekommernisse en sal kommentaar in die Finale Omvangbepalingsverslag inkorporeer, vir oorweging deur die Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne en Energie (DMRE). Alle kommentaar sal geassesseer en daarop die gereageer word in Konsep Omgewingsimpak Evalueringsverslag, wat ook aan die spesialiste wat deel vorm van die projekspan vir hul insette verskaf sal word. Alle kommentaar, bekommernisse en/of besware wat as deel van hierdie proses ontvang word, sal gelys word en aan DMRE voorgelê word vir oorweging.





	Ek is daarvan bewus dat Adv Martin Coetzee 'n	U kommentaar sal egter in engels vertaal word
Renne Kay-Lee Swarts (Registered	formele beswaar teen die aansoek om 'n mynreg en	om sodoende die hersienings proses deur die
party under Adv Martin Coetzee with	omgewingsgoedkeuring gaan indien en ek het verleen	DMRE te vergemaklik.
generic objection)	aan horn volmag om sodanige besware ook namens	
, g ,	my in le dien en my in te sluit by die lys van	Ons vertrou dat u die bogenoemde in orde vind,
Tolla Faro (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)	beswaarmakers wat hy verteenwoordig.	Ons vertica dat a die begenbernde in orde vind,
Magdaleen Smit (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)		
Angelo Faro (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)		
Michelle Engelbrecht (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)		
Sebastiaan Faro (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)		
Renaldo Swarts (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)		
Graham Persens (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)		
Fantie Faro (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)		





	ı			
Gert Gyster (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)				
Steward Willemse (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)				
Christo Koordom (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)				
Marthaleen Smit (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)				
Janine Engelbrecht (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)				
Angelique Engelbrecht (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)				
Monique Engelbrecht (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)				
Paulina S Brand (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)				
Van Zyl Brand (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)				





Melisa van der Mescht (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)		
Piet Voges (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)		
Gerrit Coetzee (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)		
Jo-Anni Coetzee (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)		
Johanna M Coetzee (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)		
Norman Swarts (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)		
Cecile Gaugles (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)		
Anton Gaugler (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)		
Hermanus Bienas (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)		





College M Kroby (Devictored party)	29	June	Attached please find a completed objection form	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Colleen M Krohn (Registered party	2023		against application for mining rights at	Participation Process of the mining right
under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic			Namakwasfontein farm	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
objection)				(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
			I Colleen M Krohn, the undersigned and in my capacity	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
			as owner/legal occupant/resident of the property	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
			known as86 Lang Street Piketberg 7320, hereby	and will receive further communication
			record my strongest objections against the above	regarding this application.
			application and I insist on being registered as an	
			interested and affected person.	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
			My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	independent environmental consultant on the
			to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	application, thank you for your objections on the
			detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
			promulgated protected environment, the intensive	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
			agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	dated 29 June 2023.
			aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	
			areas in general.	We take note of your concerns and will
			It is my request that the applications be refused by the	incorporate your comments into the Final
			relevant authority because of -	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
			the negative and detrimental impacts that any	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
			envisaged mining operations will have on the entire	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
			area, environmentally, socio-economically; the	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
			provision of water to the area and agriculturally;	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
			• the fact that it will not be possible to	to the specialists forming part of the project
			satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the	team for their input. All comments, concerns
			area;	and/or objections received as part of this
			the fact that no rehabilitative measures would	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
			prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the	for consideration.
			same position as it was before mining operations; and	
			• the undesirability of mining operations in the	
			area.	
			I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
			submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	
			application and the application for environmental	







Interested and Affected Parties		Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Con	mments		Applicant
	Red	ceived		
			authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	
			object on my behalf and include my name in the list of	
			objectors who he represents.	





	29	June	Please find herewith my objection to the mining	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Ralph Jewson (Registered party under	2023		application set out below.	Participation Process of the mining right
Adv Martin Coetzee with generic			WC30/5/1/2/2/10171MR // BONGANI MINERALS	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
objection)			(PTY) LTD// APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT IN	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
			TERMS OF SECTION 22 OF THE MINERAL AND	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
			PETROLEUM RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT ACT,	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
			2002 TO MINE TUNGSTEN AND MOLYBDENUM ON	and will receive further communication
			PORTION 21 OF THE FARM NAMAQUASFONTEIN	regarding this application.
			76; THE REMAINING EXTENT OF PORTION 6 OF	
			THE FARM NAMAQUASFONTEIN 76; AND	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
			PORTION 1 OF THE FARM NAMAQUASFONTEIN	independent environmental consultant on the
			297 IN THE MAGISTERIAL DISTRICT OF	application, thank you for your objections on the
			PIKETBERG	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
				acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
			I, Ralph Jewson, the undersigned and in my capacity	dated 29 June 2023.
			as owner/legal occupant/resident of the property	
			known as Banghoek Private Game Reserve, hereby	We take note of your concerns and will
			record my strongest objections against the above	incorporate your comments into the Final
			application and I insist on being registered as an	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
			interested and affected person.	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
			My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
			to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
			detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
			promulgated protected environment, the intensive	to the specialists forming part of the project
			agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	team for their input. All comments, concerns
			aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	and/or objections received as part of this
			areas in general.	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
			It is my request that the applications be refused by the	for consideration.
			relevant authority because of –	
			the negative and detrimental impacts that any	
			envisaged mining operations will have on the entire	
			area, environmentally, socio-economically; the	
			provision of water to the area and agriculturally;	





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily	
		mitigate any negative impacts on the area;	
		the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent	
		the degradation of the area and render it in the same	
		position as it was before mining operations; and	
		the undesirability of mining operations in the area.	
		I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
		submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	
		application and the application for environmental	
		authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	
		object on my behalf and include my name in the list of	
		objectors who he represents.	





	29	June	Ek Marion Mauela Bauer die ondergetekende en in my	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Marion Mauela Bauer (Registered party	2023		hoedanigheid as die eienaar / okkupeerder / inwonder	Participation Process of the mining right
under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic			van die eiendom bekend as 8 Verlorenvlei, wil hiermee	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
objection)			my sterkste beswaar	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
			aanteken teen bogenoemde aansoek en dring ek	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
			daarop aan om as ge'interesseerde en geaffekteerde	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
			persoon geregistreer te word.	and will receive further communication
			Die redes vir my beswaar sluit in, maar is nie beperk	regarding this application.
			daartoe nie, die feit dat enige mynboubedrywighede 'n	
			uiters negatiewe en onomkeerbare nadelige	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
			uitwerking sal he op die wetlik beskermde omgewing,	independent environmental consultant on the
			die aktiewe landboubedrywighede, die	application, thank you for your objections on the
			watervoorsiening en die ondergrondse damme en die	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
			Krom Antonies en Verlorenvlei areas in die algemeen.	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
			Dit is my versoek dat die betrokke staatsinstelling die	dated 29 June 2023.
			aansoek sal afkeur vir die volgende redes-	
			die negatiewe en nadelige impakte wat die beoogde	We take note of your concerns and will
			mynboubedrywighede sal he op die hele gebied, wat	incorporate your comments into the Final
			betref die omgewing, die sosio-ekonomiese	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
			omstandighede, watervoorsiening aan die area en die	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
			landbou in die algemeen;	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
			die feit dat dit nie enigsins moontlik sal wees om die	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
			negatiewe en nadelige gevolge te voorkom of te	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
			bekamp nie;	to the specialists forming part of the project
			die feit dat geen voorgestelde rehabilitasie die verval	team for their input. All comments, concerns
			van die omgeving sal kan voorkom nie, nog minder dit	and/or objections received as part of this
			te herstel in diesel/de posisie wat dit was voor enige	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
			mynboubedrywighede; en	for consideration.
			die ongewenstheid van enige mynboubedrywighede	
			in die gebiede.	
			Ek is daarvan bewus dat Adv Martin Coetzee 'n	
			formele beswaar teen die aansoek om 'n mynreg en	
			omgewingsgoedkeuring gaan indien en ek het verleen	
			aan horn volmag om sodanige besware ook namens	







Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Commen	s	Applicant
	Receive		
		my in le dien en my in te sluit by die lys van	
		beswaarmakers wat hy verteenwoordig.	





Foodorie Josephus Courantes (Posietos d	29	June	Please find attached our objection.	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Frederic Jacobus Sevenster (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with	2023		Ek Frederic Jacobus Sevenster die ondergetekende	Participation Process of the mining right application applied for by Bongani Minerals
generic objection)			en in my hoedanigheid as die eienaar / okkupeerder /	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
			inwonder van die eiendom bekend as Erf 587 and Erf 585 Redelinghuys, wil hiermee my sterkste beswaar	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby registered as an Interested and Affected Party
Burgert Hugo Smit (Registered party			aanteken teen bogenoemde aansoek en dring ek	and will receive further communication
under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)			daarop aan om as ge'interesseerde en geaffekteerde persoon geregistreer te word.	regarding this application.
				Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
			Ek Burgert Hugo Smit die ondergetekende en in my	independent environmental consultant on the
			hoedanigheid as die eienaar / okkupeerder / inwonder van die eiendom bekend as Erf 587 and Erf 585	application, thank you for your objections on the
			Redelinghuys, wil hiermee my sterkste beswaar	Draft Scoping Report and herewith acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
			aanteken teen bogenoemde aansoek en dring ek	dated 29 June 2023.
			daarop aan om as ge'interesseerde en geaffekteerde	
			persoon geregistreer te word.	We take note of your concerns and will
			B	incorporate your comments into the Final
			Die redes vir my beswaar sluit in, maar is nie beperk	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
			daartoe nie, die feit dat enige mynboubedrywighede 'n uiters negatiewe en onomkeerbare nadelige	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
			uitwerking sal he op die wetlik beskermde omgewing,	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
			die aktiewe landboubedrywighede, die	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
			watervoorsiening en die ondergrondse damme en die	to the specialists forming part of the project
			Krom Antonies en Verlorenvlei areas in die algemeen.	team for their input. All comments, concerns
			Dit is my versoek dat die betrokke staatsinstelling die	and/or objections received as part of this
			<ul><li>aansoek sal afkeur vir die volgende redes-</li><li>die negatiewe en nadelige impakte wat die beoogde</li></ul>	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE for consideration.
			mynboubedrywighede sal he op die hele gebied, wat	Tor consideration.
			betref die omgewing, die sosio-ekonomiese	
			omstandighede, watervoorsiening aan die area en die	
			landbou in die algemeen;	





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		die feit dat dit nie enigsins moontlik sal wees om die	
		negatiewe en nadelige gevolge te voorkom of te	
		bekamp nie;	
		die feit dat geen voorgestelde rehabilitasie die verval	
		van die omgeving sal kan voorkom nie, nog minder dit	
		te herstel in diesel/de posisie wat dit was voor enige	
		mynboubedrywighede; en	
		die ongewenstheid van enige mynboubedrywighede	
		in die gebiede.	
		Ek is daarvan bewus dat Adv Martin Coetzee 'n	
		formele beswaar teen die aansoek om 'n mynreg en	
		omgewingsgoedkeuring gaan indien en ek het verleen	
		aan horn volmag om sodanige besware ook namens	
		my in le dien en my in te sluit by die lys van	
		beswaarmakers wat hy verteenwoordig.	





	29	June	Please find herewith my objection to the mining	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Diane Brown (Registered party under	2023		application set out below.	Participation Process of the mining right
Adv Martin Coetzee with generic				application applied for by Bongani Minerals
objection)			I, Diane Brown, the undersigned and in my capacity as	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
			owner/legal occupant/resident of the property known	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
			as Banghoek Private Game Reserve, hereby record	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
			my strongest objections against the above application	and will receive further communication
			and I insist on being registered as an interested and	regarding this application.
			affected person.	3 3 11
			My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
			to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	independent environmental consultant on the
			detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	application, thank you for your objections on the
			promulgated protected environment, the intensive	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
			agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
			aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	dated 29 June 2023.
			areas in general.	
			It is my request that the applications be refused by the	We take note of your concerns and will
			relevant authority because of –	incorporate your comments into the Final
			the negative and detrimental impacts that any	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
			envisaged mining operations will have on the entire	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
			area, environmentally, socio-economically; the	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
			provision of water to the area and agriculturally;	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
			the fact that it will not be possible to	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
			satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the	to the specialists forming part of the project
			area;	team for their input. All comments, concerns
			the fact that no rehabilitative measures would	and/or objections received as part of this
			prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
			same position as it was before mining operations; and	for consideration.
			• the undesirability of mining operations in the	
			area.	
			I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
			submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	
			application and the application for environmental	
			authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		object on my behalf and include my name in the list of	
		objectors who he represents.	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Da Comn	nents	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
	Rece			
Patrick Forbes Protect the West Coast NPC	29 2023	June	Could I register on behalf of Protect the West Coast NPC as an I&AP for the above application.	Thank you for taking part in the Public Participation Process of the mining right application applied for by Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd under reference number WC 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby registered as an Interested and Affected Party and will receive further communication regarding this application.
				I trust you find this in order.
				Please note the documents are on our website under Mining Rights, I have included the link below for your convenience.
				https://www.greenmined.com/mining-rights/
				We trust you will find this in order. Please do not hesitate to contact us in the event of any uncertainties.





	30	June	Attached, please find our letter of registration of the	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Dr. Jeannine McManus Acting Director –	2023	odilo	Landmark Foundation (Conservation NGO) as an IAP,	Participation Process of the mining right
Landmark Foundation Research Fellow	2020		and objection against the proposed development:	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
University of the Western Cape			WC30/5/1/2/2/10171MR // BONGANI MINERALS	
- Onliversity of the Western Cape				(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
			(PTY) LTD// APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
			IN TERMS OF SECTION 22 OF THE MINERAL AND	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
			PETROLEUM RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT ACT,	and will receive further communication
			2002 TO MINE TUNGSTEN AND MOLYBDENUM ON	regarding this application.
			PORTION 21 OF THE FARM NAMAQUASFONTEIN	
			76; THE REMAINING EXTENT OF PORTION 6 OF	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
			THE FARM NAMAQUASFONTEIN 76; AND	independent environmental consultant on the
			PORTION 1 OF THE FARM NAMAQUASFONTEIN	application, thank you for your objections on the
			297 IN THE MAGISTERIAL DISTRICT OF	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
			PIKETBERG.	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
				dated 30 June 2023.
			Kindly acknowledge receipt hereof.	
				We take note of your concerns and will
			I, Dr Jeannine McManus, the undersigned, in my	incorporate your comments into the Final
			capacity as the acting director of the Landmark	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
			Foundation Trust (LFT) a conservation NGO, hereby	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
			record my strongest objections against the above	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
			application in my capacity as acting director of the LFT	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
			and in my personal capacity. I hereby register the	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
			Landmark Foundation as an interested and affected	
			party.	to the specialists forming part of the project
			My reasons for the objection include, but are not	team for their input. All comments, concerns
			· ·	and/or objections received as part of this
			limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
			have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact	for consideration.
			upon the natural environment and ecological health,	
			species conservation, promulgated protected	
			environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the	
			areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom	
			Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general.	





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		It is my request that the applications be refused by the	
		relevant authority because of –	
		the negative and detrimental impacts that any	
		envisaged mining operations will have on the entire	
		area, environmentally, at a species conservation level,	
		socio-economically, the provision of water to the area	
		and agriculturally.	
		the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily	
		mitigate any negative impacts on the area;	
		the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent	
		the degradation of the area and render it in the same	
		position as it was before mining operations; and	
		the undesirability of mining operations in the area.	
		In particular, I draw attention to the impact on	
		Conservation	
		While the mine is proposed for the Moutonshoek area,	
		which is in itself a declared Protected Area, it is naïve	
		to propose that an opencast mining operation will not	
		impact negatively on conservation and wildlife over the	
		whole region beyond the mining footprint, as a result	
		of blasting and machinery noise, light pollution at night,	
		increased traffic in the area and vegetation	
		disturbance (immediate consequences), as well as	
		longer-term effects such as changes to the quality and	
		availability of water. The Moutonshoek EPA is	
		connected to Banghoek Private Game Reserve,	
		Verlorenvlei Bird Sanctuary and other conservation	
		areas through 'corridors' in the air, waterways and on	
		the ground. This area is also key to leopard	
		habitat connectivity areas, a protected species.	
		Protected areas and their interlinked 'corridors' are	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		essential in enabling free movement of insects, birds	
		and other animals across the landscape, including	
		through areas of agricultural enterprise. In these	
		agricultural areas, conservation-minded landowners	
		and NGOs work with local farmers to protect wildlife,	
		conserve existing migratory patterns and mitigate	
		human-animal conflict where they are likely to occur,	
		such as cattle losses due to leopards. The area around	
		the proposed mine is exceptionally quiet and also dark	
		at night; breeding habits and migratory patterns of	
		birds and the hunting and grazing habits of animals will	
		undoubtedly be negatively affected by blasting noise	
		and light pollution. Furthermore, increased use of	
		water by mining operations will eventually impact on	
		ground water levels and then surface water availability,	
		which animals depend on for survival in this harsh	
		water-scarce environment. Banghoek Private Game	
		Reserve is home to a number of protected species,	
		both in terms of fauna and flora, and any activities that	
		could in the short and long term affect their	
		environment negatively will and should be vigorously	
		opposed. The area of the Moutonshoek is core to	
		leopard conservation and this last free-roaming top	
		carnivores' habitat and ecological role in the area. We	
		are aware of several individuals in the area having	
		collared and photographed the animals. This mining	
		operation would negatively affect this wide-ranging	
		species, causing negative impact on their movement,	
		hunting and ecological impacts on the system and	
		patterns. The socio-spatial structuring of the	
		population would be negatively impacted as resident	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		leopards would shift ranges, putting pressure on their	
		territories and infringements onto neighbouring	
		leopards' areas, placing individuals into intraspecific	
		conflict situations and high mortality risk as a result.	
		This would result in a ripple effect in the population and	
		the negative consequences for this leopard population	
		could be significant. As a protected species and an	
		ecological indicator of biodiversity rich areas, the	
		proposed development should it be allowed, will be	
		irreparable to ecosystem health of the area.	
		The LFT have been working in the Piketberg region	
		alongside Cape Nature and private landowners since	
		2018 and have invested a great deal of resources into	
		the conservation project aimed at promoting and	
		conserving biodiversity, and ecosystem health in the	
		area, across the various land uses. The proposed	
		development would undermine this work.	
		Tourism	
		According to the Western Cape Government, the West	
		Coast District has a potential for development as an	
		adventure destination, and their Tourism Blueprint	
		2030 state that "Rather than a single dominant tourist	
		site in the district, the opportunity exists to create and	
		highlight a range of experiences that form a narrative	
		about the uniqueness of the West Coast District.	
		The area around the proposed mine is a growing eco-	
		tourism destination. The adjacent Banghoek Private	
		Nature Reserve is in fact specifically zoned for tourism,	
		having both San heritage and nature/ecological	
		attractions. While tourists stay over in local	
		accommodation (including Kapteinskloof Guesthouse,	





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		Banghoek Private Game Reserve, Royal Onyx	
		chalets, Sonwyserskop camping grounds and a	
		multitude of 'farm-stays'), they engage in individual	
		and organised walking tours (such as the Camino),	
		cycling trips and tours, bird-watching tours and many	
		others in and across the whole area, because they are	
		attracted to the region's silence, unspoilt beauty, dark	
		night skies and wildlife. These tourists support local	
		jobs (cleaners, guides, drivers, caretakers), increasing	
		workers' spending power and benefitting not only the	
		socio-economic status of vulnerable families, but also	
		the economy of the greater Bergriver municipality.	
		Furthermore, these tourists also visit and support local	
		farmers markets (such as in Bo-Piketberg and	
		Hopefield) and Goedverwacht (Snoek en Patatfees),	
		and many shape their travel dates and itineraries to	
		coincide with these events, according to the Tourism	
		Blueprint 2030's desired "range of experiences". The	
		socio-economic benefits of eco and adventure tourism	
		in the region by far outweighs the limited 'prosperity'	
		this mine will add to the inhabitants of the West Coast	
		District.	





Interested and Affected Parties	Da	ate	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments			Applicant
	Rece	eived		
Dr M. Dyssel Department of Geography, Environmental Studies & Tourism - UWC	30 2023	June	Although I'm not directly affected by the application below, I will appreciate it if I can be registered as I&AP on the project:  WC30/5/1/2/2/10171MR // BONGANI MINERALS (PTY) LTD// APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT IN TERMS OF SECTION 22 OF THE MINERAL AND PETROLEUM RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT ACT, 2002 TO MINE TUNGSTEN AND MOLYBDENUM ON PORTION 21 OF THE FARM NAMAQUASFONTEIN 76; THE REMAINING EXTENT OF PORTION 6 OF THE FARM NAMAQUASFONTEIN 76; AND PORTION 1 OF THE FARM NAMAQUASFONTEIN 297 IN THE MAGISTERIAL DISTRICT OF PIKETBERG	Participation Process of the mining right application applied for by Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd under reference number WC





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
	2 July 2023	Thanks for my I&AP registration and the link to Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd application and related documents. It is undeniably so that tungsten is a critical commodity and, as such, its availability for a multiplicity of industries and applications is vital and needs to be acknowledged. (Likewise, the importance of the envisaged mining, if approved, of commodities such as molybdenum, copper, zinc, etc. in Moutonshoek).  Despite the required mitigation measures associated with the application as per NEMA, Sectoral NEMAs and relevant competent authorities, the proposed mining operations will however, collectively, be far too detrimental to the ecological, conservation, hydrological, agricultural and tourism attributes of the receiving area. In addition, the mere fact that (some of) the operations will also have direct, indirect, cummulative, additive and interactive impacts on a RAMSAR site such as the Verlorenvlei, as well as upstream thereof, should serve as a fundamental warning sign to not approve such an application.	Participation Process of the mining right application applied for by Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd under reference number WC 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR.





Philip Robin Ian Raphael (Registered	30 June 2023	Attached please find my Objection.	Thank you for taking part in the Public Participation Process of the mining right
party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)	2020	I, Philip Robin Ian Raphael, the undersigned and in my capacity as owner of the property known as Section 35 Banghoek Nature reserve, hereby record my strongest objections against the above application and I insist on being registered as an interested and affected person.	application applied for by Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd under reference number WC 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby registered as an Interested and Affected Party and will receive further communication regarding this application.
		My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general. It is my request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will  • have on the entire area, environmentally, socioeconomically; the provision of water  • to the area and agriculturally;  • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on  • the area;  • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area  • and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and  • the undesirability of mining operations in the area. I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be submitting a detailed objection	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the independent environmental consultant on the application, thank you for your objections on the Draft Scoping Report and herewith acknowledge receipt of your correspondence dated 30 June 2023.  We take note of your concerns and will incorporate your comments into the Final Scoping Report, for consideration by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE). All comments will be assessed and responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report, which will also be provided to the specialists forming part of the project team for their input. All comments, concerns and/or objections received as part of this process will be listed and submitted to DMRE for consideration.





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		against the mining right application and the application	
		for environmental authorisation, and	
		I hereby give him a mandate to also object on my	
		behalf and include my name in the list of	
		objectors who he represents.	





	30	June	Please confirm receipt of the letter attached.	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Marthie Raphae (Registered party under	2023			Participation Process of the mining right
Adv Martin Coetzee with generic			Ek, Marthie Raphael, die ondergetekende en in my	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
objection)			hoedanigheid as die	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
			eienaar/okkupeerder/ inwoner van die eiendom	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
			bekend as Banghoek Natuur Reservaat, wil	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
			hiermee my sterkste beswaar aanteken teen	and will receive further communication
			bogenoemde aansoek en dring ek daarop aan	regarding this application.
			om as geïnteresseerde en geaffekteerde persoon	
			geregistreer te word.	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
			Die redes vir my beswaar sluit in, maar is nie beperk	independent environmental consultant on the
			daartoe nie, die feit dat enige	application, thank you for your objections on the
			mynboubedrywighede 'n uiters negatiewe en	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
			onomkeerbare nadelige uitwerking sal hê op	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
			die wetlik beskermde omgewing, die aktiewe	dated 30 June 2023.
			landboubedrywighede, die watervoorsiening	
			en die ondergrondse damme en die Krom Antonies en	We take note of your concerns and will
			Verlorenvlei areas in die algemeen.	incorporate your comments into the Final
			Dit is my versoek dat die betrokke staatsinstelling die	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
			aansoek sal afkeur vir die volgende redes-	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
			<ul> <li>Ons die eindom gekoop het om in die natuurskoon te kan leef;</li> </ul>	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
			die negatiewe en nadelige impakte wat die beoogde	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
			mynboubedrywighede sal hê	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
			op die hele gebied, wat betref die omgewing, die sosio-	to the specialists forming part of the project
			ekonomiese omstandighede,	team for their input. All comments, concerns and/or objections received as part of this
			watervoorsiening aan die area en die landbou in die	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
			algemeen;	for consideration.
			die feit dat dit nie enigsins moontlik sal wees om die	ioi consideration.
			negatiewe en nadelige gevolge	
			te voorkom of te bekamp nie;	
			die feit dat geen voorgestelde rehabilitasie die verval	
			van die omgeving sal kan voorkom nie, nog minder dit	





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		te herstel in dieselfde posisie wat dit was voor enige	
		mynboubedrywighede; en	
		die ongewenstheid van enige mynboubedrywighede	
		in die gebiede;	
		die beoogde myn aktiwiteite diewaarde van ons	
		belegging en eindom drasties sal	
		verlaag.	
		Ek is daarvan bewus dat Adv Martin Coetzee 'n	
		formele beswaar teen die aansoek om 'n	
		mynreg en omgewingsgoedkeuring gaan indien en ek	
		het verleen aan hom volmag om	
		sodanige besware ook namens my in te dien en my in	
		te sluit by die lys van beswaarmakers	
		wat hy verteenwoordig.	





	30 June	Diagon find attached our appacition letter regarding the	
Cara Daga Zimmarman (Dagistarad			
Sara Rose Zimmerman (Registered	2023	proposed open cast mining Near the area of Banghoek	
party under Adv Martin Coetzee with		private game reserve. We are property owners and	
generic objection)		strictly against any proposed mining in the area.	
Kent Andrew Zimmer (Denistered			
Kent Andrew Zimmerman (Registered		I, Sara Rose Zimmerman and Kent Andrew	
party under Adv Martin Coetzee with		Zimmerman., the undersigned and in my capacity as	
generic objection)		owner/legal occupant/resident of the property known	
		as Section 4 Banghoek Private Game Reserve,	
		Piketberg, Bergriver Municipality, hereby record my	
		strongest objections against the above application and	
		I insist on being registered as an interested and	
		affected person.	
		My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	
		to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	
		detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	
		promulgated protected environment, the intensive	
		agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	
		aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	
		areas in general.	
		It is my request that the applications be refused by the	
		relevant authority because of –	
		the negative and detrimental impacts that any	
		envisaged mining operations will have on the	
		entire area, environmentally, socio-economically;	
		the provision of water to the area and	
		agriculturally;	
		3	
		the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily  mistigate any possible impacts on the area.	
		mitigate any negative impacts on the area;	
		the fact that no rehabilitative measures would	
		prevent the degradation of the area and render it	
		in the same position as it was before mining	
		operations; and	
		the undesirability of mining operations in the area.	





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
		submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	
		application and the application for environmental	
		authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	
		object on my behalf and include my name in the list of	
		objectors who he represents.	





	30	June	Please find objection letter to the above application	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Ms Aletta-Marie (Malie) Grütter	2023		attached to this email. Please register me as an	Participation Process of the mining right
(Registered party under Adv Martin			interested and affected party and keep me informed of	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
Coetzee with generic objection)			the process.	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
				30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
			I, Aletta-Marie Grütter, the undersigned and in my	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
			capacity as frequent visitor to the property known as	and will receive further communication
			Gysekraal (Plaas 4/37 Grootplaat) hereby record my	regarding this application.
			strongest objections against the above application and	
			I insist on being registered as an interested and	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
			affected person.	independent environmental consultant on the
			My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	application, thank you for your objections on the
			to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
			detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
			promulgated protected environment, the intensive	dated 30 June 2023.
			agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	
			aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	We take note of your concerns and will
			areas in general.	incorporate your comments into the Final
			It is my request that the applications be refused by the	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
			relevant authority because of -	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
			the negative and detrimental impacts that any	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
			envisaged mining operations will have on the entire	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
			area, environmentally, socio-economically; the	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
			provision of water to the area and agriculturally;	to the specialists forming part of the project
			the fact that it will not be possible to	team for their input. All comments, concerns
			satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the	and/or objections received as part of this
			area;	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
			the fact that no rehabilitative measures would	for consideration.
			prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the	
			same position as it was before mining operations; and	
			the undesirability of mining operations in the	
			area.	
			I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
			submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		application and the application for environmental authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also object on my behalf and include my name in the list of objectors who he represents.	
Yola Bergh	1 July 2023	Please could you send me the coordinates or a map of the farm Namaquafontein so that I can see if we can legally object as neighbours - we have a farm near redelinghuis and also papkuilsfontain	Thank you for your email.  Please note the documents are on our website under Mining Rights, I have included the link below for your convenience.  https://www.greenmined.com/mining-rights/  Please find the locality map attached for your ease.  We trust you will find this in order. Please do not hesitate to contact us in the event of any uncertainties.
Marian Wilkens (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection) registered Wittewater / Groenkloof / De Hoek farms occupants	1 July 2023	Vind besware aangeheg Ek wag nog vir 3 boere se papier werk Het sommer ook n klomp jongmense ook gevra om te help, ons kyk wat kom daarvan  Ek die ondergetekende en in my hoedanigheid as die eienaar / okkupeerder / inwonder van die eiendom bekend as 16/93 Farm Wittewater Kapteinskloof, Piketberg, wil hiermee my sterkste beswaar aanteken teen bogenoemde aansoek en dring ek daarop aan om as ge'interesseerde en geaffekteerde persoon geregistreer te word.	Dankie dat u deelgeneem het aan die Publieke Deelnameproses van die mynregaansoek waarvoor Bongani Minerals (Edms) Bpk onder verwysingsnommer WC 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR aansoek gedoen het. U word hiermee geregistreer as 'n Belangstellende en Geaffekteerde Party en sal verdere kommunikasie rakende hierdie aansoek ontvang.





	Die redes vir my beswaar sluit in, maar is nie beperk	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, die
Moses Kajawo	daartoe nie, die feit dat enige mynboubedrywighede 'n	onafhanklike omgewingskonsultant vir die
Fish will Morleys	uiters negatiewe en onomkeerbare nadelige	aansoek, bedank u vir u besware oor die
Eithuill Markus	uitwerking sal he op die wetlik beskermde omgewing,	Konsep Omvangbepalingsverslag en erken
	die aktiewe landboubedrywighede, die	hiermee ontvangs van u korrespondensie
HJ Wilkens	watervoorsiening en die ondergrondse damme en die	gedateer 1 Julie 2023 ingedien namens
Johan Wilkens	Krom Antonies en Verlorenvlei areas in die algemeen.	Mariaan Wilkens.
Johan Wilkens	Dit is my versoek dat die betrokke staatsinstelling die	
Jenico Lewies	aansoek sal afkeur vir die volgende redes-	Ons neem kennis van u bekommernisse en sal
Jenico Lewies	die negatiewe en nadelige impakte wat die beoogde	u kommentaar in die Finale
Valentino Adams	mynboubedrywighede sal he op die hele gebied, wat	Omvangbepalingsverslag inkorporeer, vir
Valentino Adams	betref die omgewing, die sosio-ekonomiese	oorweging deur die Departement van Minerale
Marchel Smit	omstandighede, watervoorsiening aan die area en die	Hulpbronne en Energie (DMRE). Alle
Waroner Smit	landbou in die algemeen;	kommentaar sal geassesseer en daarop
C Maluwa	die feit dat dit nie enigsins moontlik sal wees om die	gereageer word in die Konsep
	negatiewe en nadelige gevolge te voorkom of te	Omgewingsimpak Evalueringsverslag, wat ook
Justain	bekamp nie;	aan die spesialiste wat deel vorm van die
	die feit dat geen voorgestelde rehabilitasie die verval	projekspan vir hul insette verskaf sal word. Alle
Jennifer Adams	van die omgeving sal kan voorkom nie, nog minder dit	kommentaar, bekommernisse en/of besware
	te herstel in diesel/de posisie wat dit was voor enige	wat as deel van hierdie proses ontvang word,
Geraldine Lewies	mynboubedrywighede; en	sal gelys word en aan DMRE voorgelê word vir
	die ongewenstheid van enige mynboubedrywighede	oorweging.
Bernadine Kotze	in die gebiede.	
	Ek is daarvan bewus dat Adv Martin Coetzee 'n	Ons vertrou dat u die bogenoemde in orde vind,
Haroline Willems	formele beswaar teen die aansoek om 'n mynreg en	one ventrea dat a die begeneemde in orde vind,
	omgewingsgoedkeuring gaan indien en ek het verleen	
Theunis Kotze	aan horn volmag om sodanige besware ook namens	
	my in le dien en my in te sluit by die lys van	
Andre Engelbrecht	beswaarmakers wat hy verteenwoordig.	
	and the state of t	
Adian Abrahamse	Ek HJ Wilkens die ondergetekende en in my	
	hoedanigheid as die eienaar / okkupeerder / inwonder	
Danie Jause	van die eiendom bekend as 16/93 Farm Wittewater	
	Vali dio dioridoni ponoria do 10,00 i dini vviltovator	
Andreas Smith		





	Kapteinskloof, Piketberg, wil hiermee my sterkste	
M Poggenpoel	beswaar	
	aanteken teen bogenoemde aansoek en dring ek	
Le Anne De Water	daarop aan om as ge'interesseerde en geaffekteerde	
	persoon geregistreer te word.	
Freddie Lambrechts	Die redes vir my beswaar sluit in, maar is nie beperk	
	daartoe nie, die feit dat enige mynboubedrywighede 'n	
	uiters negatiewe en onomkeerbare nadelige	
	uitwerking sal he op die wetlik beskermde omgewing,	
	die aktiewe landboubedrywighede, die	
	watervoorsiening en die ondergrondse damme en die	
	Krom Antonies en Verlorenvlei areas in die algemeen.	
	Dit is my versoek dat die betrokke staatsinstelling die	
	aansoek sal afkeur vir die volgende redes-	
	• die negatiewe en nadelige impakte wat die beoogde	
	mynboubedrywighede sal he op die hele gebied, wat	
	betref die omgewing, die sosio-ekonomiese	
	omstandighede, watervoorsiening aan die area en die	
	landbou in die algemeen;	
	die feit dat dit nie enigsins moontlik sal wees om die	
	negatiewe en nadelige gevolge te voorkom of te	
	bekamp nie;	
	die feit dat geen voorgestelde rehabilitasie die verval	
	van die omgeving sal kan voorkom nie, nog minder dit	
	te herstel in diesel/de posisie wat dit was voor enige	
	mynboubedrywighede; en	
	die ongewenstheid van enige mynboubedrywighede	
	in die gebiede.	
	Ek is daarvan bewus dat Adv Martin Coetzee 'n	
	formele beswaar teen die aansoek om 'n mynreg en	
	omgewingsgoedkeuring gaan indien en ek het verleen	
	aan horn volmag om sodanige besware ook namens	
	my in le dien en my in te sluit by die lys van	
	beswaarmakers wat hy verteenwoordig.	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		Ek die ondergetekende en in my hoedanigheid as die eienaar / okkupeerder / inwonder van die eiendom bekend as Groenkloof Plaas Aurora 7325, wil hiermee my sterkste beswaar aanteken teen bogenoemde aansoek en dring ek daarop aan om as ge'interesseerde en geaffekteerde persoon geregistreer te word.  Die redes vir my beswaar sluit in, maar is nie beperk daartoe nie, die feit dat enige mynboubedrywighede 'n uiters negatiewe en onomkeerbare nadelige uitwerking sal he op die wetlik beskermde omgewing, die aktiewe landboubedrywighede, die watervoorsiening en die ondergrondse damme en die Krom Antonies en Verlorenvlei areas in die algemeen. Dit is my versoek dat die betrokke staatsinstelling die aansoek sal afkeur vir die volgende redes-  • die negatiewe en nadelige impakte wat die beoogde mynboubedrywighede sal he op die hele gebied, wat betref die omgewing, die sosio-ekonomiese omstandighede, watervoorsiening aan die area en die landbou in die algemeen;  • die feit dat dit nie enigsins moontlik sal wees om die negatiewe en nadelige gevolge te voorkom of te bekamp nie;  • die feit dat geen voorgestelde rehabilitasie die verval van die omgeving sal kan voorkom nie, nog minder dit te herstel in diesel/de posisie wat dit was voor enige mynboubedrywighede; en  • die ongewenstheid van enige mynboubedrywighede in die gebiede.	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
who registered during bolt i hase		Ek is daarvan bewus dat Adv Martin Coetzee 'n formele beswaar teen die aansoek om 'n mynreg en omgewingsgoedkeuring gaan indien en ek het verleen aan horn volmag om sodanige besware ook namens my in le dien en my in te sluit by die lys van beswaarmakers wat hy verteenwoordig.  Ek Theunis Gerhardus Kotze die ondergetekende en in my hoedanigheid as die eienaar / okkupeerder / inwonder van die eiendom bekend as Groenkloof Plaas Aurora 7325, wil hiermee my sterkste beswaar aanteken teen bogenoemde aansoek en dring ek daarop aan om as ge'interesseerde en geaffekteerde persoon geregistreer te word.  Die redes vir my beswaar sluit in, maar is nie beperk daartoe nie, die feit dat enige mynboubedrywighede 'n uiters negatiewe en onomkeerbare nadelige uitwerking sal he op die wetlik beskermde omgewing, die aktiewe landboubedrywighede, die watervoorsiening en die ondergrondse damme en die Krom Antonies en Verlorenvlei areas in die algemeen.  Dit is my versoek dat die betrokke staatsinstelling die aansoek sal afkeur vir die volgende redes-  • die negatiewe en nadelige impakte wat die beoogde mynboubedrywighede sal he op die hele gebied, wat	Applicant
		betref die omgewing, die sosio-ekonomiese omstandighede, watervoorsiening aan die area en die landbou in die algemeen; • die feit dat dit nie enigsins moontlik sal wees om die negatiewe en nadelige gevolge te voorkom of te bekamp nie;	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
	110001100	<ul> <li>die feit dat geen voorgestelde rehabilitasie die verval van die omgeving sal kan voorkom nie, nog minder dit te herstel in diesel/de posisie wat dit was voor enige mynboubedrywighede; en</li> <li>die ongewenstheid van enige mynboubedrywighede in die gebiede.</li> <li>Ek is daarvan bewus dat Adv Martin Coetzee 'n formele beswaar teen die aansoek om 'n mynreg en omgewingsgoedkeuring gaan indien en ek het verleen aan horn volmag om sodanige besware ook namens my in le dien en my in te sluit by die lys van beswaarmakers wat hy verteenwoordig.</li> </ul>	
		Ek , Freddie Lambrechts die ondergetekende en in my hoedanigheid as die eienaar van die eiendom bekend as Witte Water & De Hoek wil hiermee my sterkste beswaar aanteken teen bogenoemde aansoek en dring ek daarop aan om as geïnteresseerde en geaffekteerde persoon geregistreer te word.  Die redes vir my beswaar sluit in, maar is nie beperk daartoe nie, die feit dat enige mynboubedrywighede 'n uiters negatiewe en onomkeerbare nadelige uitwerking sal hê op die wetlik beskermde omgewing, die aktiewe landboubedrywighede, die watervoorsiening en die ondergrondse damme en die Krom Antonies en Verlorenvlei areas in die algemeen. Dit is my versoek dat die betrokke staatsinstelling die aansoek sal afkeur vir die volgende redes-	





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		die negatiewe en nadelige impakte wat die	
		beoogde mynboubedrywighede sal hê	
		<ul> <li>op die hele gebied, wat betref die omgewing, die sosio-ekonomiese omstandighede,</li> </ul>	
		watervoorsiening aan die area en die landbou in	
		die algemeen;	
		die feit dat dit nie enigsins moontlik sal wees om	
		die negatiewe en nadelige gevolge	
		te voorkom of te bekamp nie;	
		die feit dat geen voorgestelde rehabilitasie die	
		verval van die omgeving sal kan	
		voorkom nie, nog minder dit te herstel in dieselfde	
		posisie wat dit was voor enige	
		mynboubedrywighede; en	
		die ongewenstheid van enige	
		mynboubedrywighede in die gebiede.	
		Ek is daarvan bewus dat Adv Martin Coetzee 'n	
		formele beswaar teen die aansoek om 'n	
		mynreg en omgewingsgoedkeuring gaan indien en ek	
		het verleen aan hom volmag om	
		sodanige besware ook namens my in te dien en my in	
		te sluit by die lys van beswaarmakers	
		wat hy verteenwoordig.	





John Carel Schnetler (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)	1 July 2023	I, John Carel Schnetler the undersigned and in my capacity as owner/legal occupant/resident of the property known as Verlorenvlei, Elands Bay hereby record my strongest objections against the above application and I insist on being registered as an interested and affected person.  My reasons for the objection include, but are not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general.  It is my request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of — the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally; the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area; the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be submitting a detailed objection against the mining right application and the application for environmental authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also object on my behalf and include my name in the list of objectors who he represents.  I, Mathius Michael Weisse the undersigned and in my	Assessment Report, which will also be provided to the specialists forming part of the project team for their input. All comments, concerns and/or objections received as part of this process will be listed and submitted to DMRE for consideration.
	1 daily 2020	capacity as owner/legal occupant/resident of the	,





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
Mathius Michael Weisse (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)		property known as Wagenpad Nature Reserve, hereby record my strongest objections against the above application and I insist on being registered as an interested and affected person.  My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general.  It is my request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally;  the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;  the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be submitting a detailed objection against the mining right application and the application for environmental authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also object on my behalf and include my name in the list of objectors who he represents.	application applied for by Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd under reference number WC 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby registered as an Interested and Affected Party and will receive further communication regarding this application.  Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the independent environmental consultant on the application, thank you for your objections on the Draft Scoping Report and herewith acknowledge receipt of your correspondence dated 1 July 2023.  We take note of your concerns and will incorporate your comments into the Final Scoping Report, for consideration by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE). All comments will be assessed and responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report, which will also be provided to the specialists forming part of the project team for their input. All comments, concerns and/or objections received as part of this process will be listed and submitted to DMRE for consideration.





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
	1 July 2023	Thank you. Another important issue here, is they are mining on a Heritage Site. There is an old Ox Wagon High Way as well as Khoisan Spiritiual remains.	





	1 July 2023	I, Marius Gerber the undersigned and in my capacity	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Marius Gerber (Registered party under		as owner/legal occupant/resident of the property	Participation Process of the mining right
Adv Martin Coetzee with generic		known as Unit 38 Banghoek Kapteinskloof, hereby	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
objection)		record my strongest objections against the above	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
		application and I insist on being registered as an	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
		interested and affected person.	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
		My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	and will receive further communication
		to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	regarding this application.
		detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	
		promulgated protected environment, the intensive	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
		agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	independent environmental consultant on the
		aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	application, thank you for your objections on the
		areas in general.	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
		It is my request that the applications be refused by the	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
		relevant authority because of –	dated 1 July 2023.
		the negative and detrimental impacts that any	
		envisaged mining operations will have on the entire	We take note of your concerns and will
		area, environmentally, socio-economically; the	incorporate your comments into the Final
		provision of water to the area and agriculturally;	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
		the fact that it will not be possible to	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
		satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
		area;	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
		the fact that no rehabilitative measures would	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
		prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the	to the specialists forming part of the project
		same position as it was before mining operations; and	team for their input. All comments, concerns
		the undesirability of mining operations in the	and/or objections received as part of this
		area.	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
		I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	for consideration.
		submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	
		application and the application for environmental	
		authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	
		object on my behalf and include my name in the list of	
		objectors who he represents.	





	1 July 2023	I Jacobus Smit, the undersigned in my capacity as	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Jacobus Smit		Chairperson of the Moutonshoek Protected	Participation Process of the mining right
		Environment (PE) Landowner Association (LOA)	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
		hereby record the LOA's strongest objections against	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
		the re-submission of the application.	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
		The proposed mining application falls well within the	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
		Moutonshoek PE (tow out of the tree above properties	and will receive further communication
		form part of the PE), the vision of the Moutonshoek PE	regarding this application.
		is to ensure its long-term protection through	Tragan amig mad approximent
		appropriate management actions, to continually strive	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
		to improve all aspects of the way in which it is	independent environmental consultant on the
		managed – environmentally, socially and	application, thank you for your objections on the
		economically, in line with the purpose of declaring an	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
		area as a proteted area(S17 of NEM:PAA). This	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
		includes the protection of its biodiversity, and its	dated 1 July 2023.
		threatened and rate species, and the preservation of	,
		the area's ecologival integrity, with associated	We take note of your concerns and will
		activities utilised to promote human, social, cultural	incorporate your comments into the Final
		and economic development, while protecting its	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
		vulnerable and ecologically sensitive ecosystems.	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
		Considering the above, the reasons for the objection	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
		include, but are not limited to, the fact that sany mining	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
		operations will have a harmful and irreversible	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
		negative impact upon the ecological integrity of the	to the specialists forming part of the project
		promulgated protected environment, as well as its	team for their input. All comments, concerns
		supported agricultural activities, and the area's	and/or objections received as part of this
		hydrology and aquifers. The Moutonshoek Valley is	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
		the primary catchment for the Verlorenvlei Ramsar	for consideration.
		site, a wetland of international importance, and as	
		such, any potential impact to its freshwater supply,	
		both in quantity and quality, must be avoided,	
		particularly as the estuary is already under significant	
		pressure.	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		At the behest of the LOA, I ask that relevant decision makers exercise their mandate in accordance with the principles in section 2 of the National Environmental Management Act (107 of 1998) and refuse to authorise the mining right application, because of —  • the irreversible detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the PE and the wider entire area environmentally and socioeconomically;  • the unavoidable harm the proposed mining operations would have on providing sufficient and unpolluted freshwater supply to Verlorenvlei. as well as the provision of water for agricultural purposes; the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;  • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and  • the undesirability of mining operations in the area.	





Roxanne Kruger (Registered party	2 July 2023	I, Roxanne Kruger the undersigned, and in my capacity as a South African conservationist and	Thank you for taking part in the Public Participation Process of the mining right
under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic			,
objection)		environmentalist hereby record my strongest	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
Objection)		objections against the above application and I insist on	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
		being registered as an interested and affected person.	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
			registered as an Interested and Affected Party
		My reasons for the objection include but is not limited	and will receive further communication
		to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	regarding this application.
		detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	
		promulgated protected environment, the intensive	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
		agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	independent environmental consultant on the
		aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	application, thank you for your objections on the
		areas in general. It is my request that the applications	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
		be refused by the relevant authority because of	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
			dated 2 July 2023.
		the negative and detrimental impacts that any	
		envisaged mining operations will have on the entire	We take note of your concerns and will
		area, environmentally, socio-economically; the	incorporate your comments into the Final
		provision of water to the area and agriculturally;	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
		the fact that it will not be possible to	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
		satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
		area;	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
		the fact that no rehabilitative measures would	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
		prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the	to the specialists forming part of the project
		same position as it was before mining operations; and	team for their input. All comments, concerns
		the undesirability of mining operations in the	and/or objections received as part of this
		area.	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
		I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	for consideration.
		submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	
		application and the application for environmental	
		authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	
		object on my behalf and include my name in the list of	
		objectors who he represents.	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
	Received		
Victor Matthews (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)		I, Victor Matthews the undersigned and in my capacity as owner/legal occupant/resident of the property known as 87 Voortrekkerweg, Piketberg hereby record my strongest objections against the above application and I insist on being registered as an interested and affected person.  My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general.  It is my request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally;  • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;  • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and  • the undesirability of mining operations in the area.	Thank you for taking part in the Public Participation Process of the mining right application applied for by Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd under reference number WC 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby registered as an Interested and Affected Party and will receive further communication regarding this application.  Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the independent environmental consultant on the application, thank you for your objections on the Draft Scoping Report and herewith acknowledge receipt of your correspondence dated 2 July 2023.  We take note of your concerns and will incorporate your comments into the Final Scoping Report, for consideration by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE). All comments will be assessed and responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report, which will also be provided to the specialists forming part of the project team for their input. All comments, concerns
		I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be submitting a detailed objection against the mining right application and the application for environmental authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also object on my behalf and include my name in the list of objectors who he represents.	and/or objections received as part of this process will be listed and submitted to DMRE for consideration.





Ubi Stohr - Dwyka Travel

Dwyka Travel is a leading tour operator organising various tours with Foreign and South Africans alike to various regions within Southern Africa. The West coast of South Africa is an upcoming tourist region with immense beauty which is incredibly important to increase tourism to particularly but not only the Western Cape. After the Covid 19 pandemic Tourism has been battling to recover and the West Coast region is playing an important role in the recovery of the industry.

The Tourism Industry is mayor employer particularly in the Western Cape given the fact that is South Africa's largest tourism region. It is increasingly important to increasing the product portfolio, not only to boost employment but also to Compete in a increasingly competitive African Market. The biggest challenge is the fact that the region has limited wildlife areas.

The Conservations of natural areas is of extreme importance. Banghoek (Kapteinskloof) and all the surrounding areas such as the very important Ramsar Conservation area of Verlorenvlei is becoming increasingly stressed not only due to climate change but also due to expanding farming activities. The establishment of a mine will add to the stress of the vulnerable eco system with limited area to preserving an already limited species diverse area. One of the species that moves between the large Cedarburg Conservancy and the last remaining natural areas in the Piketberg is the Leopard. These Cats have all disappeared in most of the natural areas, the greater Cedarberg (including Banghoek) being home of the largest population of leopard within the Western Cape. They play a incredible important role in keeping a balance on population of certain wildlife found within

Thank you for taking part in the Public Participation Process of the mining right application applied for by Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd under reference number WC 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby registered as an Interested and Affected Party and will receive further communication regarding this application.

Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the independent environmental consultant on the application, thank you for your objections on the Draft Scoping Report and herewith acknowledge receipt of your correspondence dated 2 July 2023.

We take note of your concerns and will incorporate your comments into the Final Scoping Report, for consideration by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE). All comments will be assessed and responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report, which will also be provided to the specialists forming part of the project team for their input. All comments, concerns and/or objections received as part of this process will be listed and submitted to DMRE for consideration.





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
	Received	the region. A mining operation would destroy any movement of these cats, causing an imbalance to the ecosystem which could destroy the entire system on it's own. One needs to understand that once this is destroyed it will be extremely difficult to ever re – establish the ecosystem. Banghoek is not only home to leopards but also home to rare species of fynbos especially 2 Protea species. Although the mining operation is not directing within the conservation area, the pollutants of such mining will influence the survival of these plants.  As a Travel Company we believe that the area has many things to attract tourist to the area creating huge employment benefits for the local population. Tourism products are increasingly playing a role in employing people living within the local area. With mining, being a very specialised field will NOT employ or give opportunities, to locals as Tourism would. It a mining operation should fail it will leave behind a long termed damaged ecosystem, and negative effects on employment opportunities. Even though we are a small tour operator in the bigger scheme of things it definitely impact the guides and drivers we employ to do our work. If tourism in this area diminishes it will impact everyone that makes some sort of income from us.  The Moutonshoek area is also a protected area and will be of great importance to eco and adventure tours. Hiking, mountain biking, birding just to mention a few. I'm sure on further investigation more San art will also	
		be found in this area. It will be a huge mistake to allow	





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		mining in this area as end result of the mining stretches	
		way further than the eye can see and the impact	
		doesn't just have a direct impact on the area.	
		Please feel free to contact me at any point if you need	
		more information.	





	3 July 2023	CFSA would like to be registered as interested and	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Karien Bezuidenhout   Manager Cape		affected party regarding the planned mining activity in	Participation Process of the mining right
Flora SA (Registered party under Adv		the Piketberg District (letter attached).	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
Martin Coetzee with generic objection)			(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
		Can you please confirm that you have received this	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
		email?	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
			and will receive further communication
		I, Karien Bezuidenhout, the undersigned and in my	regarding this application.
		capacity as manager of the fynbos cut-flower industry	
		association known as Cape Flora SA, hereby record	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
		my strongest objections against the above	independent environmental consultant on the
		application and I insist on being registered as an	application, thank you for your objections on the
		interested and affected person.	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
		My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
		to, the fact that any mining operations shall have	dated 3 July 2023.
		a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon	
		the promulgated protected environment, the	We take note of your concerns and will
		intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the	incorporate your comments into the Final
		hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
		Verlorenvlei areas in general.	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
		It is my request that the applications be refused by the	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
		relevant authority because of –	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
		• the negative and detrimental impacts that any	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
		envisaged mining operations will have on the	to the specialists forming part of the project
		entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the	team for their input. All comments, concerns
		provision of water to the area and	and/or objections received as part of this
		agriculturally;	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
		• the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily	for consideration.
		mitigate any negative impacts on the area;	
		• the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent	
		the degradation of the area and render it	
		in the same position as it was before mining	
		operations; and	
		• the undesirability of mining operations in the area.	





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
		submitting a detailed objection against the mining	
		right application and the application for environmental	
		authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate	
		to also object on my behalf and include my name in the	
		list of objectors who he represents.	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
Jeannie Hayward -The Cape Leopard Trust - Communications & Media Manager -Wildlife Biologist [MSc Zoology] (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)	3 July 2023	I, Jeannie Hayward, the undersigned, in my capacity as Communications & Media Manager and on behalf of the conservation organisation the Cape Leopard Trust, hereby record our objections against the above application and request to be registered as an interested and affected party.  Our reasons for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general.  It is our request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of —  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally;  • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;  • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and  • the undesirability of mining operations in the area.  We are aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be submitting a detailed objection against the mining right application and the application for environmental authorisation, and we hereby give him a mandate to also object on our behalf and include our name in the list of objectors who he represents.	Thank you for taking part in the Public Participation Process of the mining right application applied for by Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd under reference number WC 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby registered as an Interested and Affected Party and will receive further communication regarding this application.  Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the independent environmental consultant on the application, thank you for your objections on the Draft Scoping Report and herewith acknowledge receipt of your correspondence dated 3 July 2023.  We take note of your concerns and will incorporate your comments into the Final Scoping Report, for consideration by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE). All comments will be assessed and responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report, which will also be provided to the specialists forming part of the project team for their input. All comments, concerns and/or objections received as part of this process will be listed and submitted to DMRE for consideration.





Bosman Burger – Somerdou Piketberg (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)

Chrisma Burger

Christine Burger

Aisha Adam

Elmarco Muggels

Johannes Modisamang

Balela Sikhikhi

William Abeck

Moderster Mukauwa

O Olivier

AJ Burger

Berndina Abrahams

**Graham Persens** 

Jason van Rooyen

**CB** Burger

Sien asb. aangeheg getekende petisie rakende Moutonshoek valley.

Ek die ondergetekende en in my hoedanigheid as die eienaar / okkupeerder / inwonder van die eiendom bekend as Somerdou Piketberg, wil hiermee my sterkste beswaar aanteken teen bogenoemde aansoek en dring ek daarop aan om as ge'interesseerde en geaffekteerde persoon geregistreer te word.

Die redes vir my beswaar sluit in, maar is nie beperk daartoe nie, die feit dat enige mynboubedrywighede 'n uiters negatiewe en onomkeerbare nadelige uitwerking sal he op die wetlik beskermde omgewing, die aktiewe landboubedrywighede, die watervoorsiening en die ondergrondse damme en die Krom Antonies en Verlorenvlei areas in die algemeen. Dit is my versoek dat die betrokke staatsinstelling die aansoek sal afkeur vir die volgende redes-

- die negatiewe en nadelige impakte wat die beoogde mynboubedrywighede sal he op die hele gebied, wat betref die omgewing, die sosio-ekonomiese omstandighede, watervoorsiening aan die area en die landbou in die algemeen;
- die feit dat dit nie enigsins moontlik sal wees om die negatiewe en nadelige gevolge te voorkom of te bekamp nie;
- die feit dat geen voorgestelde rehabilitasie die verval van die omgeving sal kan voorkom nie, nog minder dit te herstel in diesel/de posisie wat dit was voor enige mynboubedrywighede; en
- die ongewenstheid van enige mynboubedrywighede in die gebiede.

Dankie dat u deelgeneem het aan die Publieke Deelnameproses van die mynregaansoek waarvoor Bongani Minerals (Edms) Bpk onder verwysingsnommer WC 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR aansoek gedoen het. U word hiermee geregistreer as 'n Belangstellende en Geaffekteerde Party en sal verdere kommunikasie rakende hierdie aansoek ontvang.

Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, die onafhanklike omgewingskonsultant vir die aansoek, bedank u vir u besware oor die Konsep Omvangbepalingsverslag en erken hiermee ontvangs van u korrespondensie gedateer 3 Julie 2023.

Ons neem kennis van u bekommernisse en sal die Finale kommentaar Omvangbepalingsverslag inkorporeer, vir oorweging deur die Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne en Energie (DMRE). kommentaar sal geassesseer en daarop gereageer die word in Konsep Omgewingsimpak Evalueringsverslag, wat ook aan die spesialiste wat deel vorm van die projekspan vir hul insette verskaf sal word. Alle kommentaar, bekommernisse en/of besware wat as deel van hierdie proses ontvang word, sal gelys word en aan DMRE voorgelê word vir oorweging.

Ons vertrou dat u die bogenoemde in orde vind,





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		Ek is daarvan bewus dat Adv Martin Coetzee 'n	
		formele beswaar teen die aansoek om 'n mynreg en	
		omgewingsgoedkeuring gaan indien en ek het verleen	
		aan horn volmag om sodanige besware ook namens	
		my in le dien en my in te sluit by die lys van	
		beswaarmakers wat hy verteenwoordig.	





	3 July 2023	Please do find attached for your attention.	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Clark Gardner (Registered party under		,	Participation Process of the mining right
Adv Martin Coetzee with generic		I, Clark Gardner, the undersigned and in my capacity	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
objection)		as owner/legal occupant/resident of the property	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
		known as Banghoek PBC (Pty) Ltd being Section 32	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
		Banghoek Private Game Reserve, hereby record my	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
		strongest objections against the above application and	and will receive further communication
		I insist on being registered as an interested and	regarding this application.
		affected person.	
		My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
		to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	independent environmental consultant on the
		detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	application, thank you for your objections on the
		promulgated protected environment, the intensive	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
		agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
		aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	dated 3 July 2023.
		areas in general.	
		It is my request that the applications be refused by the	We take note of your concerns and will
		relevant authority because of –	incorporate your comments into the Final
		the negative and detrimental impacts that any	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
		envisaged mining operations will have on the entire	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
		area, environmentally, socio-economically; the	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
		provision of water to the area and agriculturally;	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
		• the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
		mitigate any negative impacts on the area;	to the specialists forming part of the project
		• the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent	team for their input. All comments, concerns
		the degradation of the area and render it in the same	and/or objections received as part of this
		position as it was before mining operations; and	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
		• the undesirability of mining operations in the area.	for consideration.
		I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
		submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	
		application and the application for environmental	
		authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	
		object on my behalf and include my name in the list of	
		objectors who he represents.	





Dr Rachel Weiss in my capacity as (1) chairperson of the Body Corporate of the Banghoek Sectional Title Scheme, and (2) appointed Managing Authority of the Banghoek Private Game Reserve and and owner of section 20 of the Banghoek Private Nature Reserve Sectional Title Scheme (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)

Please find attached two objection forms; one in my official capacity and one as an individual objector. Please confirm registration as I&APs.

- I, Dr Rachel Weiss, the undersigned and in my capacity as (1) chairperson of the Body
  Corporate of the Banghoek Sectional Title Scheme, and (2) appointed Managing Authority of the Banghoek Private Game Reserve, hereby record my strongest objections against the above application and I and the entities I represent insist on being registered as an interested and affected person/parties.
- I, Dr Rachel Weiss, the undersigned and owner of section 20 of the Banghoek Private Nature Reserve Sectional Title Scheme, hereby record my strongest objections against the above application and I and the entities I represent insist on being registered as an interested and affected person/parties.

My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general, and this negative impact will affect the quality of life of its people, as well as the economic well-being of the whole district.

It is my request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of –

• the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have

Thank you for taking part in the Public Participation Process of the mining right application applied for by Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd under reference number WC 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby registered as an Interested and Affected Party and will receive further communication regarding this application.

Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the independent environmental consultant on the application, thank you for your objections on the Draft Scoping Report and herewith acknowledge receipt of your correspondence dated 3 July 2023.

We take note of your concerns and will incorporate your comments into the Final Scoping Report, for consideration by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE). All comments will be assessed and responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report, which will also be provided to the specialists forming part of the project team for their input. All comments, concerns and/or objections received as part of this process will be listed and submitted to DMRE for consideration.





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		on the entire area, environmentally, socio- economically; in terms of its tourism potential, the provision of water to the area and agriculturally; • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area; • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and • the undesirability of mining operations in the area. I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be submitting a detailed objection against the mining right application and the application for environmental authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also object on my behalf and on behalf of the Banghoek Private Game Reserve, and include my and our name in the list of objectors who he represents.	





	3 July 2023	I Christian Ansorge, the undersigned and in my	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Christian Ansorge (Registered party		capacity as owner/legal occupant/resident of the	Participation Process of the mining right
under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic		property known as Section 24, Banghoek Private	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
objection)		Nature Reserve, hereby record my strongest	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
		objections against the above application and I insist on	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
		being registered as an interested and affected person.	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
		My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	and will receive further communication
		to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	regarding this application.
		detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	
		promulgated protected environment, the intensive	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
		agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	independent environmental consultant on the
		aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	application, thank you for your objections on the
		areas in general.	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
		It is my request that the applications be refused by the	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
		relevant authority because of -	dated 3 July 2023.
		the negative and detrimental impacts that any	•
		envisaged mining operations will have on the	We take note of your concerns and will
		entire area, environmentally, socio-economically;	incorporate your comments into the Final
		the provision of water to the area and	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
		agriculturally;	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
		the fact that it will not be possible to	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
		satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
		area;	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
		the fact that no rehabilitative measures would	to the specialists forming part of the project
		prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the	team for their input. All comments, concerns
		same position as it was before mining operations; and	and/or objections received as part of this
		the undesirability of mining operations in the	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
		area.	for consideration.
		I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
		submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	
		application and the application for environmental	
		authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	







Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		object on my behalf and include my name in the list of objectors who he represents.	





Roderick Smit submitted by Melisa	1
Keurhosch Trust	

Sien aangeheg die getekende vorm.

Ek die ondergetekende en in my hoedanigheid as die eienaar / okkupeerder / inwonder van die eiendom bekend as Stoneberg Kleigat, wil hiermee my sterkste beswaar aanteken teen bogenoemde aansoek en dring ek daarop aan om as ge'interesseerde en geaffekteerde persoon geregistreer te word.

Die redes vir my beswaar sluit in, maar is nie beperk daartoe nie, die feit dat enige mynboubedrywighede 'n uiters negatiewe en onomkeerbare nadelige uitwerking sal he op die wetlik beskermde omgewing, die aktiewe landboubedrywighede, die watervoorsiening en die ondergrondse damme en die Krom Antonies en Verlorenvlei areas in die algemeen. Dit is my versoek dat die betrokke staatsinstelling die aansoek sal afkeur vir die volgende redes-

- die negatiewe en nadelige impakte wat die beoogde mynboubedrywighede sal he op die hele gebied, wat betref die omgewing, die sosio-ekonomiese omstandighede, watervoorsiening aan die area en die landbou in die algemeen;
- die feit dat dit nie enigsins moontlik sal wees om die negatiewe en nadelige gevolge te voorkom of te bekamp nie:
- die feit dat geen voorgestelde rehabilitasie die verval van die omgeving sal kan voorkom nie, nog minder dit te herstel in diesel/de posisie wat dit was voor enige mynboubedrywighede; en
- die ongewenstheid van enige mynboubedrywighede in die gebiede.

Ek is daarvan bewus dat Adv Martin Coetzee 'n formele beswaar teen die aansoek om 'n mynreg en omgewingsgoedkeuring gaan indien en ek het verleen

Dankie dat u deelgeneem het aan die Publieke Deelnameproses van die mynregaansoek waarvoor Bongani Minerals (Edms) Bpk onder verwysingsnommer WC 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR aansoek gedoen het. Mnr Smit word hiermee geregistreer as 'n Belangstellende en Geaffekteerde Party en sal verdere kommunikasie rakende hierdie aansoek ontvang.

Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, die onafhanklike omgewingskonsultant vir die aansoek, bedank u vir u besware oor die Konsep Omvangbepalingsverslag en erken hiermee ontvangs van u korrespondensie gedateer 3 Julie 2023.

Ons neem kennis van u bekommernisse en sal die **Finale** kommentaar Omvangbepalingsverslag inkorporeer, oorweging deur die Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne en Energie (DMRE). kommentaar sal geassesseer en daarop gereageer die word in Konsep Omgewingsimpak Evalueringsverslag, wat ook aan die spesialiste wat deel vorm van die projekspan vir hul insette verskaf sal word. Alle kommentaar, bekommernisse en/of besware wat as deel van hierdie proses ontvang word, sal gelys word en aan DMRE voorgelê word vir oorweging.

Ons vertrou dat u die bogenoemde in orde vind,







Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		aan horn volmag om sodanige besware ook namens	
		my in le dien en my in te sluit by die lys van	
		beswaarmakers wat hy verteenwoordig.	





Devon Laurenson (Registered party
under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic
objection)

Duncan Laurenson (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)

Cameron Laurenson (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)

Sharon Laurenson (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)

3 July 2023

I Devon Laurenson, the undersigned and in my capacity as owner/legal occupant/resident of the property known as Erf 32 Verlorenvlei, hereby record my strongest objections against the above application and I insist on being registered as an interested and affected person.

I Duncan Laurenson, the undersigned and in my capacity as owner/legal occupant/resident of the property known as Erf 32 Verlorenvlei, hereby record my strongest objections against the above application and I insist on being registered as an interested and affected person.

I Cameron Laurenson, the undersigned and in my capacity as owner/legal occupant/resident of the property known as Erf 32 Verlorenvlei, hereby record my strongest objections against the above application and I insist on being registered as an interested and affected person.

I Sharon Laurenson, the undersigned and in my capacity as owner/legal occupant/resident of the property known as Erf 32 Verlorenvlei, hereby record my strongest objections against the above application and I insist on being registered as an interested and affected person.

My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general.

It is my request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of –

Thank you for taking part in the Public Participation Process of the mining right application applied for by Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd under reference number WC 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby registered as an Interested and Affected Party and will receive further communication regarding this application.

Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the independent environmental consultant on the application, thank you for your objections on the Draft Scoping Report and herewith acknowledge receipt of your correspondence dated 3 July 2023.

We take note of your concerns and will incorporate your comments into the Final Scoping Report, for consideration by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE). All comments will be assessed and responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report, which will also be provided to the specialists forming part of the project team for their input. All comments, concerns and/or objections received as part of this process will be listed and submitted to DMRE for consideration.





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		<ul> <li>the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally;</li> <li>the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;</li> <li>the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the same position as it was before mining operations; and</li> <li>the undesirability of mining operations in the area.</li> </ul>	
		I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be submitting a detailed objection against the mining right application and the application for environmental authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also object on my behalf and include my name in the list of objectors who he represents.	





	3 July 2023	I A Maree, the undersigned and in my capacity as	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Anchen Maree (Registered party under		owner/legal occupant/resident of the property known	Participation Process of the mining right
Adv Martin Coetzee with generic		as Arbeidsgenot farm, hereby record my strongest	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
objection)		objections against the above application and I insist on	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
		being registered as an interested and affected person.	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
			registered as an Interested and Affected Party
		My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	and will receive further communication
		to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	regarding this application.
		detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	
		promulgated protected environment, the intensive	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
		agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	independent environmental consultant on the
		aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	application, thank you for your objections on the
		areas in general.	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
		It is my request that the applications be refused by the	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
		relevant authority because of –	dated 3 July 2023.
		the negative and detrimental impacts that any	
		envisaged mining operations will have on the entire	We take note of your concerns and will
		area, environmentally, socio-economically; the	incorporate your comments into the Final
		provision of water to the area and agriculturally;	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
		the fact that it will not be possible to	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
		satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
		area;	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
		the fact that no rehabilitative measures would	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
		prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the	to the specialists forming part of the project
		same position as it was before mining operations; and	team for their input. All comments, concerns
		• the undesirability of mining operations in the	and/or objections received as part of this
		area.	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
			for consideration.
		I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
		submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	
		application and the application for environmental	
		authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	
		object on my behalf and include my name in the list of	
		objectors who he represents.	





	3 July 2023	Attached please find my application objecting to the	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Peter Langton (Registered party under	3 July 2023	mining of Namaquasfontein farm.	Participation Process of the mining right
Adv Martin Coetzee with generic		Thining of Hamaquadiontoin farm.	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
objection)		I Peter Langton, the undersigned and in my capacity	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
objection,		as owner/legal occupant/resident of the property	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
		known as Eagles Pride farm, hereby record my	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
		strongest objections against the above application and	and will receive further communication
		I insist on being registered as an interested and	regarding this application.
		affected person.	regarding this application.
		allected person.	Crossesiand Environmental (Dtv.) Ltd. the
		My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
		My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	independent environmental consultant on the
		, ,	application, thank you for your objections on the
		detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
		promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
		aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	dated 3 July 2023.
		areas in general.	NA tales water of views assessment will
		It is my request that the applications be refused by the	We take note of your concerns and will
		relevant authority because of –	incorporate your comments into the Final
		the negative and detrimental impacts that any	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
		envisaged mining operations will have on the entire	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
			(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
		area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally;	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
		the fact that it will not be possible to	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
		·	to the specialists forming part of the project
		satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the	team for their input. All comments, concerns
		<ul><li>area;</li><li>the fact that no rehabilitative measures would</li></ul>	and/or objections received as part of this
			process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
		prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the	for consideration.
		same position as it was before mining operations; and	
		the undesirability of mining operations in the	
		area.	
		Lam aware of the fact that Adv Martin Costros will be	
		I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
		submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		application and the application for environmental	
		authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	
		object on my behalf and include my name in the list of	
		objectors who he represents.	





	3 July 2023	Attached please find my objection to Bongani mine.	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Angela Langton (Registered party under		I Angela Langton, the undersigned and in my capacity	Participation Process of the mining right
Adv Martin Coetzee with generic		as owner/legal occupant/resident of the property	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
objection)		known as Eagles Pride farm, hereby record my	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
		strongest objections against the above application and	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
		I insist on being registered as an interested and	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
		affected person.	and will receive further communication
		·	regarding this application.
		My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	
		to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
		detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	independent environmental consultant on the
		promulgated protected environment, the intensive	application, thank you for your objections on the
		agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
		aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
		areas in general.	dated 3 July 2023.
		It is my request that the applications be refused by the	
		relevant authority because of –	We take note of your concerns and will
		the negative and detrimental impacts that any	incorporate your comments into the Final
		envisaged mining operations will have on the entire	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
		area, environmentally, socio-economically; the	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
		provision of water to the area and agriculturally;	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
		• the fact that it will not be possible to	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
		satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
		area;	to the specialists forming part of the project
		the fact that no rehabilitative measures would	team for their input. All comments, concerns
		prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the	and/or objections received as part of this
		same position as it was before mining operations; and	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
		the undesirability of mining operations in the	for consideration.
		area.	
		I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
		submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	
		application and the application for environmental	
		authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		object on my behalf and include my name in the list of	
		objectors who he represents.	





Debbie Goldstein (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)  I, Debbie Goldstein, the undersigned and in my capacity as owner/legal occupant/resident of the property known as Section 34 Banghoek Private Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)  Thank you for taking part in Participation Process of the mapplication applied for by Bonga (Pty) Ltd under reference number of the property known as Section 34 Banghoek Private (Pty) Ltd under reference number of the property known as Section 34 Banghoek Private (Pty) Ltd under reference number of the property known as Section 34 Banghoek Private (Pty) Ltd under reference number of the property known as Section 34 Banghoek Private (Pty) Ltd under reference number of the property known as Section 34 Banghoek Private (Pty) Ltd under reference number of the property known as Section 34 Banghoek Private (Pty) Ltd under reference number of the property known as Section 34 Banghoek Private (Pty) Ltd under reference number of the property known as Section 34 Banghoek Private (Pty) Ltd under reference number of the property known as Section 34 Banghoek Private (Pty) Ltd under reference number of the property known as Section 34 Banghoek Private (Pty) Ltd under reference number of the property known as Section 34 Banghoek Private (Pty) Ltd under reference number of the property known as Section 34 Banghoek Private (Pty) Ltd under reference number of the property known as Section 34 Banghoek Private (Pty) Ltd under reference number of the property known as Section 34 Banghoek Private (Pty) Ltd under reference number of the property known as Section 34 Banghoek Private (Pty) Ltd under reference number of the property known as Section 34 Banghoek Private (Pty) Ltd under reference number of the property known as Section 34 Banghoek Private (Pty) Ltd under reference number of the private (Pty) Ltd under reference num	ining right ni Minerals
under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic property known as Section 34 Banghoek Private application applied for by Bonga (Pty) Ltd under reference number objection)	ni Minerals
objection)  Nature Reserve, hereby record my strongest  (Pty) Ltd under reference nu	
	mper vvc
objections against the above application and I insist on 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You a	e hereby
being registered as an interested and affected person. registered as an Interested and Aff	,
My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited and will receive further com	•
to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a regarding this application.	mamoanon
detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	
promulgated protected environment, the intensive Greenmined Environmental (Pty	Itd the
agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and independent environmental consul	•
aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei application, thank you for your object	
areas in general.  Draft Scoping Report and	herewith
It is my request that the applications be refused by the acknowledge receipt of your corre	
relevant authority because of — dated 3 July 2023.	opondonoo
• the negative and detrimental impacts that any	
envisaged mining operations will have on the We take note of your concern	s and will
entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; incorporate your comments into	
the provision of Scoping Report, for consideration	
water to the area and agriculturally;     Department of Mineral Resources	•
• the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily (DMRE). All comments will be as	•
mitigate any negative impacts on the area; responded to in the Draft Environment	
• the fact that no rehabilitative measures would Assessment Report, which will also	-
prevent the degradation of the area and render it to the specialists forming part of	•
in the same position as it was before mining team for their input. All comments	
operations; and and/or objections received as p	
• the undesirability of mining operations in the area. process will be listed and submittee	d to DMRE
I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be for consideration.	
submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	
application and the application for environmental	
authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	
object on my behalf and include my name in the list of	
objectors who he represents.	





	3 July 2023	Attached is my signed objection to the tungsten and	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Sam Langton (Registered party under		molybdenum mine at Namaquasfontein.	Participation Process of the mining right
Adv Martin Coetzee with generic			application applied for by Bongani Minerals
objection)		I, Sam Langton, the undersigned and in my capacity	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
, ,		as owner/legal occupant/resident of the property	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
		known as, Eagles Pride farm hereby record my	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
		strongest	and will receive further communication
		objections against the above application and I insist on	regarding this application.
		being registered as an interested and affected person.	regarding the approaction
		My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
		to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	independent environmental consultant on the
		detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	application, thank you for your objections on the
		promulgated protected environment, the intensive	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
		agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
		aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	dated 3 July 2023.
		areas in general.	adiod o cary 2020.
		It is my request that the applications be refused by the	We take note of your concerns and will
		relevant authority because of –	incorporate your comments into the Final
		the negative and detrimental impacts that any	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
		envisaged mining operations will have on the entire	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
		area, environmentally, socio-economically; the	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
		provision of	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
		water to the area and agriculturally;	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
		• the fact that it will not be possible to	to the specialists forming part of the project
		satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the	team for their input. All comments, concerns
		area;	and/or objections received as part of this
		the fact that no rehabilitative measures would	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
		prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the	for consideration.
		same position as it was before mining operations; and	
		the undesirability of mining operations in the	
		area.	
		I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
		submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	
		application and the application for environmental	







Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
	Received		
		authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	
		object on my behalf and include my name in the list of	
		objectors who he represents.	





	3 July 2023	((Please refer to Proof of Public Participation Part 1 - 4	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Kate Handley - Biodiversity Law		for these the full document including figures)	Participation Process of the mining right
Centre's		We refer to the above Draft Scoping Report and submit	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
		the Biodiversity Law Centre's comments. Kindly	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
		confirm receipt, and ensure that we are registered as	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
		an interested and affected party.	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
		1. Introduction	and will receive further communication
		The Biodiversity Law Centre ("the BLC") is a legal non-	regarding this application.
		profit organisation that seeks to use the law to protect	
		and restore indigenous species and ecosystems that	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
		support sustainable livelihoods in Southern Africa. The	independent environmental consultant on the
		BLC has been working closely with BirdLife South	application, thank you for your objections on the
		Africa to address the various threats that face the	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
		Verlorenvlei, a RAMSAR wetland site of international	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
		importance on South Africa's West Coast.	dated 3 July 2023.
		The application under consideration is for a mining	
		right, environmental authorisation and waste licence to	We take note of your concerns and will
		mine tungsten, molybdenum, rare earths, copper, zinc,	incorporate your comments into the Final
		gold, silver, tin, aggregate and sand from a 531.4405	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
		ha area that extends over Portion 1 of Farm 297 RD,	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
		Portion 6 (Remaining Extent) of the farm	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
		Namaquasfontein 76 RD, and Portion 21 of the farm	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
		Namaquasfontein 76 RD in the Piketberg region ("the	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
		Site") ("the Application"). It is proposed that ±254 ha of	to the specialists forming part of the project
		the 531.44 ha MR footprint will be altered by the	team for their input. All comments, concerns
		proposed mining activity.	and/or objections received as part of this
		The proposed mining Site is located within the	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
		Moutonshoek Protected Environment ("PE"),	for consideration.

as well as being located within the G30 sub-quaternary

The Krom Antonies river drains the Moutonshoek

valley and is the most important contributor to the

Verlorenvlei Estuary and RAMSAR site of international importance. The map below depicts the location of the

catchment, upstream of Verlorenvlei.

Please see below response to specific comments related to the Draft Scoping Report that will be fully assessed and responded to in





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		Krom Antonies in relation to Verlorenvlei. The Krom Antonies River dissects the western corner of the Site and is of particular importance to this assessment as it forms part of the Verlorenvlei catchment area. The Site is located directly upstream of the Verlorenvlei Estuary. This is evident from the layout plan below. The BLC is deeply concerned to learn of the Application, of which it was notified by the Friends of Verlorenvlei on 4 June 2023. We hereby request to be registered as an interested and affected party going forward. We have significant concerns regarding the impact that mining stands to have on the Verlorenvlei Estuary, as well as the erosion of South Africa's protected area estate that will occur should mining be permitted to proceed in the Moutonshoek PE.  We submit our comments on the Draft Scoping Report prepared by Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd and dated May 2023 ("the DSR"). These comments are structured as follows:  - Firstly, we set out our general comments with regards to the Application;  - Secondly, we detail the specific impacts on Verlorenvlei and our concerns in this regard;  - Thirdly, we detail the manner in which the DSR fails to comply with the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 ("EIA Regulations"); and - Fourthly, we include other comments for consideration.	the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report.  o The prospecting results included in the mine works programme is not a public document and was only submitted to the DMRE.  o It is advised that all stakeholders and environmental conservation groups should wait for the conclusion of an independent EIA and specialist studies to provide well informed and accurate information before any conclusions can be made in terms of the environmental impact on the Properties, surrounding area and environmentally proclaimed area's.  o The EIA is to the benefit of all parties concerned and provide invaluable and critical insight and information required to assess the impact of the proposed application and allow the relevant authorities to make an informed decision and thus, it is important to note that during said studies site sensitivity will be established, which outcome will be included in the EIA.





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		<ul> <li>2. General comments</li> <li>a. Failure to provide details regarding prospecting right and previous mining applications</li> <li>Background information regarding Bongani Mineral's previous attempts to secure permission to mine this area has not been included in the DSR. Such information is highly relevant to the current application and its prospects of success. A lack of transparency in relation to the history of failed attempts to secure a Mining Right is contrary to the principles of the National Environmental Management Act, particularly sections 2(f) and 2(k), i.e.:</li> <li>Decisions must be taken in an open and transparent manner, and access to information must be provided in accordance with the law.</li> <li>The participation of all interested and affected parties in environmental governance must be promoted, and all people must have the opportunity to develop the understanding, skills and capacity necessary for achieving equitable and effective participation, and participation by vulnerable and disadvantaged persons must be ensured.</li> <li>By failing to provide information regarding previous attempts to secure permission to mine the Site, the Environmental Assessment Practitioner is obfuscating information relevant to the application. Consequently, the Environmental Assessment Practitioner is providing misleading and inaccurate information in relation to the Application, and has omitted information that may have an influence on the outcome of a decision of a competent authority, which is an offence</li> </ul>	specialist reports will be assessed during the EIA process and incorporated into the DEIAR. Some of the specialist studies will need to be conducted over two seasons (dry & wet). The following specialists were appointed as part of the project team:  a) Environmental Assessment Practitioner inspections; b) Agricultural Impact Assessment; c) Air, Dust and Noise Impact Study; d) Ecological Study inclusive of an avifaunal assessment; e) Engineering Services Report; f) Freshwater Ecological Assessment; g) Heritage Impact Assessment; h) Hydrogeological Assessment; i) Palaeontological Impact Assessment; j) Socio-economic Impact Assessment; k) Traffic Impact Assessment; m) Landscape / Visual Impact Assessment; and n) Geotechnical Assessment.  It should be noted that only an independent EIA and specialist studies can inform all participants and relevant authorities as to the impacts of the proposed mining operations as well as the





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
	Received	in terms of Regulation 48(1)(a) of the EIA Regulations, 2014. It is also unclear when prospecting took place, and what the results of the prospecting were. In this regard, the DSR simply records that: "Site Alternative 1 was identified during the planning phase by the Applicant and project team based on the evaluation of prospecting results and the corresponding position of the Riviera deposit as access to the properties was not yet obtained."and "It must however be noted that the Applicant, Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd, held a prospecting right (WC 30/5/1/1/2/10197 PR) over the proposed mining right application area for tungsten (W) ore, molybdenum (Mo) ore, rare earths, copper ore, zinc ore, gold ore and silver ore that expired during December.  These are the only references made to prospecting. Consequently, there is simply insufficient information regarding the nature of the prospecting activities, when they were conducted, whether they were conducted in accordance with a valid prospecting right, and how prospecting has informed the Site selection process, to meaningfully comment on the Site's location. How can mining be motivated when no information is provided in relation to the nature and results of prospecting? The information in this context is deficient.  b. Mining in a protected environment	mitigating factors which can be introduced to preserve the environment.  O As per the Draft Scoping Report all documentation, to date, was based on preliminary data and desktop studies as access to the study area was denied by the landowners, resulting in limited information being provided to all commenting parties. Numerous attempts and letters requesting access to the properties by the Applicant was in vain. Therefore at this stage the Draft Scoping Report in its current format concludes that no mitigation is possible without site information.  O This application was submitted on 24 May 2023 and the Draft Scoping Report was published on the 31 May 2023, which was prior to the publication of GN 125 (30 June 2023) that brought the NEMLAA into effect. The latest developments in terms of the NEMLAA was added to the FSR.  O Verlorenvlei coalition was informed – Kerry Kruger was contacted on 31 May 2023. I&AP's were invited to register and submit comments on the DSR and/or DSLP. A thirty-day commenting period, ending no later than close of business at 17:00 on 03 July 2023, was allowed for comments. A notification letter





The mining activity is proposed within the	inviting comments on the DSR over a 30-days
Moutonshoek PE. The extent of overlap between the Site and the Moutonshoek PE is depicted in the map below, which is based on cadastral information sourced from Cape Farm Mapper and the map of the Moutonshoek PE in the Moutonshoek PE Management Plan:  Mining in the Moutonshoek PE is wholly undesirable for several reasons. In addition, the Environmental Assessment Practitioner appears to incorrectly interpret the statutory provisions in terms of which application to mine in a protected environment may be made. We address this below.  The Moutonshoek PE is proclaimed under Section 28 (1) of the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act, Act 57 of 2003 ("NEM:PAA"). It is located approximately 60 km north of Piketberg within the Krom Antonies River Valley (also known as the Moutonshoek Valley), and within a listed threatened ecosystem. Various threatenedecosystem types are found within the PE including Swartland Shale Renosterveld (CE),Swartland Silcrete Renosterveld (CE), Leipoldtville Sand Fynbos (VU), Piketberg Sandstone Fynbos (VU), Piketberg Quartz Succulent Shrubland (VU) according to the Threatened Terrestrial Ecosystems for South Africa. The Moutonshoek Valley also provides a haven for a variety of species, including the Endangered and endemic plant Diascia caitliniae, the Endangered	commenting period (ending 03 July 2023) were send to the landowners, neighbouring landowners, a preliminary list of the I&AP's and stakeholders that could be identified. Previously registered stakeholders and I&AP's, who's email addresses could be verified, were also contacted.  O The Impact Assessment present the worst-case scenario based on desktop info and public contributions. However, proper comprehensive assessment (during the EIA phase) based on site specific information will provide invaluable and critical insight and information required to assess the impact of the proposed application and allow the relevant authorities to make an informed decision. It should be noted that only an independent EIA and specialist studies can inform all participants as well as the mitigating factors which can be introduced to preserve the environment. In light of the above the Final Scoping Report does contain a discussion on the known alternatives currently available this will be expanded upon site visit and specialist reports, the desirability will also only be assessed in EIAR.  O For positive and negative impacts that the proposed activity and alternatives will have on the environment and on the community





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		Verlorenvlei redfin fish Pseudobarbus verloreni, the Vulnerable Cape leopard and threatened bird species such as the Blue Crane, African Marsh Harrier and Black Harrier. The CAPE Fine Scale Planning Critical Biodiversity Areas ("CBAs") show that portions of the Moutonshoek valley and the Krom Antonies River as a whole have been identified as critical ecological support areas ("ESA") and buffers, and aquatic CBA and buffers respectively. This is a priority area due to future development threats, and presence of threatened vegetation types which are not currently in a protected area. Additionally, the area is of importance as the primary water catchment for the Verlorenvlei Estuary, a RAMSAR site and an IBA. There can consequently be no doubt that the Moutonshoek PE conserves an important representative sample of threatened ecosystem types and serves a critical function in the protection of biodiversity. The Moutonshoek PE Management Plan 12 records that the PE has been declared in accordance with section 17 of NEM:PAA, in order to: - protect ecologically viable areas representative of South Africa's biological diversity and its natural landscapes and seascapes in a system of protected areas; - preserve the ecological integrity of those areas; - conserve biodiversity in those areas;	please refer to Part 2(k) The positive and negative impacts that the proposed activity (in terms of the initial site layout) and alternatives will have on the environment and the community that may be affected of the Draft Scoping Report.  O The Kunming-Montreal Global Biodiversity Framework was added to the Final Scoping Report and will be discussed in detail as part of the Aquatic Biodiversity and Hydrological Impact Assessment as well as the Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment.  O The Listed Activity applied for in the Environmental authorization ("EA") application in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (act 107 of 1998) (NEMA) and the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 (as amended) includes all applicable activities required to exercise the mining right as contained in Listing Notice 1, 2, and 3:  NEMA: GNR 517 Listing Notice 2 Activity 17 (as amended):  Any activity including the operation of that activity which requires a mining right in terms of section 22 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, as well as any





Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
	- protect areas representative of all ecosystems, habitats and species naturally occurring in South Africa; - protect South Africa's threatened or rare species; - protect an area which is vulnerable or ecologically sensitive; - assist in ensuring the sustained supply of environmental goods and services; - provide for the sustainable use of natural and biological resources; - create or augment destinations for nature-based tourism; - manage the interrelationship between natural environmental biodiversity, human settlement and economic development; - generally, contribute to human, social, cultural, spiritual and economic development; or - rehabilitate and restore degraded ecosystems and promote the recovery of endangered and vulnerable species.  The Moutonshoek Protected Environment consequently serves in the protection of South Africa's threatened and rare species, provides protection to ecosystems and preserves ecological integrity. Mining is entirely inconsistent with these objectives.  The Moutonshoek PE Management Plan provides for zones which are aimed at controlling the type and intensity of activity within the PE. These zones	other applicable activity as contained in this Listing Notice, in Listing Notice 1 of 2014 or Listing Notice 3 of 2014, required to exercise the mining right.  We trust you will find this in order. Please do not hesitate to contact us in the event of any uncertainties.
	Comments	Comments Received  - protect areas representative of all ecosystems, habitats and species naturally occurring in South Africa; - protect South Africa's threatened or rare species; - protect an area which is vulnerable or ecologically sensitive; - assist in ensuring the sustained supply of environmental goods and services; - provide for the sustainable use of natural and biological resources; - create or augment destinations for nature-based tourism; - manage the interrelationship between natural environmental biodiversity, human settlement and economic development; - generally, contribute to human, social, cultural, spiritual and economic development; or - rehabilitate and restore degraded ecosystems and promote the recovery of endangered and vulnerable species.  The Moutonshoek Protected Environment consequently serves in the protection of South Africa's threatened and rare species, provides protection to ecosystems and preserves ecological integrity. Mining is entirely inconsistent with these objectives.  The Moutonshoek PE Management Plan provides for zones which are aimed at controlling the type and





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		special management overlay zones are also	
		proposed.14 None of these zones contemplate mining,	
		and the Application is accordingly inconsistent with the	
		purpose for which the Moutonshoek PE was declared	
		(specifically, biodiversity conservation) and the	
		activities contemplated within the PE. It is entirely	
		inappropriate for mining to be contemplated in this	
		sensitive environment, critical for the conservation of	
		biodiversity.	
		In addition, based on the Environmental Assessment	
		Practitioner's own findings in the DSR, mining in the	
		Moutonshoek PE will have a significant, high negative	
		impact. This means the impact is of the highest	
		possible order and constitutes an unacceptable, fatal	
		flaw. Significant mitigation measures will need to be	
		implemented, or alternatives considered. Thus on the	
		EAP's own findings, the proposed mining project is	
		fatally flawed. Similarly, the visual impact of mining in	
		the Moutonshoek PE is rated as high negative. The	
		DSR concludes further that no mitigation is possible.	
		Mining in the PE is therefore wholly inappropriate and	
		should not be pursued. South Africa has also made	
		global commitments to increase its land area under	
		effective conservation through expanded protected	
		areas and Other Effective Area-based Conservation	
		Measures to 30% by 2030. This commitment was	
		made in the context of agreeing the Global Biodiversity	
		Framework at COP15 in Montreal, Canada, in	
		December 2022. Consequently, South Africa should	
		be looking to expand its protected area estate, not	
		erode it. At the very least, areas currently protected	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
	Received	should be effectively maintained, and permitting	
		mining is inconsistent with this objective. The DSR	
		should reflect South Africa's international obligations in	
		this regard and explain the impact of the proposed	
		mining activity on the fulfilment of these obligations.	
		Greenmined also states that "Considering the above,	
		the MR application over a portion of the Moutonshoek	
		Protected Environment rests with the DMRE minister	
		and cabinet member to be decided on, upon receipt of	
		all supporting documentation. The environmental	
		impact assessment report, inclusive of all specialist	
		studies, will form part of the documents informing the	
		competent authority." However, this fails to have	
		regard to the fact that the permission which is required	
		from the Minister of Forestry, Fisheries and the	
		Environment ("the Minister") to mine in a protected	
		environment is separate and distinct from the	
		environmental authorisation sought in terms of NEMA,	
		and the application process which informs this. In this	
		regard, GN125 of 30 June 2023 brought section 40 of	
		the National Environmental Management Laws	
		Amendment Act, Act 2 of 2022 into effect. This section	
		amends section 48 of NEM:PAA, which now requires	
		the written permission of only the Minister in order to	
		mine in a protected environment, not the Minister of	
		Mineral Resources and Energy. This permission,	
		which comprises a distinct consideration by the	
		Minister of whether mining in the Moutonshoek PE will	
		be permitted, is not part of the EIA process, and will	
		need to be sought separately. In this regard, the court	
		in the Mabola judgment held that:	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
	Comments	"Section 48(1)(b) and 48(4) should be interpreted to mean the following: despite the fact that a person may have obtained all the necessary authorisations required in terms of all other applicable statutory provisions, in order to lawfully conduct mining activities on a certain portion of land, should that land fall within a protected environment as contemplated in NEMPAA, then such person would, in addition, need to obtain written permission of both the Ministers of Environmental Affairs and Mineral Resources to do so." In addition to requiring a discreet application in terms of NEM:PAA, interested and affected parties will also need to be afforded the opportunity to comment on the application for consent to mine within the Moutonshoek PE. The Minister will then need to apply her mind afresh to this application, regardless of whether or not permissions in terms of other statutes have been obtained. 22 The applicant and Environmental Assessment Practitioner appears to have misconstrued these statutory requirements by conflating authorisation in terms of the EIA process with the permission required from the Minister to mine in a PE.  c. Procedural unfairness Public participation is one of the fundamental	•
		principles underlying integrated environmental management, and consequently sustainable development. It is included as a principle in section 2(4)(f) of NEMA, and must therefore guide any environmental impact assessment process and any organ of state exercising a function in terms of NEMA.	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
who registered during DSR Phase		Regulation 41(2) of the EIA Regulations thus requires that all interested and affected parties must be given notice of an application. Despite its involvement in issues affecting Verlorenvlei, which is located downstream of, and stands to be significantly impacted by, the proposed mining activity, the BLC was not notified of the abovementioned application. There has consequently been non-compliance with Regulation 41(2) of the EIA Regulations insofar as the Environmental Assessment Practitioner has failed to give notice to all interested and affected parties. We trust that we will be notified of all further communications in relation to this Application.  d. Impacts on biodiversity  The Site is rich in biodiversity and serves important ecological functions. In this regard:  The DSR finds that "the proposed mining footprint extends across areas of highest biodiversity importance (highest risk for mining) as well as areas of moderate biodiversity importance (moderate risk for mining). According to the 2017 Western Cape Biodiversity Spatial Plan (WCBSP), there are Aquatic and Terrestrial Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBA 1), as well as Ecological Support Areas (ESA1 & ESA2) that extends into the earmarked footprint." Mining is inconsistent with the management objectives of CBA24 and ESA25 areas, and should not be	Applicant
		contemplated for these areas.  The Mountonshoek PE Management Plan notes that: "This is a priority area due to future development threats, and presence of threatened vegetation types	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
	Received	which are not currently in a protected area. Additionally, the area is of importance as the primary water catchment for the Verlorenvlei Estuary, a Ramsar site and an IBA." The Site thus plays a critical role in biodiversity conservation, and particularly the protection of areas of biodiversity significance from development threats.  The majority of the Site is located within the Leipoldtville Sand Fynbos vegetation type, which is classified as "Endangered" nationally. The vegetation type is under significant pressure, particularly from transformation of land for agriculture. This vegetation type is exceptionally rich in special species, which is one of the primary reasons for concern about the high rate of habitat loss in the area.  With regards to species biodiversity on the Site, the DSR records: "The proposed mining area falls within the highly sensitive and water stressed Verlorenvlei catchment that supports at least 177 bird species including Red Data Book species including, inter alia, Ludwig's Bustard, Black Stork, Black Harrier, and the Secretary Bird. The Verlorenvlei system (which includes the Krom Antonies) also supports four indigenous freshwater fish species, of which three species have not been found anywhere else. These are the Endangered Verlorenvlei redfin (now part of the Pseudobarbus group), the Cape kurper (the Verlorenvlei population is genetically very distinct) and	
		Cape Galaxias (two species, one genetically very distinct and restricted to the Verlorenvlei)."	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		❖ The Mining and Biodiversity Guideline also records	
		large areas of high biodiversity	
		importance within the proposed mining area.	
		❖ The DSR records the Department of Forestry,	
		Fisheries and the Environment's Screening	
		Tool findings for aquatic biodiversity (very high	
		sensitivity), terrestrial biodiversity (very high	
		sensitivity).	
		There can consequently be no doubt that the Site falls	
		within an area of exceptional biodiversity and of very	
		high sensitivity.	
		Notwithstanding this, the DSR finds that the impact on	
		biodiversity sensitive areas, natural vegetated areas,	
		and species of concern is rated as medium negative	
		significance. This means that the impact is real, and	
		potentially substantial in relation to other impacts,	
		monitoring must be implemented and mitigation	
		measures proposed. We are of the view that	
		this impact rating is entirely misleading. It is "medium"	
		largely because the frequency is	
		assigned a value of 1, which means that the event	
		(disruption of biodiversity sensitive areas)	
		only occurs once a year or once / more during	
		operation. There can be no doubt that change	
		of land use from conservation to mining will have	
		significant, ongoing impacts on biodiversity	
		sensitive areas. Accordingly, frequency should be	
		assigned a much higher rating, which would	
		likely bring the significance rating of the impact to high.	
		In any event, an impact rating of medium remains	
		highly problematic, given the rich biodiversity of the	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		Site and the biodiversityrelated objectives of the	
		Moutonshoek PE.	
		The only mitigation measures proposed include buffer	
		areas around CBAs and ESAs, and a plant rescue to	
		be conducted on natural (uncultivated) areas to be	
		mined. The DSR leaves determination of other	
		mitigation measures to the EIA process. There is	
		simply insufficient detail to assess whether these	
		mitigation measures would be effective. Having regard	
		to the map of terrestrial and aquatic CBAs and ESAs,	
		it is evident that mining activities will impact	
		large tracts of these areas. Furthermore, it appears	
		that these CBAs and ESAs function as ecological	
		corridors between other areas of conservation	
		importance. It is therefore deeply concerning that	
		mining will destroy this ecological connectivity, and it	
		seems very unlikely that buffers will mitigate this	
		impact.	
		We have the same concern regarding the impact rating	
		of low-medium ascribed to impacts on	
		terrestrial fauna as a result of mining activities (site	
		preparation and infrastructure development).	
		Frequency is similarly ascribed a value of 1, which is	
		inconceivable given the significant and ongoing	
		impacts to fauna species that mining activities would	
		occasion. The value should be higher to accurately	
		reflect the nature of the impact on terrestrial fauna. The	
		mitigation measures proposed in relation to potential	
		impacts on fauna are also inadequate.	
		They relate only to direct impacts on fauna (none may	
		be killed, harmed, sold or played with in the mining	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
	Received		- <b>(P.P</b>
		area) without taking into account the impact of habitat	
		destruction and displacement from habitat. Mitigation	
		should include measures to address this (although the	
		efficacy of such measures is highly doubtful).	
		The potential loss / negative impact on wetlands and	
		watercourses on the Site is rated as high significance.	
		Where a significance rating is high negative, the DSR	
		notes that there would be no possible mitigation and /	
		or remedial activity to offset the impact at the spatial or	
		time scale for which it was predicted. Accordingly, the	
		impact presents a fatal flaw and alternatives should be	
		contemplated. Despite this conclusion, the DSR	
		recommends as mitigation that buffer areas around	
		wetlands be demarcated (without specifying how big	
		these buffers should	
		be) and channelised flow from mining areas must be	
		slowed, and stormwater management	
		infrastructure implemented. There is no information	
		about the efficacy of such mitigation	
		measures and whether they have been successfully	
		implemented elsewhere. Regardless, the	
		DSR's own conclusion is that for impacts of high	
		negative significance, mitigation is generally	
		not possible.	
		The DSR attempts to justify potential impacts on	
		biodiversity on the basis that the Applicant	
		previously obtained a right to prospect the Site.	
		However, previous prospecting activities,	
		which were presumably conducted before the	
		Moutonshoek PE was declared (there is no	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		information in this regard), cannot be used to justify	
		mining within the PE.	
		Based on the findings in the DSR, it is clear that the	
		proposed mining activities will have	
		significant impacts on terrestrial and freshwater	
		biodiversity of the Site, and surrounding areas,	
		including the Verlorenvlei Estuary. Particularly in	
		relation to Verlorenvlei (discussed below),	
		the impacts have been ascribed a high negative	
		significance rating, which based on the DSR's	
		own "methodology used in determining the	
		significance of environmental impacts," means that	
		the impacts pose a fatal flaw to the proposed project.	
		On this basis alone, environmental	
		authorisation should be rejected.	
		3. Impacts on Verlorenvlei	
		a. Importance of Verlorenvlei and threats faced	
		Designated as a Ramsar site in 1991, Verlorenvlei is	
		regarded as one of the ten most important wetlands for	
		wading birds in the South-Western Cape. The Vlei is a	
		unique system with multiple conservation assets	
		(ecological, social, historical, cultural, architectural and	
		archaeological). It has been identified as one of twelve	
		estuaries in the Western Cape, prioritised for formal	
		protection, as highlighted in the Western Cape	
		Protected Area Expansion Strategy and in the NBA:	
		Estuarine Realm Technical Report (2018), in part due	
		to its potential to support important biodiversity and	
		ecosystem services, and its minimally developed	
		surrounds. Verlorenvlei supports more than 189 bird	
		species, of which 75 are waterbirds. The wetland	





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		occasionally hosts more than 4 000 birds; the highest	
		number recorded in a single count was 11 891,	
		according to the data from counts undertaken by	
		CapeNature since 1990. At least 26% of the Western	
		Cape's Great White Pelican population congregates at	
		this site at times.	
		Globally threatened species which are hosted by the	
		Verlorenvlei include Black Harrier and Lesser	
		Flamingo. Regionally threatened species are African	
		Marsh Harrier, Caspian Tern,	
		Great White Pelican, Greater Flamingo, Lanner Falcon	
		and Verreauxs' Eagle.	
		In addition to its biodiversity, the Verlorenvlei estuary	
		provides a range of tourism, recreational,	
		health, educational and other social benefits,	
		supporting local livelihoods. The Verlorenvlei	
		Estuary also contributes to the wider economy,	
		including marine fisheries through provision of	
		nursery areas for the maintenance and productivity of	
		marine fish populations, and to the	
		amelioration of climate change effects through	
		sequestration of carbon from the atmosphere.	
		The Verlorenvlei Estuarine Management Plan ("EMP")	
		lists the following as management	
		objectives for the Verlorenvlei:45	
		- Halt further degradation (negative trajectory) of	
		Verlorenvlei ecosystem	
		- Improve ecological health of ecosystem to Category	
		C/B (moderately modified) by 2022	
		- Improve ecological health of ecosystem to Category	
		A/B (near natural) by year 2030	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
	Received	Notwithstanding these objectives, the Verlorenvlei system continues to face multiple threats, including from overabstraction of water (decreasing the amount that flows into the Verlorenvlei system) and mining. In this regard, the EMP recognises that:  "Water abstraction, specifically sumps, river, groundwater and direct abstraction collectively cause a significant reduction in the inflow of freshwater to Verlorenvlei. This decreases the average water level in the vlei, prevents regular natural breachings of the mouth and increases isolation of the system from the sea. Reduced water levels and flushing in turn has led to increased reed growth and blooms (blue green algae or parrot's feather)."  "Water abstraction (river, groundwater, direct abstraction, sumps) causes physical habitat alteration / destruction, alteration of salinity regime and eutrophication."  Mining is also recognised as a significant threat by the EMP. It records that proposed mining activities present a high negative ecological and socio-economic impact, for which the management responses are poor. The Verlorenvlei EMP also notes specifically that:  "Open-cast mining of tungsten and molybdenum of is being proposed in the upper catchment of Verlorenvlei at Metonshoek (sic). This mining development is likely to need significant freshwater supplies, hold significant risk for the sense of place in the area and can potentially cause pollution of the freshwater supplies flowing into	
		Verlorenvlei."	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
	Received	Mining stands to cause siltation of the Verlorenvlei, physical habitat alteration / destruction, toxic chemical pollution, and increase in suspended solids.  The impacts on Verlorenvlei of overabstraction and threat of potential mining within the G30 catchment are being / will be further exacerbated by climate change. While global temperatures have increased by about 0.8°C over the last century in response to the enhanced greenhouse effects, recent analyses indicate that South Africa has been warming at more than twice the global rate over the past five decades. Higher temperatures increase evaporation rates and decrease water levels of the Verlorenvlei during the closed phase, and also decrease opportunities for open mouth conditions due to high evaporative losses. The situation will worsen under drought conditions. The southwestern regions of South Africa (i.e.our West Coast) are considered to be at severe risk of drought this century and beyond. There is consequently no doubt that mining in the Moutonshoek PE has not only been identified as a significant threat to the ecological integrity of and socio-economic benefits derived from Verlorenvlei but is entirely inconsistent with the management objectives detailed in the Verlorenvlei EMP, including halting further degradation of Verlorenvlei ecosystem and	
		establishing a sustainable tourism market for the area.  b. Impacts on Verlorenvlei as assessed in the DSR	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
	Received		
		That the proposed mining activity will have a	
		detrimental impact on Verlorenvlei is evident from the	
		Environmental Assessment Practitioner's own findings	
		in the DSR. The DSR notes thatm"The RAMSAR	
		status of Verlorenvlei takes president (sic) and	
		accordingly directs the mining	
		project proposal." On its own version then, the	
		preservation of Verlorenvlei should trump any	
		development proposals that stand to negatively impact	
		the Vlei system. This is consistent with	
		section 2(4) (r) of NEMA which requires that:	
		"Sensitive vulnerable, high dynamic or stressed	
		ecosystems, such as wetlands and similar systems	
		require specific attention in management and planning	
		procedures, especially where they are subject to	
		significant human resource usage and development	
		pressure".	
		The DSR itself notes that the impact on Verlorenvlei is	
		of high, negative significance. This means the impact	
		is of the highest possible order and constitutes an	
		unacceptable, fatal flaw.	
		Significant mitigation measures will need to be	
		implemented, or alternatives considered.	
		Where a significance rating is high negative, the DSR	
		notes that there would be no possible mitigation and /	
		or remedial activity to offset the impact at the spatial or	
		time scale for which it was predicted. Accordingly,	
		mitigation of the impacts to Verlorenvlei will not be	
		possible. In fact, the DSR does not even propose any,	
		besides noting, very vaguely, that mitigation measures	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		associated with cumulative impacts will be expanded	
		upon as part of the EIA	
		process.58	
		The DSR only notes generally that there will be	
		impacts on Verlorenvlei as a result of mining activities	
		(listed under "cumulative impacts")59, without going	
		into specific details with regards to these impacts. This	
		is a significant oversight, as the individual impacts	
		affecting Verlorenvlei need to be detailed and	
		addressed as part of the EIA process.	
		We address the specific impacts which need to be	
		considered below.	
		i. Depletion of groundwater resources will impact Verlorenvlei	
		The West Coast is a low rainfall area, which the DSR	
		acknowledges. It also notes that irrigation demand in	
		this catchment cannot be met from surface water	
		runoff as mean annual demand is more than double	
		the mean annual runoff. The irrigation shortfall is	
		supplied by groundwater.60 There is accordingly	
		already pressure on groundwater resources.	
		Groundwater will need to be pumped from the mining	
		site for mining activities to be conducted, both in terms	
		of dewatering the mine, and for processing. The DSR	
		is silent on how much water will be required, and this	
		is a significant flaw considering the pressure already	
		on the G30 catchment in terms of overabstraction of	
		groundwater.	
		The DSR notes that surface flows in the Verlorenvlei	
		catchment tend to be primarily limited to event-driven	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		short-duration episodes and stated that groundwater	
		plays a strong role in maintaining the Kruis River /	
		Verlorenvlei river system.61 The majority portion	
		(47%) of the ecological reserve of Verlorenvlei is	
		derived from "baseflow from aquifers" (termed as	
		groundwater contribution or low flow conditions)62.	
		This area has also been delineated as an area where	
		the fractured aquifer around the faulted areas recharge	
		the primary aquifer which in turn forms the baseflow of	
		the Krom-Antonies River (Eilers, 2018). The	
		Verlorenvlei system is therefore very dependent on	
		groundwater, and any depletion of groundwater upstream of the catchment will likely impact the	
		availability of groundwater entering Verlorenvlei.	
		There is no doubt that there is already pressure on	
		water resources within the Verlorenvlei catchment,	
		and the proposed mining activities will exacerbate this	
		shortage of supply to unsustainable levels. There is	
		however an inadequate description in the DSR of how	
		depletion of groundwater as a result of mining activities	
		will impact Verlorenvlei.	
		As it is, there is insufficient surface water in the	
		catchment to supply the proposed mine. For this	
		reason, the DSR notes that "it is proposed that the	
		water will be sourced from boreholes, the existing dam	
		on the earmarked property and dewatering drainage if	
		approved by the DWS."63 This is significant, given the	
		reliance of the ecological integrity of the Verlorenvlei	
		system on groundwater flowing from the G30	
		catchment. There is furthermore no clarity	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		regarding where the water in the existing dam will be sourced from.  In addition, a reserve determination study is currently being undertaken by Blue Science and the Department of Water and Sanitation for the Verlorenvlei catchment (G30), and the F60 quarternary catchment.64 The reserve is a key informant to decisions which may affect the ecological integrity and resilience of the Verlorenvlei catchment. An Inception Report was released in 2021, and while we are advised that the reserve determination process is currently underway, there is no clear indication as to when it will be finalised. It is however premature to be considering any development that requires water within the G30 catchment until the reserve determination study has been completed, and the water use and requirements within the G30 catchment rationalised. The proposed mining activities at the Site should therefore not be considered until the reserve determination study is completed, and the availability of water in the ecological reserve understood.  There is no assessment in the DSR of how depletion of groundwater flows as a result of mining activities will impact on Verlorenvlei. This impact is potentially very significant considering the reliance of Verlorenvlei on groundwater, and the cumulative impacts Verlorenvlei already faces as a result of overabstraction. The impact of depletion of groundwater flows on Verlorenvlei must therefore be specifically considered. The DSR fails to do this and is deficient in this regard.	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		ii. Contamination of groundwater from tailings	
		dam	
		The DSR records that waste from the processing plant	
		will be stored in a tailings dam. It further notes that this	
		dam will be lined in order to prevent seepage. The	
		impact of potential seepage from the tailings storage	
		facility is rated as medium-high.65 This means the	
		impact is real and substantial in relation to other	
		impacts, poses a risk to the company, and is unacceptable.66	
		As noted above, this area has also been delineated as	
		an area where the fractured aquifer around the faulted	
		areas recharges the primary aquifer which in turn	
		forms the baseflow of the Krom-Antonies river, the	
		primary tributary of Verlorenvlei. While the impacts of	
		contamination of groundwater from seepage in general	
		have been noted, there has been no description of the	
		impacts of groundwater contamination on Verlorenvlei	
		specifically. This is a significant omission given the	
		ecological importance of Verlorenvlei and the threats	
		and stresses it is already facing.	
		Recent research into the impacts of tungsten waste	
		has found that tungsten waste contamination to the	
		environment is a significant concern. A study 67 found	
		that tungsten tailings often represent a significant risk	
		of contamination to the environment; this is due to	
		other heavy metals and elements (e.g., arsenic)	
		present in tailings rather than tungsten itself.	
		It notes further:	
		"Currently, tungsten waste contamination to the	
		environment has also been a concern. For	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		example, the Panasqueira mine, the largest Sn-W	
		deposit in Western Europe, had stored a	
		significant amount of tungsten tailings in tailing dams.	
		These tailings generate low pH (~3) and	
		are enriched in toxic elements acid mine drainage	
		(AMD), leaking into the nearby river. At the	
		Lianhuashan mine, one of the largest tungsten mines	
		in China, it was found that surface water,	
		soil, and plants around the tailing dam were severely	
		contaminated by heavy metals and	
		arsenic. Further study in the same area showed that	
		tungsten tailings have potential health	
		risks to the surrounding residents."	
		There is consequently no doubt that the contaminants	
		leaching from the tailings dam stand to	
		significantly impact the receiving environment and	
		even human health. Furthermore, leaching	
		from tailings facilities is a very real possibility as at	
		such a large scale, it is very difficult to	
		completely contain these facilities. Any potential	
		contamination of groundwater must be	
		prevented, as this may have an impact on the water	
		quality entering Verlorenvlei, an impact	
		which must be specifically assessed.	
		There is also no indication that mitigation measures	
		proposed (sealing the footprint of the	
		tailings facility and implementing groundwater quality	
		monitoring)68 are adequate, or that they	
		have been applied effectively elsewhere. In any event,	
		while a monitoring network can pick up	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
	Received	when a contamination takes place, at this point it will be very difficult to remove contaminants from the system. The monitoring is also only proposed at one borehole, which is inadequate considering the extent of the Site and the potential sensitive receptors downstream. The mitigation measures proposed therefore provide little confidence that this impact – of mediumhigh significance – will be effectively mitigated. The impacts of groundwater contamination on Verlorenvlei as a result of the tailings dam leaching should have been specifically considered. The DSR is deficient in this regard.  iii. Potential sedimentation / contamination of the Krom Antonies River through surface runoff and concomitant contamination / sedimentation of Verlorenvlei The Moutonshoek Valley feeds Verlorenvlei via the Krom Antonies River. In this regard, the following is recorded in the Verlorenvlei Hydrological Impact Review69 ("the Umvoto Report): "The Krom Antonies and Hol Rivers drain the G30D catchment (total area of 545 km2). The latter only flows periodically (see discussion in Section 2.4.2) and contributes the least amount (~7%; see Figure 2-18) to streamflow of Verlorenvlei (Watson et al., 2019). However, the Krom	
		Antonies River is considered the most important contributor to Verlorenvlei, as the river only	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		drains an area of 140 km2 but contributes 13% (~30%	
		weighted average total flow	
		contribution; see Figure 2-18) of the total flow to	
		Verlorenvlei (Watson et al., 2019). Notably, the Krom	
		Antonies River drains the Moutonshoek Valley and	
		Piketberg Mountains, which receive the area's highest	
		rainfall (~500-800 mm/a; see Figure 2-6).70"	
		(emphasis added)	
		The Krom Antonies is therefore the main tributary of	
		the Verlorenvlei Estuary and is thus essential to its	
		future survival.71 Anything that happens in the	
		Moutonshoek Valley stands to impact the Krom	
		Antonies and directly affect Verlorenvlei. This includes	
		impacts from contamination / sedimentation of the	
		Krom Antonies.	
		Runoff from the mining Site will flow directly into the	
		Krom Antonies river and will consequently have an	
		impact on Verlorenvlei. This runoff will likely include	
		contaminants from the mining activities (including	
		hydrocarbons and chemicals) 72 as well as topsoil	
		from excavation activities.73 That runoff will flow	
		directly into the Krom Antonies river is evident from the	
		cross	
		section of the Site in relation to the Krom Antonies	
		river:	
		The impact of sedimentation / contamination on the	
		Krom Antonies is rated as medium	
		significance.74 It appears this impact has been	
		understated. As with impacts to terrestrial	
		biodiversity, the frequency is rated very low, which	
		appears incongruent with the nature of the	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
	Received	activities to be undertaken and the possibility of surface runoff into the Krom Antonies. It is also highly likely that the severity has been understated and should rate 5 (disastrous, extremely harmful),75 not 4, particularly considering the impact that sedimentation of the Krom	
		Antonies would have on Verlorenvlei, which does not appear to have been considered at all.  With regards to the impact of hydrocarbon contamination of runoff, this impact is rated of medium significance.76 It also appears that this impact has been understated, as extent (rated 2) and frequency (rated 3) are both rated low and should be rated higher. The extent should be rated at least 4, given the impacts that stand to be suffered by the neighbouring farm area	
		and Verlorenvlei.  The only mitigation measure proposed for the contamination / sedimentation of the Krom  Antonies is the implementation of a stormwater management plan for the duration of mining activities. It is inconceivable that a stormwater management plan will be able to address the extent of the surface runoff into the Krom Antonies, and the concomitant impact this will have on Verlorenvlei.  In fact, there is a complete failure to describe the impact on Verlorenvlei of contamination / sedimentation as a result of runoff into the Krom Antonies river. The DSR is deficient in this regard.	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		2. Failure of the DSR to comply with NEMA and the	
		EIA Regulations	
		The DSR fails in several material respects to comply	
		with NEMA and the EIA Regulations and Appendix 2	
		thereof. Accordingly, the competent authority must, in	
		terms of Regulation 22(b) of the EIA Regulations,	
		reject the environmental authorisation. We detail the	
		various instances of non-compliance below.	
		a. Failure to adequately motivate the need and	
		desirability of the Application	
		Regulation 18 of the EIA Regulations, 2014 requires	
		that when considering an application, the competent	
		authority must have regard to the need for and	
		desirability of the undertaking of the proposed activity,	
		and any relevant guideline published in terms of	
		section 24J of the Act.	
		Further, Appendix 2, section 2(f) of the EIA	
		Regulations requires a scoping report to motivate the	
		need and desirability of the proposed activity, including	
		the need and desirability of the activity in the context	
		of the preferred location.	
		While the DSR provides some information to give	
		guidance to an assessment of need and desirability, it	
		falls short of presenting a holistic picture of issues to	
		be considered as part of a need and desirability	
		assessment and therefore fails to comply with the EIA	
		Regulations. We say this for the following reasons.	
		The Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the	
		Environment's Guideline on Need and Desirability,	
		2017 ("the Guideline") which must be considered as	
		part of the EIA and decision- making process states	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		that: "the concept of "need and desirability" relates to,	
		amongst others,	
		the nature, scale and location of development being	
		proposed, as well as the wise use of land. The concept	
		of "need and desirability" can be explained in terms of	
		the general meaning of its two components in which	
		need primarily refers to time and desirability to place	
		(i.e. is this the right time and is it the right place for	
		locating the type of land-use/activity being	
		proposed?)." In this regard, the Application	
		emphasises the purported need for tungsten mining	
		activities while downplaying the desirability of the	
		Site's location, a consideration of which it leaves to the	
		EIA stage. The DSR motivates the need for the mining	
		activities based on the demand for tungsten as a	
		'strategic metal', significantly by China. The	
		Application, so says the DSR, will introduce South	
		Africa to the global tungsten market. The Application	
		also emphasises that the operation will employ 139	
		people, including management, and will contribute to	
		the local economy of the area both directly and through	
		the multiplier effect that its presence creates. 79 The	
		DSR therefore concludes that the activity is "highly	
		desirable".	
		In the context of need and desirability, the DSR	
		includes a description of the biodiversity sensitivity of	
		the Site, including the presence of CBAs and ESAs, as	
		well as noting that the proposed mining area extends	
		into the Moutonshoek PE. However, it leaves an	
		assessment of the desirability "to be determined	
		following the EIAR phase." Surely if the DSR can	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		conclude that job creation and stimulation of the local	
		economy are "highly desirable", it should equally	
		be able to conclude that mining in the Moutonshoek	
		PE is highly undesirable, instead of leaving this to later	
		determination. It presents an unequal picture,	
		emphasising the desirability (or rather, the need for)	
		the mining activity without making any findings	
		regarding the undesirability of mining in such a sensitive environment.	
		Furthermore, in relation to socio-economic	
		development, the DSR fails to mention the impacts	
		on agricultural and tourism generated income that will	
		be lost if the mining activities proceed, instead only	
		emphasising the jobs that will ostensibly be created by	
		the mining activities. In this regard, declaration of the	
		Moutonshoek PE facilitated the training of more than	
		40 local community members working on	
		environmental management projects in the area. This	
		is not mentioned. This is a glaring omission,	
		considering that at various other points in the DSR	
		loss of agricultural- and tourism generated income	
		during the operational phase of the mine	
		(change of land use) is rated as very high negative	
		significance. This means the impact is of the highest	
		possible order and constitutes an unacceptable, fatal	
		flaw. Significant mitigation measures will need to be	
		implemented, or alternatives considered.	
		The assessment of need and desirability also makes	
		no mention of Verlorenvlei. This is a critical omission.	
		The proposed mining activities stand to have a	
		significant negative impact on Verlorenvlei, as the	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
	TRESCRIVE A	DSR itself concludes, and these impacts must inform any assessment of need and desirability. It is inconceivable that the proposed mining activities could be considered desirable when one takes into account not only the ecosystems which stand to be impacted, but the loss of agricultural and tourism generated income during the operational phase of the mine.  The DSR presents an unequal picture regarding the need and desirability of the proposed mining activities and consequently falls short of the requirements contained in the EIA Regulations.	
		b. Failure to identify and confirm the preferred site and activity alternatives  The following sections of the EIA Regulations are relevant to the selection of site and activity alternatives:  - Section 1(c) and (d) of Appendix 2 require the scoping process to identify and confirm the preferred site through a detailed site selection process, which includes an identification of impacts and risks inclusive of identification of cumulative impacts and a ranking process of all the identified alternatives focusing on the geographical, physical, biological social, economic, and cultural aspects of the environment, as well as the preferred activity alternative through an identification of impacts and risks.	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		<ul> <li>Section 2(g)(i) and (iv) of Appendix 2 also requires the scoping report to include details</li> </ul>	
		of all alternatives considered, and the	
		environmental attributes associated with the	
		alternatives focusing on the geographical,	
		physical, biological, social, economic,	
		heritage and cultural aspects.	
		- Section 2(g)(vii) of Appendix 2 requires the	
		scoping report to consider positive and	
		negative impacts that the proposed activity	
		and alternatives will have on the environment	
		and on the community that may be affected	
		focusing on the geographical, physical,	
		biological, social, economic, heritage and	
		cultural aspects.	
		- Section 2(h)(i) also requires a description of	
		the alternatives to be considered and	
		assessed within the preferred site, including	
		the option of not proceeding with the activity.	
		It is evident that the EIA Regulations require a	
		comprehensive assessment of alternatives and the	
		impacts those alternatives (site and activity) may have	
		on the receiving environment. The assessment of alternatives in the DSR falls far short of these	
		requirements.	
		The DSR notes that the Site Alternative 1 was	
		identified during the planning phase by the Applicant	
		and project team, based on the evaluation of	
		prospecting results and the corresponding position of	
		the Riviera deposit, and further that the preferred	
		activity alternative entails the extraction of the Riviera	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		deposit through opencast mining methods and	
		processing of extracted materials. The DSR then	
		simply notes that further alternatives will be assessed	
		during the EIA process, deferring the comprehensive	
		assessment required to a later stage. This is wholly	
		inadequate given the significant impacts which stand	
		to be suffered, particularly to Verlorenvlei, should	
		mining activities proceed. In addition, the no-go	
		alternative in particular has not been adequately	
		addressed. The DSR simply notes that "If the no-go	
		alternative is implemented the land use of the area will	
		remain that of agriculture, conservation, livestock	
		farming and tourism with the Riviera deposit unmined."	
		This statement completely underemphasises the	
		importance of the Moutonshoek	
		PE in the protection of South Africa's threatened and	
		rare species, providing protection to ecosystems and	
		preserving ecological integrity, which might be	
		undermined if mining were to proceed within the PE. It	
		also entirely fails to describe the negative impacts on	
		Verlorenvlei that will be prevented if no mining is	
		undertaken. This is a significant oversight. The	
		Verlorenvlei, in particular, is under increasing pressure	
		from overabstraction (reducing the amount of	
		freshwater flowing into the Vlei system) and other	
		threats within the G30 catchment.	
		Any pollution of water upstream of Verlorenvlei stands	
		to have significant, negative impacts on the system, as	
		the DSR itself concludes. It is therefore critical that an	
		assessment of alternatives includes sufficient detail	
		regarding the significant socio-ecological benefits that	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		would accrue should there be no mining to threaten	
		Verlorenvlei and the Moutonshoek PE.	
		This has not been done.	
		There has been no identification of impacts and risks	
		inclusive of identification of cumulative impacts and a	
		ranking process of all the identified alternatives,	
		despite the assertion in the DSR that this has been	
		done. Rather, the DSR puts forward only one site,	
		location and activity alternative based on the alleged	
		position of the Riviera deposit. There has further been	
		no consideration of positive and negative impacts that	
		the proposed activity and alternatives will have on the	
		environment and on the community. Again, only one	
		alternative is presented.	
		The DSR consequently fails to comply with the	
		requirements of the EIA Regulations, and	
		should not be accepted.	
		c. Failure to identify climate change as a key issue	
		to be addressed in the	
		assessment phase	
		As already mentioned above, the impacts of	
		overabstraction and mining on Verlorenvlei are further	
		exacerbated by climate change. Climate change will	
		change precipitation patterns, affecting the quantity,	
		quality and seasonality of hydrological flows into the	
		Verlorenvlei estuary, exacerbating already present	
		human modifications of inflows (primarily due to	
		cultivation, overabstraction, and the threat of mining).	
		Climate change may also manifest through changes in	
		the frequency of severe weather events. An	
		increase/decrease in floods will increase/decrease	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		opportunities for mouth breaching, which, in turn, will	
		change then manner in which the estuary interacts with	
		the marine environment. Due to the projected increase	
		in temperature and decrease in rainfall as a result of	
		climate change, Verlorenvlei is likely to dry up more	
		frequently in the future, impacting the ecology and	
		biodiversity that it relies on for survival (as wet cycles	
		are imperative for ecosystem generation).	
		Despite these notable impacts, the DSR only once	
		mentions climate change in the context of what will be	
		considered as part of the Agricultural Impact	
		Assessment. No provision is made for the assessment	
		of the mining activities on climate change, and	
		particularly how this will impact Verlorenvlei.	
		Mining will undoubtedly have an impact on the	
		availability of freshwater entering the Verlorenvlei	
		system. This impact will be exacerbated by climate	
		change. Despite the fact that climate change is a	
		relevant consideration in an application for	
		environmental authorisation, no provision is made for	
		such an assessment in the DSR. This is a significant	
		omission as a result of which the DSR fails to comply	
		with, inter alia, section 2(g)(v) of Appendix 2 to the EIA	
		Regulations and should consequently be rejected.	
		3. Other comments	
		a. Listed Activities not applied for	
		The DSR notes that the layout of the mining area will	
		include water storage. However, in the Table detailing	
		which Listed Activities are triggered by the proposed	
		activity, no mention is made of Listed Activities	
		pertaining to the construction of a dam. Further, under	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		Phases of the project, no provision is made under 'site	
		establishment' for the preparation of water storage	
		infrastructure. Accordingly, it appears that certain	
		Listed Activities have not been described as required	
		by section 2(d)(i) of Appendix 2 to the EIA Regulations.	
		b. Compliance with protocols	
		In terms of the Procedures for the assessment and	
		minimum criteria for reporting on identified	
		environmental themes in terms of sections 24 (5) (a)	
		and (h) and 44 of the Act, when applying for	
		environmental authorisation ("the Environmental	
		Themes Regulations"),94 specific and more stringent	
		protocols apply for certain themes when the sensitivity	
		rating on the theme is very high or high, as determined	
		by the national environmental screening tool.	
		Based on the sensitivity screenings conducted, the	
		following requirements pertain to the various themes:	
		- terrestrial biodiversity, which is rated as very high	
		according to the Screening Tool, will require a site	
		sensitivity verification and a terrestrial biodiversity	
		specialist assessment that complies with the minimum	
		reporting requirements in the Environmental Themes	
		Regulations.	
		- agriculture, which is rated as very high, high or	
		medium sensitivity according to the Screening Tool,	
		will require a site sensitivity verification and an	
		agricultural agroecosystem specialist assessment (not	
		just an agricultural impact assessment, as noted in the	
		DSR) that complies with the minimum reporting	
		requirements in the Environmental Themes	
		Regulations.	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
	Received	- aquatic biodiversity, which is rated as very high according to the Screening Tool, will require a site sensitivity verification and a terrestrial biodiversity specialist assessment that complies with the minimum reporting requirements in the Environmental Themes Regulations. Similarly, because the animal species theme is rated as medium to high by the Screening Tool, site sensitivity verification will be required, and terrestrial animal species specialist assessment report, as required by the Procedures for the assessment and minimum criteria for reporting on identified environmental themes in terms of sections 24 (5) (a) and (h) and 44 of the Act, when applying for environmental authorisation. These Protocols apply in lieu of Appendix 6 to the EIA Regulations and must be observed by the Environmental Assessment Practitioner during the EIA process.  4. Conclusion  We have set out in these comments why Mining in the Moutonshoek PE is entirely undesirable, and further that mining activities will likely cause significant negative impacts on the Krom Antonies river, and the Verlorenvlei Estuary. Impacts on Verlorenvlei have not been specifically addressed, and this is a serious flaw in the DSR. In addition, the DSR concludes further that no mitigation is possible in relation to the high negative impacts that will be sustained by the Moutonshoek PE, and in the context of the cumulative impacts on	
		Verlorenvlei, no mitigation measures are proposed.  Consequently, it is likely that any socio-economic benefits that might be derived from the proposed	





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		mining activities (which we doubt will accrue) will be	
		overshadowed by the significant negative impacts that	
		that will be sustained to the Moutonshoek PE, and	
		Verlorenvlei. Mining is also inconsistent with the	
		Moutonshoek PE Management Plan, and cautioned by	
		the Verlorenvlei EMP, and should not be entertained.	
		The DSR also fails to comply with the EIA Regulations	
		in several material respects, and the environmental	
		authorisation should, in line with Regulation 22(b)(ii),	
		be rejected. We trust the Biodiversity Law Centre will	
		be registered as an interested and affected party and	
		notified of further developments regarding this	
		Application.	





	3 July 2023	Please find attached an objection to Bongani Minerals	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Gudrun Clark (Barry) (Registered party		proposed mining on the West Coast.	Participation Process of the mining right
under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic			application applied for by Bongani Minerals
objection)		I, Gudrun Clark, the undersigned and in my capacity	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
		as owner/legal occupant/resident of the property	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
		known as, Portion 33 Verlorenvlei farm hereby record	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
		my strongest objections against the above application	and will receive further communication
		and I insist on being registered as an interested and	regarding this application.
		affected person.	
		My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
		to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	independent environmental consultant on the
		detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	application, thank you for your objections on the
		promulgated protected environment, the intensive	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
		agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
		aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	dated 3 July 2023.
		areas in general.	
		It is my request that the applications be refused by the	We take note of your concerns and will
		relevant authority because of –	incorporate your comments into the Final
		the negative and detrimental impacts that any	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
		envisaged mining operations will have on the entire	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
		area, environmentally, socio-economically; the	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
		provision of	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
		water to the area and agriculturally;	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
		the fact that it will not be possible to	to the specialists forming part of the project
		satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the	team for their input. All comments, concerns
		area;	and/or objections received as part of this
		the fact that no rehabilitative measures would	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
		prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the	for consideration.
		same position as it was before mining operations; and	
		the undesirability of mining operations in the	
		area.	
		I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
		submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	
		application and the application for environmental	







Interested and Affected Parties	D	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Com	nments		Applicant
	Red	ceived		
			authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	
			object on my behalf and include my name in the list of	
			objectors who he represents.	





Kirsten Day - BirdLife South Africa

Please find attached comments from BirdLife South Africa with reference to Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd's mining right application in the Moutonshoek valley (SAMRAD ref: WC 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR). Please confirm receipt of our submission.

#### Introduction

The comments below refer to the application for a mining right, environmental authorisation and a waste licence to mine mainly tungsten, but also molybdenum, rare earths, copper, zinc, gold, silver, tin, aggregate and sand, from a 531.4405 ha area in the Moutonshoek valley, in the vicinity of Piketberg in the Western Cape. The application covers Portion 1 of Farm 297 RD, Portion 6 (remaining extent) of the farm Namaquasfontein 76 RD, and Portion 21 of the farm Namaquasfontein 76 RD.

BirdLife South Africa is a non-government organisation that focuses on, and is concerned about, the conservation of birds, their habitats and biodiversity. BirdLife South Africa has long recognised the importance of protecting the catchment area and water bodies that feed and sustain the Verlorenvlei Estuary: a Ramsar site which is critical to the protection of numerous important waterbird populations, including several Species of Conservation Concern (SoCC). In addition to supporting significant biodiversity itself, the Moutonshoek valley is the primary catchment area for Verlorenvlei. Consequently, BirdLife South Africa has helped to facilitate the declaration of the Moutonshoek valley as a Protected Environment (PE) in terms of the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (57 of 2003) (NEM:PAA). The declaration took place in 2018, together with the development of

Thank you for taking part in the Public Participation Process of the mining right application applied for by Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd under reference number WC 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby registered as an Interested and Affected Party and will receive further communication regarding this application.

Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the independent environmental consultant on the application, thank you for your objections on the Draft Scoping Report and herewith acknowledge receipt of your correspondence dated 3 July 2023.

We take note of your concerns and will incorporate your comments into the Final Scoping Report, for consideration by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE). All comments will be assessed and responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report, which will also be provided to the specialists forming part of the project team for their input. All comments, concerns and/or objections received as part of this process will be listed and submitted to DMRE for consideration.





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		an Integrated Management Plan for the PE, and an	
		associated Invasive Alien Plant (IAP) Management	
		Unit Clearing Plan.	
		The value of the PE lies in the following attributes:	
		the variety of critical and threatened	
		vegetation types that occur in the Moutonshoek valley,	
		including Swartland Shale Renosterveld (CE),	
		Swartland Silcrete Renosterveld (CE), Leipoldtville	
		Sand Fynbos (VU), Piketberg Sandstone Fynbos (VU),	
		Piketberg Quartz Succulent Shrubland (VU)	
		the designation by the South African National	
		Botanical Institute (SANBI) of significant parts of the	
		river valley and surrounds as a Critical Biodiversity	
		Area 12 and ecological support areas (ESA);	
		the value of the Krom Antonies River as	
		habitat for several endangered fish species, including	
		the redfin fish (Pseudobarbus verloreni);	
		the importance of several water bodies in the	
		Moutonshoek valley as primary sources of freshwater	
		for the Verlorenvlei estuary situated downstream of the	
		catchment.	
		Given the considerable environmental sensitivity of the	
		Moutonshoek valley, in addition to its important role in	
		sustaining agricultural activities, BirdLife South Africa	
		is disappointed to learn that the application for a mining	
		right in this area is being re-submitted, particularly	
		given prior failed attempts at securing such a right on	
		environmental grounds. In this regard we note that the	
		applicant is the same entity that has previously been	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		denied a mining right and that the Environmental	
		Assessment Practitioner (EAP) is also the same.	
		Considering BirdLife South Africa's prominent role in	
		advocating for the protection of the Moutonshoek	
		valley, and the fact that we commented on prior	
		applications, it is inexplicable that we were not directly	
		notified of this application but were instead informed	
		via other stakeholders. BirdLife South Africa also fails	
		to understand how these same parties can justify the	
		resubmission or propose reasons why the current	
		application has any chance of success. If anything, the	
		need to protect the Moutonshoek valley against	
		development pressure has amplified as the	
		Verlorenvlei estuary has become increasingly reliant	
		on the receipt of unpolluted freshwater from its	
		catchment and has recently become the focus on an	
		Intergovernmental Task Team to address this and	
		other threats to its ecological integrity. According to the	
		Estuarine Management Plan (EMP) for the vlei, on	
		page 6:	
		"Open-cast mining of tungsten and molybdenum of is	
		being proposed in the upper catchment of Verlorenvlei	
		at Metonshoek (sic). This mining development is likely	
		to need significant freshwater supplies, holds	
		significant risk for the sense of place in the area and	
		can potentially cause pollution of the freshwater	
		supplies flowing into Verlorenvlei."	
		In addition, there is heightened pressure and	
		commitment on the part of national government to both	
		protect and expand the country's network of Protected	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		Areas since adopting the resolutions of the Kumming-Montreal Post-2020 Global Biodiversity Framework. BirdLife South Africa remain unequivocally and strongly opposed to mining in the Moutonshoek valley. Against the backdrop of our principled stance against the mining right application, BirdLife South Africa's comments on the draft Scoping Report (DSR) are detailed below.  Lack of background information about prior attempts to secure a Mining Right  Background information regarding Bongani Mineral's previous attempts to secure permission to mine this area has not been included in the DSR. Such information is highly relevant to the current application and its prospects of success. A lack of transparency in relation to the history of failed attempts to secure a mining right is contrary to the principles of the National Environmental Management Act (107 of 1998) (NEMA), particularly sections 2(f) and 2(k), i.e.:  • Decisions must be taken in an open and transparent manner, and access to information must be provided in accordance with the law.  • The participation of all interested and affected parties in environmental governance must be promoted, and all people must have the opportunity to develop the understanding, skills and capacity necessary for achieving equitable and effective participation, and participation by vulnerable and disadvantaged persons must be ensured.	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		Notwithstanding the NEMA principles, the EIA	
		Regulations, in section 48(1)(a), states that a person	
		is guilty of an offence if that person "provides incorrect	
		or misleading information in any form, including any	
		document submitted in terms of these Regulations to	
		a competent authority or omits information that may	
		have an influence on the outcome of a decision of a	
		competent authority".	
		Also relevant is section 47(1)(d) of the Mineral and	
		Petroleum Resources Development Act (25 of 2002)	
		(MPRDA) which identifies the submissions of	
		"inaccurate, false, fraudulent, incorrect or misleading	
		information for the purposes of the application or in	
		connection with any matter required to be submitted	
		under this Act" as a reason for suspension or	
		cancellation of a prospecting right, mining right, mining	
		permit, retention permit or old order rights.	
		In this respect, the onus is on the EAP to provide a	
		complete and accurate account relating to all factors	
		relevant to decision making, to encourage	
		transparency and accountability, and to give effect to	
		the requirement for procedural fairness of	
		administrative action as contained in the Promotion of	
		Administrative Justice Act (3 of 2000) (PAJA). The	
		responsibility of the competent is, inter alia, to ensure	
		that procedural/administrative requirements are met	
		and the proposed mining activities will take place	
		within the framework of national environmental	
		management policies, norms and standards, as per	
		section 2 of NEMA, and section 49(2)(b) of the	
		MPRDA.	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		We further note that the prospecting right awarded to	
		Bongani Minerals (ref: WC 30/5/1/1/2/10197 PR)	
		expired in 2018. It is unclear what prospecting	
		activities took place on the affected properties and	
		what the results were of such activities.	
		Inadequate public consultation	
		Whilst we have already expressed concern about this	
		not being the first time Bongani Minerals have applied	
		for a Mining Right in the Moutonshoek Valley, it would	
		appear that the consultants have not taken cognisance	
		of the manifold objections and detailed comments	
		previously submitted in response to prior attempts.	
		The DSR is compiled as if it were the first submission.	
		Notwithstanding a lack of acknowledgement of prior	
		submissions, the description of the public participation	
		process does not refer to a Background Information	
		Document (BID). This would normally be the standard	
		means of notification, circulated among prospective	
		stakeholders, in addition to the proposal being	
		advertised via newspapers/periodicals and site	
		notices. The BID would then elicit initial comments and	
		concerns that would be responded to in the Draft	
		Scoping Report (DSR). It is noted that a BID was	
		circulated in respect of a prior submission in 2018. If	
		the EAP is purporting that the 2018 BID is relevant to	
		the current application, then the objections raised at	
		the time should also be treated as relevant, rather than	
		being ignored. In this respect, the "Summary of issues	
		raised by I&APs" in the DSR (beginning on page 45) is	
		devoid of any remarks. The function of the DSR is to	
		scope the issues in consultation with stakeholders and	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		draw on this information to guide the content of the	
		DSR and plan for the Environmental Impact Reporting	
		(EIR) phase. The DSR should provide an opportunity	
		for stakeholders to review and confirm that their	
		comments have been adequately captured. The DSR	
		should then explain how the concerns will be	
		addressed. Only then should the Scoping phase be	
		concluded, and the report finalised. This important	
		purpose for Scoping has clearly not been met.	
		The failure on the part of the applicant or the EAP to	
		gain permission to access the affected land portions is	
		a clear indication that the landowners do not support	
		the resubmission of the application and are not in	
		favour of the mine. Several directly and indirectly	
		affected farmers, and other stakeholders, have	
		expressed vehement objection to this proposal and	
		have been in direct contact with BirdLife South Africa	
		following this renewed attempt to secure authorisation.	
		Although we accept that the applicant does not require	
		permission from property owners to submit the	
		application, they must, according to section 16(4)(b) of	
		the MPRDA, "consult with the landowner or lawful	
		occupier and any other affected party and submit the	
		result of the consultation within 30 days from the date	
		of the notice". We see no evidence in the DSR of this	
		requirement having been fulfilled.	
		Furthermore, the DSR indicates the need for	
		"(p)otential relocation of affected farm	
		owners/residents". On page 95 of the DSR it is	
		recommended that negotiations between the Applicant	
		and the landowners/residents "must continue working	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		towards a mutually amicable solution". This statement	
		gives a false impression that negotiations are	
		underway. Having liaised extensively with landowners	
		in the Moutonshoek valley over several years, BirdLife	
		South Africa has ascertained that the landowners in	
		the Moutonshoek Protected Areas Landowners	
		Association (MPALA) are unanimously opposed to the	
		proposal, and that there has not been any discussion	
		toward an amicable solution. Given the circumstances,	
		it seems disingenuous for the EAP to sign an	
		undertaking at the end of the DSR (on page 123) that	
		"the comments and inputs form (sic) stakeholders and	
		Interested and Affected parties has (sic) been correctly	
		recorded in the report".	
		Incomplete list of applicable legislative and policy	
		requirements	
		The list of legislative and policy requirements	
		beginning on page 28 of the DSR is incomplete.	
		Among other requirements, it does not include	
		regulations regarding the application of the Screening	
		Tool and associated Species Protocols and the	
		Species Environmental Assessment Guideline	
		(SANBI, 2021). These are pertinent to applications	
		where a number of specialist studies will be required.	
		An important requirement is for individual taxon-	
		specific specialists to be appointed for amphibians,	
		fish, plants, reptiles, avifauna, mammals and so forth.	
		According to section 9.1 of the Species Environmental	
		Assessment Guideline, a person should not act in the	
		capacity as a specialist for more than two of the six	
		recognised biodiversity disciplines (i.e. flora, avifauna,	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
	Received		
		herpetofauna, mammals, terrestrial invertebrates, and	
		freshwater aquatic species (fish, invertebrates and	
		plants) for the same environmental authorisation	
		project that triggers an EIA process. It is, therefore, not	
		acceptable for these areas of specialisation to be	
		addressed collectively under terrestrial ecology, for	
		example, as indicated on page 5 of the DSR which	
		refers to a "Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment	
		(inclusive of Plant- and Animal Species Assessment)".	
		Also missing from the list of requirements is the Mining	
		and Biodiversity Guideline3, which is described in a	
		different part of the document but should also be	
		included in the list of relevant legislation and policy	
		requirements.	
		Relevant to Table 3, listing the legislative and policy	
		context, is the need to explain the application of laws	
		and policies. For example, it is not sufficient to name	
		the Spatial Development Framework (SDF) as being	
		relevant without describing the pertinent content and	
		extracting relevant maps that cover the proposed	
		location for the application. A function of Scoping is to	
		describe the policy context such that interested and	
		affected parties understand the applicable norms,	
		standards, guidelines or requirements. It is also vital to	
		identify whether there is conflict or an incompatibility	
		between existing policies and plans, and the proposed	
		activity.	
		Finally in respect of the policy and legislative context,	
		the claim that the "(t)he Ramsar status of Verlorenvlei	
		takes president (sic) and accordingly directs the	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		mining project proposal" is not reflected in other parts	
		of the report.	
		Inadequate basis for the determination of	
		potentially significant impacts	
		By the EAP's admission, they have not been granted	
		access to the affected properties to establish or	
		confirm the sensitivities designated by the application	
		of the Screening Tool and other desk top information.	
		This lack of ground-truthing is problematic when it	
		comes the initial identification and rating of impacts.	
		With the exception of the defence theme, the	
		Screening Reports allocates medium to very high	
		sensitivity ratings for all other applicable themes. It	
		appears that the EAP has seen fit to designate the	
		project as highly desirable in respect of socio-	
		economic impacts (without the benefit of a specialist	
		study) but maintains that desirability cannot be	
		determined in respect of the ecological aspects before	
		the EIA has been concluded. We would argue that this	
		gives a skewed impression of the need and desirability	
		aspect, particularly given that parts of the site comprise	
		CBAs, and the majority extent of the identified	
		properties are designated as Ecological Support	
		Areas. In respect of the latter, it is critical that these	
		areas are safeguarded, given their role in preventing	
		degradation of CBAs.	
		Favourable ratings in respect of job provision also fail	
		to relate the number of jobs created through a	
		temporary mining project, to the number of direct and	
		indirect jobs that will be lost due to curtailment of	
		agriculture activities and negative impacts on existing	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		and potential tourism amenities/facilities and	
		opportunities. Without the benefit of an agroeconomic	
		study, it cannot be presumed that mining brings	
		greater socio-economic benefits than agriculture	
		and/or ecotourism. This also is relevant to	
		Moutonshoek Valley and areas downstream of the	
		catchment that may be negatively affected. It is noted	
		that on page 66 of the DSR that the agriculture sector	
		is the most important source of employment in the	
		affected area.	
		We further note that many of the citations included in	
		the description of the affected environment are	
		outdated. For example the hydrology description refers	
		to a assessment by Aurecon dating back 14 years.	
		Similarly the studies undertaken by Day (in respect of	
		the Verlorenvlei) and SRK Consulting (in respect of	
		geohydrology) are from 2009. Since then a reserve	
		study has been underway for the Verlorenvlei	
		catchment, the EMP has been compiled for the	
		Verlorenvlei itself, in addition to numerous other more	
		up to date and relevant studies.	
		Finally in respect of impact significance, there is no	
		information in the report to warn of the potentially toxic	
		chemical properties of tungsten. One of the most	
		significant effects (according to the US EPA technical	
		fact sheet for tungsten) is increased acidification and	
		oxygen depletion of soils, shown to trigger changes in	
		the soil microbial communities. In water, tungsten	
		compounds are expected to adsorb to suspended	
		solids and sediment based on their sorption	
		coefficients, thereby affecting the water quality. It is	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
	Received		
		clear from even a cursory overview of environmental	
		studies related to tungsten mining, that far more detail	
		is required in the DSR about the chemical properties	
		of this metal and how it behaves in soil and water. In	
		this regard it is necessary to take cognisance of the	
		need for, inter alia, baseline studies of soil, surface and	
		groundwater, an understanding of how long tungsten	
		powder/particles persist in the environment, the	
		potential consequence of tailings dam leaks or failure.	
		There are also indications in the literature that tungsten	
		mining poses significant occupational risks.	
		Lack of clarity about the extent of overlap between	
		the area covered by the Mining Right Application	
		and the Moutonshoek valley Protected	
		Environment	
		By the EAP's admission mining will have potentially	
		detrimental implications for biodiversity in the	
		Moutonshoek valley and the Verlorenvlei estuary	
		downstream. Of the 189 bird species known to be	
		supported by the vlei, several are globally threatened	
		and listed in the African-Eurasian Migratory Waterbird	
		Agreement. As acknowledged on page 72 of the DSR:	
		"(t)he Verlorenvlei system is already under high levels	
		of water stress, with fish and other water dependent	
		biota confined to small pools in summer. The	
		indigenous fish in these pools are very susceptible to	
		changes in water quality and water temperature during	
		these periods (CapeNature, 2019)".	
		In terms of section 9(a) NEM:PAA, a "Protected	
		Environment" is a specific type of registered protected	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		<ul> <li>area. The purpose of declaring protected areas is outlined in section 17 of the Act, including:</li> <li>Protect ecologically viable areas representative of South Africa's biological diversity and its natural landescense in a purpose of protected areas.</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>its natural landscapes in a system of protected areas;</li> <li>Preserve the ecological integrity of those areas;</li> <li>Conserve biodiversity in those areas;</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>Protect areas representative of all ecosystems, habitats and species naturally occurring in South Africa;</li> <li>Protect South Africa's threatened or rare</li> </ul>	
		species; • Protect an area that is vulnerable or ecologically sensitive;	
		<ul> <li>Ensure the sustained supply of environmental goods and services;</li> <li>Provide for the sustainable use of natural and biological resources;</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>Create or augment destinations for nature-based tourism;</li> <li>Manage the interrelationship between natural environmental biodiversity; and</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>Human settlement and economic development.</li> <li>As required in terms of section 39 of NEM:PAA,</li> </ul>	
		oversight of the Moutonshoek valley PE is governed by an Integrated Management Plan, according to which the land must be managed and utilised exclusively for the purpose for which it was declared. In this regard, the stated purpose of the Moutonshoek	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		valley PE (on page 11 of the Management Plan) is a	
		follows:	
		"Moutonshoek Protected Environment serves in the	
		protection of South Africa's threatened and rare	
		species, provides protection to ecosystems and	
		preserves ecological integrity. Benefits of appropriate	
		nature based economic activities may be utilised to	
		promote human, social, cultural and economic	
		development, while protecting ecosystems that are	
		vulnerable and ecologically sensitive".	
		An appendix to the Integrated Management Plan for	
		the Moutonshoek PE includes a comprehensive list of	
		plant, bird, reptiles, mammals, fish and amphibian	
		species and their respective ecological status. An	
		important function of the Plan is to encourage	
		sustainable agriculture practices that complement and	
		support ecological services provided by the natural	
		vegetation, fauna and water resources. It also serves	
		to identify compatible and incompatible activities	
		based on the potential threat to the ecology of the	
		landscape. In respect of the Management Plan, mining	
		in the PE is entirely at odds with the management	
		objectives for this area.	
		Although the DSR mentions the protected status of the	
		proposed area for mining, albeit for the first time on	
		page 29 of the main report (no mention is made in the	
		Executive Summary), the DSR fails to indicate the	
		degree of overlap between the properties in the Mining	
		Application with those forming part of the PE. Figure	
		12 (on page 58 of the DSR) is from the Gazetted	
		Notice and shows the extent of the PE but there is no	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		map that illustrates the overlap between this area and	
		the spatial extent of the mining right.	
		The map overleaf, which BirdLife South Africa has	
		compiled in lieu, draws on the cadastral data in Cape	
		Farm Mapper, and the boundaries of the Moutonshoek	
		PE specified in the Integrated Management Plan. As	
		indicated on the map, the proposed Mining Right area	
		is situated at the heart of the PE, and almost entirely	
		within its boundaries - critical information which the	
		DSR fails to clarify, claiming misleadingly, on page 32,	
		that "the proposed mining area extends into the	
		Moutonshoek Protected Environment".	
		Inaccurate interpretation of the requirements of	
		the National Environmental Management:	
		Protected Areas Act (57 of 2003)	
		Restrictions on access to, and activities in, protected	
		areas are imposed by section 48 of NEM:PAA which	
		refers specifically to prospecting and mining activities.	
		According to sub-section 1(b), "despite other	
		legislation, no person may conduct commercial	
		prospecting, mining, exploration, production or related	
		activities — in a protected environment without	
		Ministerial permission". Accordingly the authorisation	
		of the EIR for a Mining Right is insufficient to	
		commence with mining - additional permission must be	
		obtained in terms of NEM:PAA.	
		On page 75 of the Draft Scoping Report, this	
		requirement is interpreted as follows:	
		"Considering the above, the MR application over a	
		portion of the Moutonshoek Protected Environment	
		rests with the DMRE minister and cabinet member to	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		be decided on, upon receipt of all supporting documentation. The environmental impact	
		assessment report, inclusive of all specialist studies,	
		will form part of the documents informing the	
		competent authority".	
		This interpretation is incorrect given that the Minister	
		being referred to in section 48 of NEM:PAA is the	
		"Cabinet member responsible for national	
		environmental management" (see section 1 of	
		NEM:PAA). Therefore, in effect, the initiation of mining	
		activities requires written permission from the Minister	
		in the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the	
		Environment (DFFE), in addition to authorisation by	
		the Minister for Mineral Resources. In this regard,	
		there are no relevant cabinet members "to be decided	
		upon" (page 75 of the DSR).	
		Superseding the above, the majority of provisions in	
		the National Environmental Management Laws	
		Amendment Act (NEMLAA 2022) have been	
		proclaimed and came into effect on 30 June 2023.	
		Section 40 of NEMLAA amends section 48 of the	
		NEM:PAA. Accordingly, "no person may conduct	
		commercial prospecting, mining, exploration,	
		production or activities related to prospecting, mining,	
		exploration or production in a protected environment	
		without the written permission of the Minister". This	
		amendment makes it explicit that the Minister in the	
		Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the	
		Environment has unequivocal jurisdiction over mining	
		in protected areas.	
		Conclusion	





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		Authorisation of the proposed Mining Right is	
		fundamentally incompatible with the declared	
		conservation and management objectives for the	
		Moutonshoek Valley, and potentially detrimental to its	
		biodiversity and current land uses. BirdLife South	
		Africa strongly and unequivocally calls for this Mining	
		Right application to be withdrawn before further time	
		and cost is invested in an unworkable proposal.	





Johannes L Le Roux (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection)	3 July 2023	I, Johannes L Le Roux, hereby record my strongest objections against the application WC30/5/1/2/2/10171MR // BONGANI MINERALS (PTY) LTD// APPLICATION FOR A MINING RIGHT IN TERMS OF SECTION 22 OF THE MINERAL AND PETROLEUM RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT ACT, 2002 TO MINE TUNGSTEN AND MOLYBDENUM ON PORTION 21 OF THE FARM NAMAQUASFONTEIN 76; THE REMAINING EXTENT OF PORTION 6 OF THE FARM NAMAQUASFONTEIN 76; AND PORTION 1 OF THE FARM NAMAQUASFONTEIN 297 IN THE MAGISTERIAL DISTRICT OF PIKETBERG and I insist on being registered as an interested and affected person.	Thank you for taking part in the Public Participation Process of the mining right application applied for by Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd under reference number WC 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby registered as an Interested and Affected Party and will receive further communication regarding this application.  Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the independent environmental consultant on the application, thank you for your objections on the Draft Scoping Report and herewith acknowledge receipt of your correspondence dated 3 July 2023.
		My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general. It is my request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of  • the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socioeconomically; the provision of water to the area and agriculturally;  • the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;  • the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent the degradation of the area and	We take note of your concerns and will incorporate your comments into the Final Scoping Report, for consideration by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE). All comments will be assessed and responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report, which will also be provided to the specialists forming part of the project team for their input. All comments, concerns and/or objections received as part of this process will be listed and submitted to DMRE for consideration.





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		render it in the same position as it was before	
		mining operations; and	
		the undesirability of mining operations in the	
		area.	
		I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
		submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	
		application and the application for environmental	
		authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	
		object on my behalf and include my name in the list of	
		objectors who he represents.	





Audrey Spijker (Registered party under
Adv Martin Coetzee with generic
objection)

Paul Jones (Registered party under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic objection) 3 July 2023

Please find attached an objection to Bongani Minerals proposed mining on the West Coast.

- I, Audrey Spijker, the undersigned and in my capacity as owner/legal occupant/resident of the property known as, 24 Kreef Weg Elands Bay hereby record my strongest objections against the above application and I insist on being registered as an interested and affected person.
- I, Paul Jones, the undersigned and in my capacity as owner/legal occupant/resident of the property known as, 24 Kreef Weg Elands Bay hereby record my strongest objections against the above application and I insist on being registered as an interested and affected person.

My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the promulgated protected environment, the intensive agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei areas in general.

It is my request that the applications be refused by the relevant authority because of –

- the negative and detrimental impacts that any envisaged mining operations will have on the entire area, environmentally, socio-economically; the provision of
- water to the area and agriculturally;
- the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;

Thank you for taking part in the Public Participation Process of the mining right application applied for by Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd under reference number WC 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby registered as an Interested and Affected Party and will receive further communication regarding this application.

Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the independent environmental consultant on the application, thank you for your objections on the Draft Scoping Report and herewith acknowledge receipt of your correspondence dated 3 July 2023.

We take note of your concerns and will incorporate your comments into the Final Scoping Report, for consideration by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE). All comments will be assessed and responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report, which will also be provided to the specialists forming part of the project team for their input. All comments, concerns and/or objections received as part of this process will be listed and submitted to DMRE for consideration.





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		the fact that no rehabilitative measures would	
		prevent the degradation of the area and render it in the	
		same position as it was before mining operations; and	
		the undesirability of mining operations in the	
		area.	
		I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
		submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	
		application and the application for environmental	
		authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	
		object on my behalf and include my name in the list of	
		objectors who he represents.	





Roland Dewey (Registered party under	3 July 2023	Herewith objection form. Please add my name.  I, Roland Dewey, the undersigned and in my capacity	Thank you for taking part in the Public Participation Process of the mining right
Adv Martin Coetzee with generic		as owner of the property known as Section 16,	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
objection)		BANGHOEK PRIVATE GAME RESERVE SS97/1991,	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
		hereby record my strongest objections against the	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
		above application and I insist on being registered as	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
		an interested and affected person.	and will receive further communication
		My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	regarding this application.
		to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	
		detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
		promulgated protected environment, the intensive	independent environmental consultant on the
		agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	application, thank you for your objections on the
		aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
		areas in general.	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
		It is my request that the applications be refused by the	dated 3 July 2023.
		relevant authority because of –	
		the negative and detrimental impacts that any	We take note of your concerns and will
		envisaged mining operations will have on the	incorporate your comments into the Final
		entire area, environmentally, socio-	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
		economically; the provision of water to the	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
		area and agriculturally;	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
		the fact that it will not be possible to     setimentally mitigate any possible imposts any	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
		satisfactorily mitigate any negative impacts on the area;	Assessment Report, which will also be provided to the specialists forming part of the project
		<ul> <li>the fact that no rehabilitative measures would</li> </ul>	team for their input. All comments, concerns
		prevent the degradation of the area and	and/or objections received as part of this
		render it in the same position as it was before	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
		mining operations; and	for consideration.
		<ul> <li>the undesirability of mining operations in the</li> </ul>	To consideration.
		area.	
		I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
		submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	
		application and the application for environmental	
		authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	





Interested and Affected Parties who registered during DSR Phase	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the Applicant
		object on my behalf and include my name in the list of objectors who he represents.	





	3 July 2023	To whom it concerns,	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Denver Hendricks (Registered party		Please see my letter which requests that I be	Participation Process of the mining right
under Adv Martin Coetzee with generic		registered as an objector (in my personal capacity) to	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
objection)		the proposed mine.	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
		I, Denver Hendricks the undersigned and in my	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
		capacity as an interested party hereby record my	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
		strongest objections against the above application and	and will receive further communication
		I insist on being registered as an interested and	regarding this application.
		affected person.	
		My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
		to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	independent environmental consultant on the
		detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	application, thank you for your objections on the
		promulgated protected environment, the intensive	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
		agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
		aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	dated 3 July 2023.
		areas in general.	
		It is my request that the applications be refused by the	We take note of your concerns and will
		relevant authority because of –	incorporate your comments into the Final
		• the negative and detrimental impacts that any	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
		envisaged mining operations will have on the entire	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
		area, environmentally, socio-economically; the	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
		provision of water to the area and agriculturally;	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
		• the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
		mitigate any negative impacts on the area;	to the specialists forming part of the project
		• the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent	team for their input. All comments, concerns
		the degradation of the area and render it in the same	and/or objections received as part of this
		position as it was before mining operations; and	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
		• the undesirability of mining operations in the area.	for consideration.
		I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
		submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	
		application and the application for environmental	
		authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	
		object on my behalf and include my name in the list of	
		objectors who he represents.	





Tertius vZ Carinus Manager: Park Planning & Projects South Africa National Parks (SANParks)	3 July 2023	I thank Rachel for forwarding your scoping information and I would like to register and give some comments.  This area falls outside of the West Coast Park Buffer Boundary, and we would therefore rely heavily on our CapeNature colleagues- and their inputs, but we would like to be registered as an interested and affected party (I&AP) and raise a couple of comments/concerns.	Thank you for taking part in the Public Participation Process of the mining right application applied for by Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd under reference number WC 30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby registered as an Interested and Affected Party and will receive further communication regarding this application.
		<ol> <li>Comments/Concerns:         <ol> <li>The West Coast National Park is part of the broader West Coast landscape and its related tourism, and therefore would not support any negative impacts on this area.</li> <li>Water pollution would be a big concern. The proposed mining site have an extensive draining system on it with three smaller tributaries traversing the site with its confluence just below the site. The green polygon in Figure 5, indicating the opencast excavation is in one of the smaller tributaries and is therefore exposed to any water pollution.</li> </ol> </li> <li>The underground water (Aquafer) pollution would be another concern as the open mine would create a big depression which could collect and concentrate all possible pollutants.</li> <li>We share the concerns of the group that mines have a strong undesirability to them due to their impact on the environment, the negative and detrimental impacts that the envisaged mining operations will have on the broader ecology of the area and its water provision. There will be a residual impact due</li> </ol>	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the independent environmental consultant on the application, thank you for your objections on the Draft Scoping Report and herewith acknowledge receipt of your correspondence dated 3 July 2023.  We take note of your concerns and will incorporate your comments into the Final Scoping Report, for consideration by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE). All comments will be assessed and responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report, which will also be provided to the specialists forming part of the project team for their input. All comments, concerns and/or objections received as part of this process will be listed and submitted to DMRE for consideration.





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
		to all the material that would be excavated,	
		and the possible mitigation measures would	
		struggle to repair these negative impacts on	
		the area.	
		5. Within the site there are ecological intact	
		areas, and it is always the concern that these	
		sites would be impacted.	
		I thank you for the opportunity to raise some concerns	
		and to register as an I&AP.	





	3 July 2023	Please see my private objection.	Thank you for taking part in the Public
Jan Smit - District Manager: West Coast			Participation Process of the mining right
Sustainable Resource Use and		I trust that our department will lodge an official	application applied for by Bongani Minerals
Management Department of		objection to mine.	(Pty) Ltd under reference number WC
AgricultureProvincial Government of the		I, Jan Hendrik Smit the undersigned and in my capacity	30/5/1/2/2/10171 MR. You are hereby
Western Cape		as owner/legal occupant/resident of the property	registered as an Interested and Affected Party
		known as Kransdrift hereby record my strongest	and will receive further communication
		objections against the above application and I insist on	regarding this application.
		being registered as an interested and affected person.	
		My reasons for the objection include, but is not limited	Greenmined Environmental (Pty) Ltd, the
		to, the fact that any mining operations shall have a	independent environmental consultant on the
		detrimental and irreversible negative impact upon the	application, thank you for your objections on the
		promulgated protected environment, the intensive	Draft Scoping Report and herewith
		agricultural activities in the areas, the hydrology and	acknowledge receipt of your correspondence
		aquifers, and the Krom Antonies and Verlorenvlei	dated 3 July 2023.
		areas in general.	
		It is my request that the applications be refused by the	We take note of your concerns and will
		relevant authority because of –	incorporate your comments into the Final
		the negative and detrimental impacts that any	Scoping Report, for consideration by the
		envisaged mining operations will have on the entire	Department of Mineral Resources and Energy
		area, environmentally, socio-economically; the	(DMRE). All comments will be assessed and
		provision of water to the area and agriculturally;	responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact
		• the fact that it will not be possible to satisfactorily	Assessment Report, which will also be provided
		mitigate any negative impacts on the area;	to the specialists forming part of the project
		• the fact that no rehabilitative measures would prevent	team for their input. All comments, concerns
		the degradation of the area and render it in the same	and/or objections received as part of this
		position as it was before mining operations; and	process will be listed and submitted to DMRE
		• the undesirability of mining operations in the area.	for consideration.
		I am aware of the fact that Adv Martin Coetzee will be	
		submitting a detailed objection against the mining right	
		application and the application for environmental	
		authorisation, and I hereby give him a mandate to also	
		object on my behalf and include my name in the list of	
		objectors who he represents.	





Interested and Affected Parties	Date	Issues raised	EAP's response to issues raised by the
who registered during DSR Phase	Comments		Applicant
	Received		
OTHER STAKEHOLDERS &			
AFFECTED/INTERESTED PARTIES	<u>s</u>		

All the comments and responses from stakeholders and I&AP's listed in Table 5 as well as registered stakeholders and I&AP's listed in Table 6 (read together with Proof of Public Participation Appendix 6) were incorporated into the Final Scoping Report, for consideration by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE). All comments will be assessed and responded to in the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report, which will also be provided to the specialists forming part of the project team for their input. All comments, concerns and/or objections received as part of this process will be listed and submitted to DMRE for consideration.

## iv) The Environmental attributes associated with the sites.

# (1) Baseline Environment

## (a) Type of environment affected by the proposed activity.

(Its current geographical, physical, biological, socio-economic, and cultural character)

This section describes the general biophysical, cultural, and socio-economic environment as well as baseline conditions that may be affected by the proposed project. The information provided here was obtained from desktop studies and must be treated as preliminary. More detailed information based on site specific conditions, obtained during site assessments, and focussed investigations will be collected during the EIA process and elaborated on in the DEIAR.

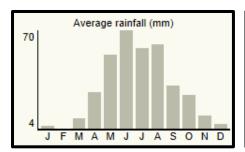
### PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT

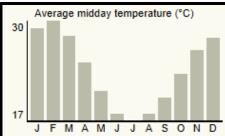
#### **CLIMATE**

The West Coast is described by hot, dry summers, strong winds and low rainfall. Strong southerly winds blow in spring and summer with strong north-westerly winds in winter.

The Piketberg area falls in the winter rainfall region and is known for its Mediterranean climate. The average rainfall of the area is in the region of 373 mm per year (see average monthly rainfall values in the chart below). Piketberg Mountain receives on average more rain than the surrounding flats, with the study area receiving an average of 600 mm rain and the catchment above more than 800 mm rain per annum.

The monthly distribution of average daily maximum temperatures (centre chart below) shows that the average midday temperatures for Piketberg range from 17.3°C in July to 30°C in February. Piketberg Mountain is generally a bit colder than the surrounding flats, while the soils on the mountain are slightly less stressed for moisture over the year.





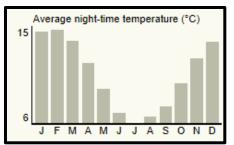


Figure 6: Charts showing the climatic averages of the Piketberg area (image obtained from SAExplorer).

The Porterville weather station shows the prevailing wind direction within the greater area to be from the south-west between October – April, whereafter the wind direction changes to approximately north-west from May – September. The average wind speed of the area is  $\pm 8$  kts. The following figures show the monthly wind distribution for the Porterville area that is the nearest weather station to Piketberg. The statistics are based on observations taken between 05/2010 - 02/2023.





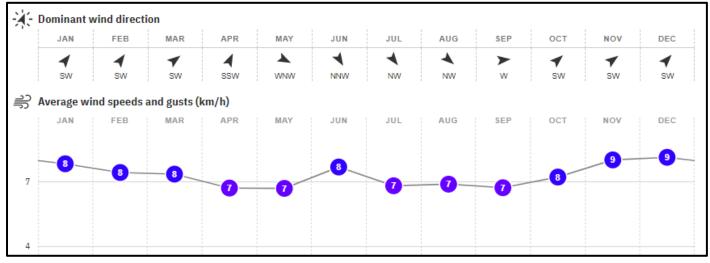


Figure 7: Monthly wind speed statistics and directions for Porterville (image obtained from www.windfinder.com/windstatistics/porterville)

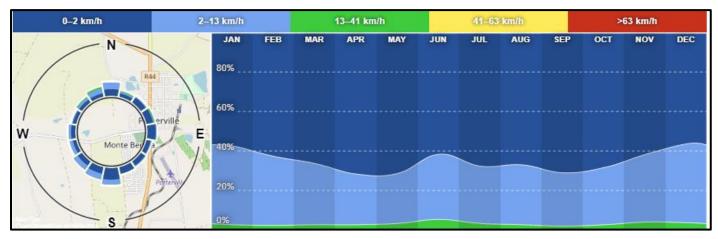


Figure 8: Monthly wind direction and strength distribution for Porterville (image obtained from www.windfinder.com/windstatistics/porterville)

#### **TOPOGRAPHY**

(Information extracted from the Preliminary Assessment of Impact of the Proposed Riviera Tungsten Mine on Groundwater Resources, SRK Consulting Engineers, 2009)

The majority of the study area lies at an elevation of >100 m above mean sea-level (mamsl), except along the lower reaches of the Krom Antonies, Boesmans, Kruismans and Eselshoek Rivers, which lie below the 100 mamsl level. Several NW-SE to N-S trending, lithologically and tectonically controlled ranges of hills and mountains occur, namely the Piketberg range which attains a maximum altitude of approximately 1 450 mamsl. The Sandberg lies to the west of the site.

Also refer to Part A(1)(h)(iv)(1)(c) Description of specific environmental features and infrastructure on site – Site Specific Topography.





#### **GEOLOGY**

(Withers Environmental Consultants, 2009)

Folded and faulted sediments of the Cambrian Malmesbury Group are widespread in the Western Cape north of Cape Town, where they are known to be intruded at many localities by stocks of Pre-Cambrian Cape Granite, and to contain significant thicknesses of carbonate, to the point of being commercially exploitable, e.g. limestone at Piketberg.

The predominant sediments of the Malmesbury Group on a regional scale are phyllites, with higher-grade schist locally developed, such as at Riviera. Granite intrusion was accompanied by contact metamorphism, including metasomatism of the invaded sediments. Following a period of erosion of the geosynclinal assemblage, sediments of the Cape Supergroup, comprising mainly quartzitic sandstones, were assumed to have blanketed the entire region. Subsequent break-up of Gondwanaland saw erosion along, and inland from, the newly formed coastline and the older rocks were re-exposed on the coastal flats thus formed. Accumulation of colluvial and fluviatile sediments along scree slopes and river courses was a parallel process, so that reburial of exhumed surfaces was widespread, as, for example, at Riviera.

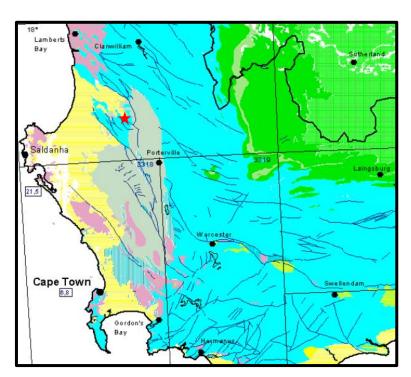


Figure 9: Indication of the simplified geology of the study area, where yellow represents Cenozoic deposits, light blue the Cape Supergroup, and grey Archaean Granite and Gneiss. The proposed mining area is indicated by the red star. (Image obtained from the Council for Geoscience)

Also refer to Part A(1)(h)(iv)(1)(c) Description of specific environmental features and infrastructure on site – Site Specific Geology.





#### **HYDROLOGY**

(Information extracted from: 1. Hydrology Report for the Riviera Tungsten Deposit, Withers Environmental Consulting; 2. Preliminary Comments on Affected Freshwater Ecosystems with Highlighting of Issues Requiring Detailed Assessment – Scoping Phase, Day, 2009; 3. Preliminary Assessment of Impact of the Proposed Riviera Tungsten Mine on Groundwater Resources, SRK Consulting, 2009)

The study area is in quaternary catchments G30D and a portion of G10K, that forms part of the Olifants/Doorn water management area (Sandveld sub water management area).

The lower Krom Antonies/Goergap wetland (Figure 23) that was rehabilitated (alien plant clearing) between 2007 – 2012 crossess into the earmarked footprint. Significant amounts of runoff are generated in the Krom Antonies River catchment upstream of the proposed development. The flow in all the quaternary catchments is extreme seasonal with practically zero natural flow in the summer months. The irrigation demand in this catchment cannot be met from surface water runoff as mean annual demand is more than double the mean annual runoff. The irrigation shortfall is supplied by groundwater. The Krom Antonies River at the proposed mining area has a relatively low firm yield associated with a relatively large capacity because of the seasonality of flow (large winter spills) and high evaporation. The Daily Flow Analysis at the Verlorenvlei Estuary shows that midsummer flow is mostly non-existent with zero flow occurring 90% of the time from February to April. The highest flows occur in August when 10 m³/s are exceeded 10% of the time.

The hydrological and water quality assessment compiled by Aurecon in 2009 (Rossouw) on the study area concluded that the water quality in the Krom Antonies River was relatively good compared to the Hol- and Kruismans Rivers which proofed to be more saline. This report postulated that the Krom Antonies River most likely controlled the quality of the water in the Verlorenvlei River downstream of the confluence of the three rivers.

The Verlorenvlei Estuary, situated between Elands Bay and Redelinghuys (±24 km north-west of the Moutonshoek Valley), is a protected RAMSAR site (No 525) as declared June 1991. Dr Day describes the Verlorenvlei Lake as "one of the largest natural wetlands along the west coast of South Africa and one of the few coastal freshwater lakes" in her preliminary comments on affected freshwater ecosystems regarding the proposed mining of the Riviera Tungsten Deposit in the Krom Antonies River Valley, 2009. Dr Day noted that surface flows in the Verlorenvlei catchment tend to be primarily limited to event-driven short-duration episodes and stated that groundwater plays a strong role in maintaining the Kruis River / Verlorenvlei river system. The Krom Antonies River was classified as a (major channel) valley bottom wetland in terms of the National Wetland Classification, with most of the mapped wetlands within the valley classified as floodplain wetlands (Day 2009).

The hydrogeology of the study area notes two types of aquifers, namely an unconfined primary or intergranular aquifer formed by alluvial sediments in the valley and a semi-confined secondary or fractured-rock aquifer formed by secondary openings in the crystalline and sedimentary hard-rock formations. The preliminary assessment of the impact of the proposed Riviera Tungsten Mine on





groundwater resources in the study area, compiled by SRK Consulting in 2009 postulated that faulted contact zones of the Riviera Pluton are expected to represent a well-developed fractured-rock aquifer, which may be capable of yielding large volumes of groundwater.

The report noted that based on previous exploration drilling borehole logs the primary aquifer in the study area is inferred to vary in thickness from <5 m near the flanks and upper reaches of the valley up to ±30 m or more in the centre of the valley near the Krom Antonies River. In the area overlying the ore body and within a 2 km radius of it the primary aquifer was expected to vary in thickness from 10 to 30 m. The second aquifer was expected to extend from the bedrock subsurface to well below the ore body i.e. a thickness of 80 to 200 m and more.

Information obtained from the DWS National Groundwater Database reported water levels, of boreholes relevant to the study area, with depths ranging from ±21 m along the valley slopes to ±1 m in the valley floor. The average depth to water level is 10.8 mbgl, with a minimum of 0.4 mbgl and a maximum of 44 mbgl. Groundwater flows locally from the higher laying valley flanks of the Krom Antonies River and regionally in a north-westerly direction and towards the mouth of the Krom Antonies River Valley (SRK 2009).

Also refer to Part A(1)(h)(iv)(1)(c) Description of specific environmental features and infrastructure on site – Site Specific Hydrology.

### AIR QUALITY AND NOISE AMBIANCE

The air and noise ambiance of the study area was historically representative of an agricultural environment in which farming equipment operates with occasional dust emissions from denuded areas. The agricultural use of the study area intensified over years, and current land uses include wheat production, potato farming, vineyards, and horse breeding. The valley is accessed by the DR02172 gravel road turning from the tarred R366.

Also refer to Part A(1)(h)(iv)(1)(c) Description of specific environmental features and infrastructure on site – Site Specific Air Quality and Noise Ambiance.

### **BIOLOGICAL ENVIRONMENT**

# **MINING AND BIODIVERSITY**

The Mining and Biodiversity Guideline, compiled by the South African Mining and Biodiversity Forum (SAMBF) provides the mining sector with a practical, user-friendly manual for integrating biodiversity considerations into planning processes and managing biodiversity during the developmental and operational phases of a mine, from exploration through to closure.

When the proposed mining footprint is layered over the Mining and Biodiversity Map (following figure), the site falls within the following areas:





### Light Brown: Moderate biodiversity importance with moderate risk for mining;

### Mining and Biodiversity Guideline Definition:

These areas are of moderate biodiversity value. The guidelines note that the EIA and specialists should focus on confirming the presence and significance of biodiversity features and provide a site-specific basis on which to apply the mitigation hierarchy to inform regulatory decision-making.

Dark Brown: Highest biodiversity importance with highest risk for mining.

### Mining and Biodiversity Guideline Definition:

These areas are viewed as necessary to ensure protection of biodiversity, environmental sustainability, and human well-being. The guidelines note that environmental screening, the EIA, and specialists should focus on confirming the presence and significance of biodiversity features and provide a site-specific basis on which to apply the mitigation hierarchy to inform regulatory decision-making.

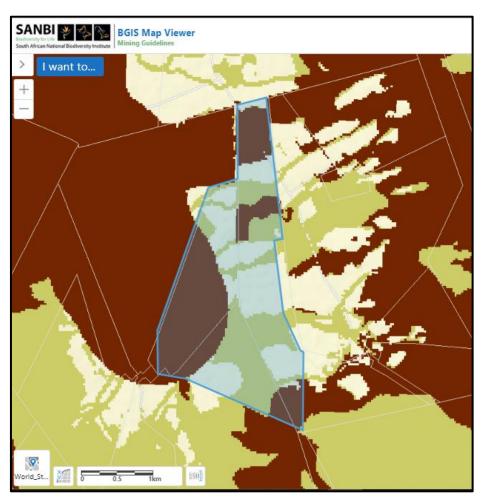


Figure 10: The Mining and Biodiversity importance map where the blue polygon indicates the proposed mining area. Dark brown – highest biodiversity importance. Light brown – moderate biodiversity importance. (Image obtained from the BGIS Map Viewer: Mining Guidelines)





The Applicant, Bongani Minerals (Pty) Ltd, held a prospecting right (WC 30/5/1/1/2/10197 PR) over the proposed mining right application area for tungsten (W) ore, molybdenum (Mo) ore, rare earths, copper ore, zinc ore, gold ore and silver ore that expired during December 2018. As such, the area was previously approved for prospecting related activities.

#### **BIODIVERSITY CONSERVATION AREAS**

According to the 2017 Western Cape Biodiversity Spatial Plan (WCBSP), the proposed mining footprint extends across the following areas of importance (see following figure):

- No Aquatic Critical Biodiversity Area 1 (dark blue);
- ☆ Terrestrial Critical Biodiversity Area 1 (green);
- ⋉ Ecological Support Area 1 (purple);
- ⋉ Ecological Support Area 2 (yellow);

The Lexicon of Biodiversity Planning in South Africa provides the following definitions for these areas:

- Critical Biodiversity Area (CBA): ""an area that must be maintained in a good ecological condition in order to meet biodiversity targets. CBA's collectively meet biodiversity targets for all ecosystem types as well as for species and ecological processes that depend on natural or near-natural habitat, that have not already been met in the protected area network."
- Ecological Support Area (ESA): "An area that must be maintained in at least fair ecological condition (semi-natural/moderately modified state) in order to support the ecological functioning of a CBA or protected area, or to generate or deliver ecosystem services, or to meet remaining biodiversity targets for ecosystem types or species when it is not possible or not necessary to meet them in natural or near-natural areas."







Figure 11: 2017 WCBSP showing the footprint of the proposed mine (blue polygon), in relation to the Aquatic CBA (dark blue line), Terrestrial CBA (green areas), ESA1 (purple areas), and ESA 2 (yellow lines). (Image obtained from the BGIS Map Viewer: 2017 Western Cape Biodiversity Spatial Plan).

Also refer to Part A(1)(h)(iv)(1)(c) Description of specific environmental features and infrastructure on site – Site Specific Mining and Biodiversity Conservation.

#### MOUTONSHOEK PROTECTED ENVIRONMENT

(Information extracted from the Moutonshoek Protected Environment: Management Plan (Draft). Version 1.0. 2018. S Schroder, P Huntly, D Wright)

The Moutonshoek Protected Environment (MPE) was promulgated on 20 April 2018 and extends across the following properties:

- Portion 1 of the farm Piketberg No 297;
- Remaining Extent of Portion 1 of the farm Namaguas fontein No 76;
- ℵ Portion 1 of the Farm No 77;
- No Remaining Extent of the Farm No 78;
- Remaining Extent of Portion 3 of the farm Wilgenhoutdrift No 48;
- Remaining extent of the farm Piketberg No. 297;





- Portion 5 (a portion of Portion 4) of the farm Zebra Mount No. 75;
- Remaining extent of Portion 11 (a portion of Portion 7) of the farm Namaquasfontein No. 76;
- Remaining extent of the farm Ezelfontein No. 47;
- Portion 4 (a portion of Portion 1) of the farm Ezelfontein No. 47;
- No. 47;
- No. 47;
- No. 40;
- Farm Wilgerbosdrift No. 51;
- Remaining Extent of Portion 2 of the farm Wigenhoutdrift No 48;
- Remaining Extent of the farm Namaquasfontein No 76;
- Portion 6 (a portion of Portion 2) of the farm Wilgenhoutdrift No 48;
- Remaining Extent of Portion 7 (a portion of Portion 2) of the farm Namaquasfontein No 76;
- Portion 4 of the farm Namaguasfontein No 76;
- Portion 5 of the farm Namaguas fontein No 76; and
- Portion 21 of the farm Namaquasfontein No 76

The MPE management plan notes that "...portions of the Moutonshoek valley and the Krom Antonies River as a whole have been identified as critical ecological support areas and buffers, and aquatic CBA and buffers respectively. This is a priority area due to future development threats, and presence of threatened vegetation types which are not currently in a protected area. Additionally, the area is of importance as the primary water catchment for the Verlorenvlei Estuary, a Ramsar site and an IBA."

The allowable land uses within the MPE are specified within a zonation plan "to control the intensity and type of use within it, in efforts to ensure the main goal of biodiversity conservation is met." The first zone or "Core Conservation Area" consists of largely unmodified natural landscape with very limited human interaction. This zone includes sensitive- and extreme sensitive landscapes, areas of exceptional diversity, endemism and rarity, wetlands and seeps, and habitat corridors. The management guidelines associated with this area requires it to be managed as a conservation zone with specific focus on retaining habitat integrity and ecosystem functioning and preserving the natural state and wilderness character of the area. No development is allowed within this area and current disturbances should be removed. Grazing of this area should be limited to extraordinary or emergency conditions.

The second zone or "Intensive Agricultural and Grazing Area" is characterized as accessible, modified landscape, largely developed, and regularly used for agricultural purposes, including fallow lands. Management of this zone should focus on preserving the rural farmland appeal and character of the area, with cultivated lands managed to prevent an impact on the conservation of sensitive biodiversity features.





Other zones identified with the MPE include:

- ℵ Species/habitat Protection;
- ∀ Visual Protection;
- Natural Resource Access.

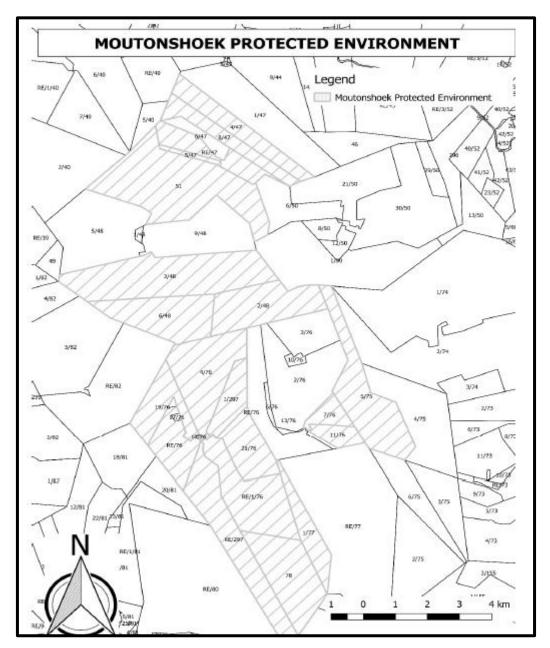


Figure 12: Boundary of the Moutonshoek Protected Environment as published in the Province of Western Cape Provincial Gazette 7916 of 20 April 2018.

The following figures illustrates the overlap between the MPE and the spatial extent of the mining right application. As shown in the following figures Portion 1 of Farm No 297, and Portion 21 of the farm Namaquasfontein No 76 form part of the MPE, while Portion 6 of the farm Namaquasfontein No 76 falls outside the protected area.







Figure 13: Image showing the extent of the mining right application in relation to the Moutonshoek Protected Environment (image obtained from Cape Farm Mapper ver 2.7.



Figure 14: Zoomed images showing the extent of the mining right application in relation to the Moutonshoek Protected Environment (image obtained from Cape Farm Mapper ver 2.7).





### **GROUNDCOVER**

According to the 2018 National Vegetation Map the proposed mining footprint is likely to extend into the Piketberg Sandstone Fynbos (FFs6) as well as the Leipoldtville Sand Fynbos (FFd2) as classified by Mucina and Rutherford (2012).

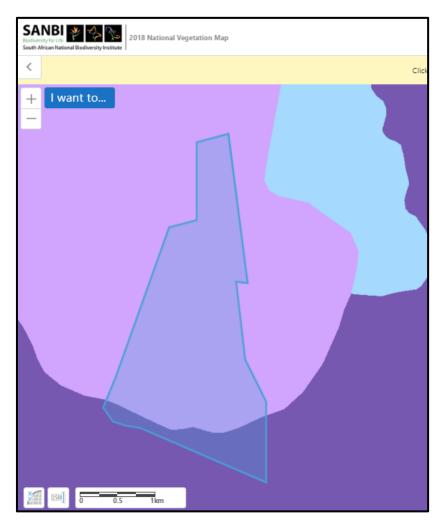


Figure 15: Map showing the distribution of the Leipoldtville Sand Fynbos (light purple), and Piketberg Sandstone Fynbos (dark purple) in relation to the proposed mining area (image obtained from the BGIS Map Viewer: 2018 National Vegetation Map).

### Leipoldtville Sand Fynbos:

The Leipoldtville Sand Fynbos vegetation type is classified as "Endangered" nationally primarily because of it being heavily targeted for agriculture, as the deep, acid sandy soils are ideal for rooibos and potato cultivation. Exposed rock is rare within this vegetation type, although there may be small sandstone inselbergs. The unit occupies the sandy coastal plain, plus areas of extensive, deep acid sands in the northern Swartland.

This is a medium to tall shrubland, with prominent Restionaceae, Proteaceae, Fabaceae (*Aspalathus*), Polygonaceae, relatively few succulents or deciduous species and many annuals.





Geophytes are fairly diverse, but not abundant. Indigenous trees are only present around sandstone outcrops. This vegetation type is exceptionally rich in special species, which is one of the primary reasons for concern about the high rate of habitat loss in the area. Given the exceptional concentration of rare, threatened, and localised species in this unit the ongoing and rapid transformation of this habitat by agriculture is of major national conservation concern, made worse by the fact that no formal conservation areas protect this vegetation type. Agricultural transformation, primarily for potatoes and rooibos, is by far the most important pressure on this habitat, along with the associated effects such as a drop in the water table, which can result in the death of entire groundwater dependant ecosystems.

#### Piketberg Sandstone Fynbos:

Piketberg Sandstone Fynbos is classified nationally as "Vulnerable" as none is included in statutory conservation areas while only 4% occurs in private nature reserves, because overall transformation is low (17%). The erosion product from these sandstones is causal to the Cape Lowland Alluvial vegetation occurring in the Krom Antonies River valley.

Mucina and Rutherford (2006) describes the landscape features of this vegetation type as consisting of mostly steel slopes, with some small plateaus and peaks. The vegetation is mainly closed restioland on deeper moister sands with low, sparse shrubs that become denser and the restios less pronounced in the drier habitats. Asteraceous and proteoid fynbos predominate in rocky areas, and the Cape thicket is prominent as well. This vegetation type is rich in endemic species.

Also refer to Part A(1)(h)(iv)(1)(c) Description of specific environmental features and infrastructure on site – Site Specific Groundcover.

#### **FAUNA**

(Moutonshoek Protected Environment Management Plan (draft), 2018)

When the Quarter Degree Grid Cells (WDGC) code of the study area is placed on the MammalMAP of the Virtual Museum of African Mammals, it shows a list of 93 records that include amongst others the following important species:

- Aardvark Orycteropus afer (NT);
- Bontebok Damaliscus pygargus pygargus (EN);
- ☆ Common Genet Genetta genetta (NT);
- Noney Badger Mellivora capensis (NT):
- ⋉ Leopard Panthera pardus (CITES Appendix I).

The draft environmental management plan for the Moutonshoek Protected Environment (2018) mentions the presence of three legless lizards, two Red Data Book dwarf burrowing skinks, the





Rough-scaled Girdled Lizard, the Austen's Thick toed Gecko, Southern Speckled Padloper, and the Parrot-beaked Tortoise, to name but a few, within the study area.

Withers (2009) postulated that birds found in the area will most likely include game birds (such as guinea fowl) and small insectivorous species such as Layard's Titbabbler, Greybacked Cisticola, Karoo Prinia, Karoo Robin, Stonechat and Southern Grey Tit. European Bee-eaters are known to breed in the area while raptors such as Rock Kestrels, Jackal Buzzards, Steppe Buzzards, and Lanner Falcons are likely to be seen utilizing the updrafts formed against the Piketberg Mountains. Verlorenvlei is the type locality for several bird species including the Hottentot Teal, collected by Sir Andrew Smith during two collecting trips undertaken in 1829 and 1832 (CSIR Research Rep. 431).

When the proposed mining footprint is layered over the Important Bird Areas Map, 2015 of SANBI the study area does not extend into an area of concern as shown in the following figure.

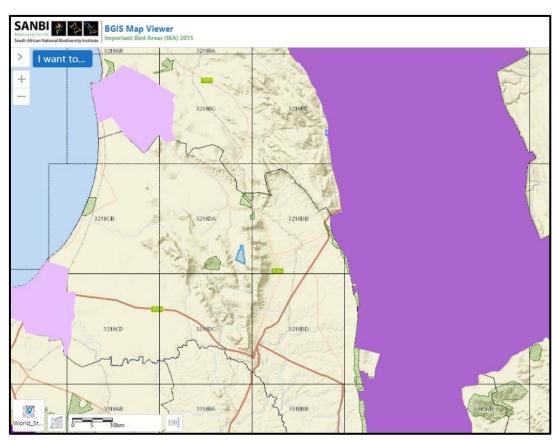


Figure 16: Important Bird Areas, 2015 map showing the location of the mining area (blue polygon) in relation to the important bird areas where the dark purple polygon indicates the Cederberg-Koue Bokkeveld Complex, the top light purple polygon shows the Verlorenvlei Estuary, and the bottom light purple polygon the Berg River Estuary (image obtained from the BGIS Map Viewer: Important Bird Areas, 2015).

Also refer to Part A(1)(h)(iv)(1)(c) Description of specific environmental features and infrastructure on site – Site Specific Fauna.





#### **HUMAN ENVIRONMENT**

#### **CULTURAL AND HERITAGE ENVIRONMENT**

The Moutonshoek Valley is rich in history that extends from the Stone Age to the formal cultivation of the area in the eighteen century. Stone Age activity is supported by rock art and the presence of stone implements. The MPE draft environmental management plan (2018) reports that the original farm (Namaquasfontein) was received as loan farm in 1723, which led to the discovery of the valley. The presence of permanent water contributed to a steady increase in the number of tenants within the Valley. The plan reports the main agricultural practises to have been stock farming, as well as the growing of vegetables, sowing of wheat and rice, and later citrus production. The first Smit family reportedly settled in the area in 1805, and the first school was opened on 1 October 1891.

Also refer to Part A(1)(h)(iv)(1)(c) Description of specific environmental features and infrastructure on site – Site Specific Cultural and Heritage Environment.

#### SOCIO-ECONOMIC ENVIRONMENT

(Information extracted from the Social and Labour Plan for the Proposed Riviera Tungsten Mining Right Application, 2023 attached as Appendix 7)

The proposed mining area is in the Moutonshoek Valley that forms part of Ward 5 of the Bergrivier Local Municipality. Ward 5 comprises the Western and Southern portion of Eendekuil, Redelinghuys and Genadenberg which belongs to the Moravian Church of South Africa. Eendekuil is situated 30 km north of Piketberg. This village was the terminus of the Cape Town railway until the end of the Anglo-Boer War, and it remains the railhead for the Citrusdal region, which lies on the other side of the Olifants River.

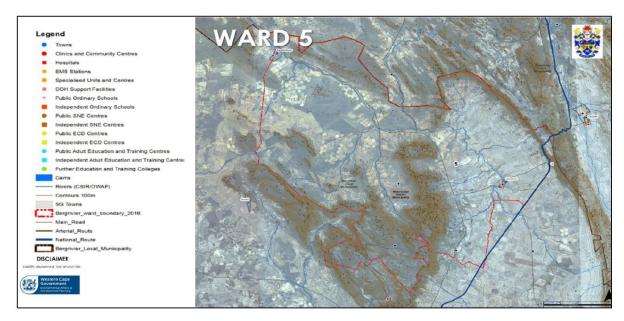


Figure 17: Bergrivier municipal boundary of Ward 5.





The area is predominantly rural and the Integrated Development Plan (IDP), 2017 – 2022 of the municipality presents the demographics of Ward 5 as shown in the figures below:

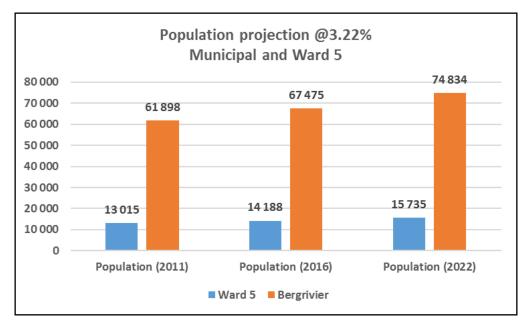


Figure 18: Population projections 2011 – 2022 of Ward 5 (Image obtained from the Bergrivier Local Municipal IDP, 2017-2022).

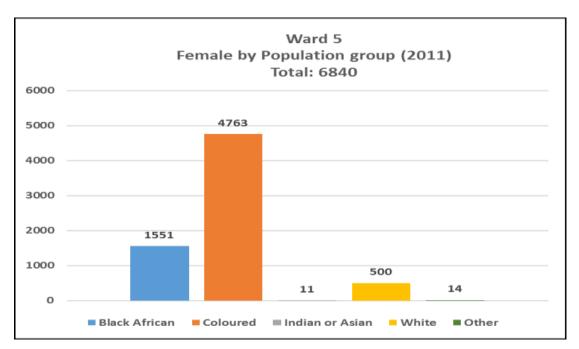


Figure 19: Number of females by population group within Ward 5 (Image obtained from the Bergrivier Local Municipal IDP, 2017-2022).





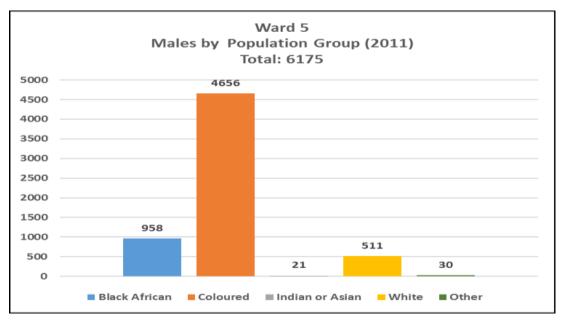


Figure 20: Number of males by population group within Ward 5 (Image obtained from the Bergrivier Local Municipal IDP, 2017-2022).

The gender composition between 2001 and 2011 remained relatively unchanged and well balanced, with a slightly higher ratio of females to males. According to the 2021-SEP, the split between males (48.6%) and females (51.4%) in 2017 slightly changed with males on 48.2% and females on 51.8%. The population is predominantly youthful with 58% of the population falling within the national definition of youth (under 35). There is a significant increase of 24.2% in this age group.

#### **Economic Profile:**

The size of the Bergrivier municipal area's economy (according to Quantec Easy Data, 2022) is estimated at R 11.02 billion (Output at constant 2015 prices) in 2020, with 28 361 people employed and 2 122 people unemployed. Estimates for 2021 propose a total output of R 11.03 billion. The Municipal trend in total output is presented in the below figure. A clear stagnation trend is evident post-2015. Further research is needed to explore the various causes for this specifically to understand the national versus local reasons for the stagnating trend. Institutively there will be some combination of national versus local causes. National causes could be electricity-related for example, while local causes could be tariff-related. An understanding of these causes should be a priority. In general, the Municipal economy increased by 139 % over a 28-year period. Ideally, the period should be as little as possible targeting around 15 years.





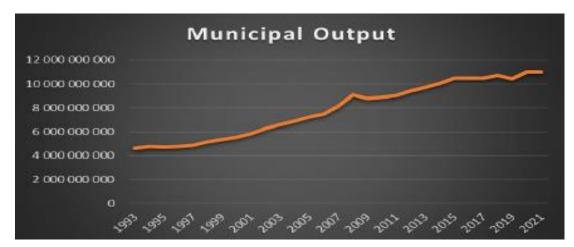


Figure 21: Municipal trend in total output.

The stagnating trend in total Municipal output is again evident in the below figure as presented by the polynomial function (black line). The figure presents the annual percentage change (%) in the total Municipal output over the period. It is also evident that the growth rate is relatively volatile or unstable. This proposes significant local causes or business fluctuations in the Municipal economy.

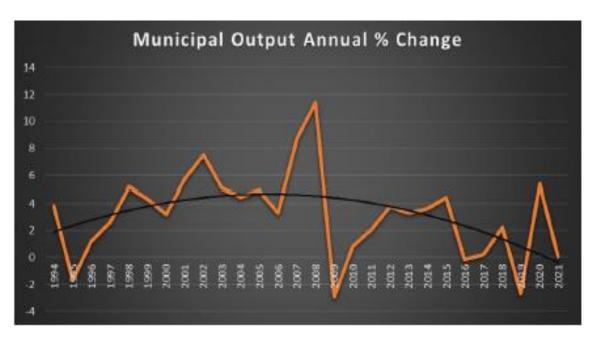


Figure 22: Municipal output annual percentage change.

The largest contributors to the economy of the Bergrivier municipal area were the agriculture sector and the manufacturing sector, which accounted for 23.2% and 24.8% of total output respectively in 2020. The mining, utilities, and construction sectors are almost non-existent in the Municipality. In general, the economic structure of the Municipal area has not changed significantly over the period.





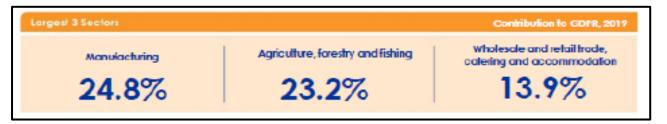


Figure 23: Largest three sectors in the municipality.

#### **Employment Profile:**

The largest employer in the region was the agriculture sector, which contributed 50.4% to total employment. In the agriculture sector, the employment concentration in relation to the contribution to economic growth indicates that the sector is labour-intensive, whereas the manufacturing sector, with its contribution of 7.7% to total employment, is a more capital-intensive and technology-oriented sector. As the following figure shows, the mining sector contributed the least in terms of GDPR and employment in the municipal area (0.7 % and 0.1 % respectively).

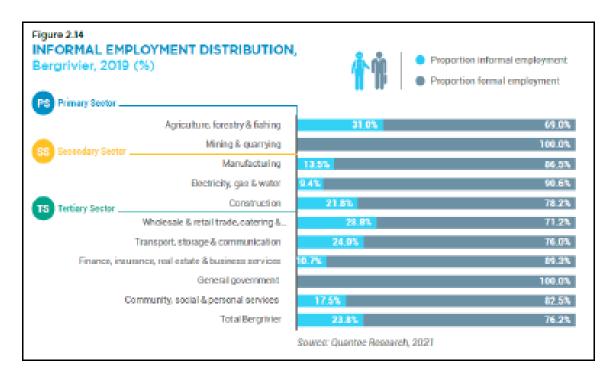


Figure 24: Employment distribution profile of the Bergrivier Local Municipality.

The agriculture sector had the highest proportion of informal employment, accounting for 31.0% of the sector's employment opportunities. Other strong sectors where informal employment made up a significant percentage were the trade sector (28.8%), the transport sector (24.0%) and the construction (21.8%) sector. Despite the valuable role the informal sector plays in terms of employment, meeting legislative requirements is often a deterrent to growth.

Bergrivier municipal area's unemployment rate of 5.4% in 2020 was the lowest in the district, where the overall West Coast District unemployment rate was 11.7%. It was also notably lower than that the Western Cape's unemployment rate of 18.9%.





### **Infrastructure and Services:**

The Municipality is required to provide basic services to its community. To ensure effective and efficient service delivery, Council must make funds available to update all master plans every 5 years to do proper planning for maintenance and replacement of old infrastructure and upgrades for future demands. The Municipality is granted an equitable share which it receives from national government in terms of the Division of Revenue Act (DORA) for the provision of free basic services to households who cannot afford to pay for their services. National policy requires that poor households should receive 50 kWh of free basic electricity, 6Kl of free basic water, free basic sanitation, and free weekly refuse removal.

Access to minimum water standards is defined as access to 25 litres of potable water per day supplied within 200 m of a household and with a minimum flow of 10 litres per minute. Access to piped water is defined as 6 000 litres of potable water supplied per formal connection per month. National policy also requires that poor households should receive 6 kl of free basic water per month. All urban households have access to minimum standards of water and all indigent households get their first 6 kl of water free. The Municipality has no informal townships, and all erven have access to water. There are therefore no backlogs in respect of service provision to existing erven.

Access to minimum electricity standards is defined as an electricity connection at the dwelling. National policy also requires that poor households should receive 50 kWh of free basic electricity per month. The Municipality is responsible for the distribution of electricity in all urban areas except for Goedverwacht, Wittewater and De Hoek which are private towns. The Municipality only distributes electricity to a small portion of Eendekuil where the low-cost houses are situated (162 households). Eskom distributes electricity to the areas not serviced by the Municipality. The Municipality has no informal townships, and all erven have access to electricity. There are therefore no backlogs in respect of service provision to existing erven within the Municipality's area of supply. There is also street lighting in all towns. The IDP Public Participation process revealed that there are areas within the Municipal and Eskom supply area where existing services need to be upgraded. There is also a need for enhanced maintenance of street lighting.

Basic level service for refuse removal is defined as free weekly refuse removal. All households in urban areas, including Goedverwacht and Wittewater, have access to weekly refuse removal services. Business and other waste is removed by order. Refuse is taken to refuse transfer stations at Piketberg, Porterville and Aurora from where it is transported to the Highlands landfill near Malmesbury in accordance with an agreement concluded with Swartland Municipality. The Municipality requires funding to construct Drop-off points in the towns of Dwarskersbos, Redelinghuis and Eendekuil to provide and area where the community can safely dispose of waste that won't fit in either one of the three bags. The funding required to rehabilitate the old landfill sites remain a challenge due to the high costs involved.





The municipality is responsible for the development and maintenance of its roads network and storm water infrastructure. Storm water is a challenge in Piketberg and Porterville due to the geographical nature of the towns and the cost involved in ensuring sufficient storm water channels. This is mainly applicable to the previous disadvantaged areas which need to be given dedicated attention. The maintenance and upgrading of the roads network are a challenge in the whole of the Bergrivier Municipal Area. This necessarily include provincial roads and considerable attention is given to provincial roads in the Bergrivier municipal area. Construction of roads and storm water channels in low-cost housing areas has also been highlighted as a priority.

The socio-economic information will be updated upon receipt of the SEHIA which information will be included in and discussed in the DEIAR.

### (b) Description of the current land uses.

The area earmarked for the proposed Riviera Tungsten mine extends over Portion 1 of Farm No 297, Portion 6 (Remaining Extent) of the farm Namaquasfontein No 76, and Portion 21 of the farm Namaquasfontein No 76 situated within the Moutonshoek Valley. The primary land use of the earmarked properties is agriculture/farming (including horse breeding), with Farm 297/1 and Namaquasfontein 76/21 included in the Moutonshoek Protected Environment, extending the land use to conservation.

The DFFE Screening Report classifies the Agricultural Theme Sensitivity of the area as depicted in the following figure. This will however be confirmed as part of the Agricultural Impact Assessment.

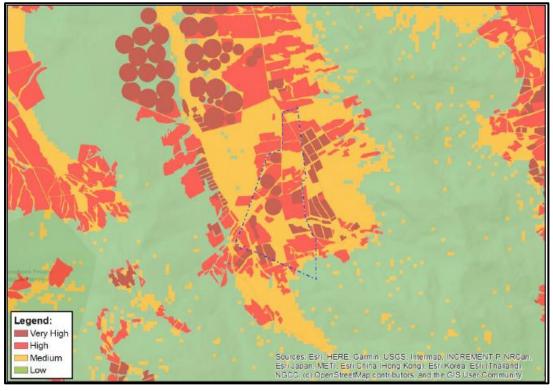


Figure 25: Agricultural theme sensitivity according to the DFFE screening report (2023).





The proposed mining footprint is zoned as Agriculture Zone 1 in terms of the Bergrivier Municipality (BLM): Integrated Zoning Scheme By-Law. Agricultural Zone 1 has agriculture as primary use and does not allow for mining or prospecting. Considering this, a land use application must be made in terms of Section 86(1) of the Bergrivier Municipality By-Law. A land development application will also be submitted to the Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning in terms of the Land Use Planning Act 2014 (Act No 13 of 2014).

The land use of the surrounding properties includes, but is not limited to, export fruit production, grazing, wheat production, potato farming, horse breeding, livestock, tourism, and conservation of identified natural areas.

## (c) Description of specific environmental features and infrastructure on the site

#### SPECIFIC ENVIRONMENTAL FEATURES

NOTE: THE SITE SPECIFIC FEATURES DISCUSSED HERE ARE BASED ON DESKTOP STUDIES AS ACCESS TO THE EARMARKED PROPERTIES WAS NOT YET OBTAINED.

#### SITE SPECIFIC TOPOGRAPHY

(Information extracted from the Technical Review of the Riviera Tungsten Deposit, Western Cape Province, South Africa, SRK Consulting, 2018)

The proposed mining area is situated in the north-south trending Moutonshoek Valley at an altitude of approximately 105 mamsl and is flanked by the Piketberg Range of mountains. The valley is open to the north. The area is well drained by a trellis pattern of streams which flow into the perennial Krom Antonies River. This indicates that the ground has a fairly uniform resistance to water erosion. The figure below shows the elevation profile of the footprint area from the highest point in the south-east (346 mamsl) to the lower reaches of the Krom Antonies River (91 mamsl). The far northern point of the proposed mining area is found at 163 mamsl.





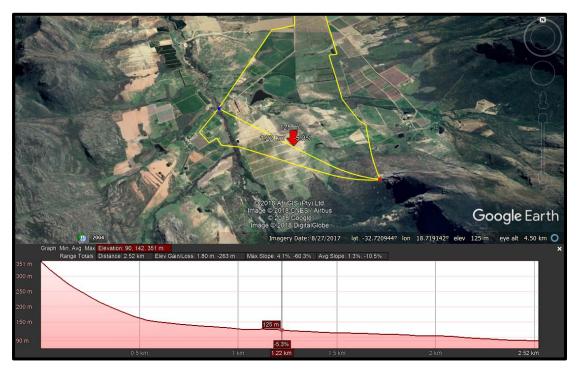


Figure 26: Elevation profile of the proposed Riviera Tungsten mining footprint from the highest point in the south-east (346 mamsl) to the lower reaches of the Krom Antonies River (91 mamsl).

#### SITE SPECIFIC GEOLOGY

(Information extracted from the Technical Review of the Riviera Tungsten Deposit, Western Cape Province, South Africa, SRK Consulting, 2018)

Tungsten and molybdenum mineralization is hosted by the Riviera pluton, which forms part of Neoproterozoic-Paleozoic Cape Granite Suite. This magmatic suite intruded greenschist facies meta-volcano-sedimentary rocks of the Malmesbury Group in the south-western Cape. The Group forms part of the Saldania Sub-province, the southern continuation of a Pan-African mobile belt system that extends along the west coast of southern Africa and includes the Gariep and Damara Sub-provinces in Namibia.

Tectonostratigraphically, the Riviera pluton intruded along the boundary between the Swartland and Boland Terranes and is hosted by a polyphase deformed greenstone sequence correlated with the Bridgetown Formation. This sequence consists of chlorite and actinolite-chlorite schists with interbedded marble and calcareous mica schists. The Riviera pluton consists of at least three intrusive phases:

- 1. early quartz monzonite porphyry (QMP)
- 2. biotite monzogranite (BMG)
- 3. late-stage aphanitic granite-monzogranite (AGM)

Single zircon geochronology indicated an age between 507 and 516 Ma and groups these intrusives with the late-tectonic A-type granites of the Cape Granite Suite (Chemale et al, 2010).





Petrographic studies have shown that the entire Riviera pluton, including all three intrusive phases, has been affected by superimposed, pervasive hydrothermal alteration across lithological boundaries. Distribution of the polymetallic mineralization is closely related to particular styles and possibly events of hydrothermal alteration. Of the three styles present, phyllic alteration is the most common and has affected all the intrusive phases of the pluton. It is characterized by replacement of potash feldspar and plagioclase by sericite, saussurite and phengite. Biotite alters to chlorite and disseminated pyrite and pyrrhotite is common. Where phyllic alteration grades into argillic alteration, illite and kaolinite become more prominent. Areas of phyllic and argillic alteration are generally poorly mineralized.

Potassic alteration is marked by the presence of new unaltered potassic feldspar and is superimposed onto the phyllic alteration mostly in the QMP. It forms a semi-conformable zone, particularly toward the top or cupola of the pluton and parallels the granite—wall rock contact. It is the most intense and complex alteration and includes irregular patches of variable dimensions consisting of dark diopside-grandite endoskarn. As a zone it contains the most significant W-Mo mineralization with the best concentrations in the endoskarn. A late stage W-Mo mineralized quartz-carbonate vein system has traversed the pluton and consists of at least three different orientations and phases. The immediate, greenstone dominated, wall rocks are poorly mineralized and the development of exoskarn is a rarity.





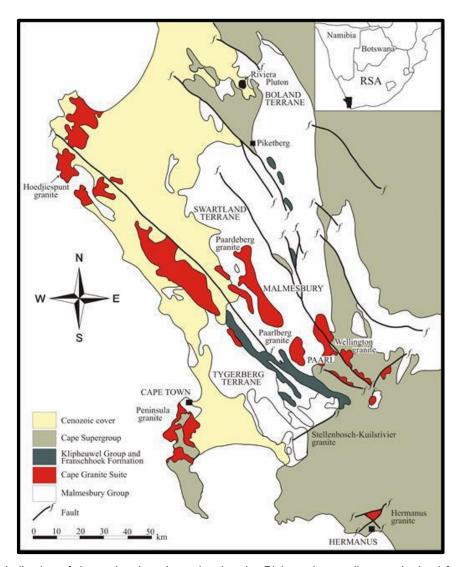


Figure 27: Indication of the regional geology showing the Riviera pluton. (Image obtained from the SRK Report, 2018)

#### SITE SPECIFIC HYDROLOGY

The hydrology of the proposed mining footprint is representative of the regional hydrology described earlier in this report. The Krom Antonies River dissects the western corner of the proposed mining area and is of particular importance to this assessment as it forms part of the Verlorenvlei catchment area. Further to this, the earmarked area harbours various drainage lines with associated floodplains and potential wetlands of importance.

The proposed mining area falls within the highly sensitive and water stressed Verlorenvlei catchment that supports at least 177 bird species including Red Data Book species including, *inter alia*, Ludwig's Bustard, Black Stork, Black Harrier, and the Secretary Bird. The Verlorenvlei system (which includes the Krom Antonies) also supports four indigenous freshwater fish species, of which three species have not been found anywhere else. These are the Endangered Verlorenvlei redfin (now part of the Pseudobarbus group), the Cape kurper (the Verlorenvlei population is genetically very distinct) and Cape Galaxias (two species, one genetically very distinct and restricted to the





Verlorenvlei). The Krom Antonies River has a considerable number of critically endangered Verlorenvlei redfin in its upper reaches where the proposed mining footprint is located. Although this area is degraded in certain areas, with environmentally sensitive farming practices and proper rehabilitation, this river could return to a good condition with a highly conservation worthy fish assemblage. The Verlorenvlei system is already under high levels of water stress, with fish and other water dependent biota confined to small pools in summer. The indigenous fish in these pools are very susceptible to changes in water quality and water temperature during these periods. (CapeNature, 2019).

As presented in the following figure the study area is classified as a FishFSA (fish support area or fish sanctuary) and extends across the rehabilitated lower Krom Antonies/Goergap wetland. The study area also extends into a surface Strategic Water Source Area.

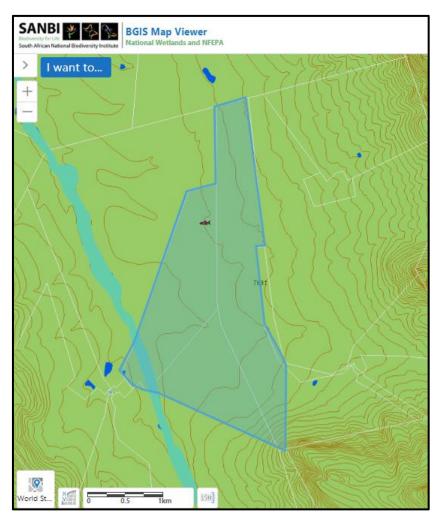


Figure 28: Map showing the mining area (blue polygon) within a FishFSA (green shading) and crossing the lower Krom Antonies/Goergap wetland (light blue line). (Image obtained from the National Wetlands and NFEPA BGIS Map Viewer).

The DFFE Screening Report notes that the area is of Very High aquatic biodiversity sensitivity as depicted in the following figure.





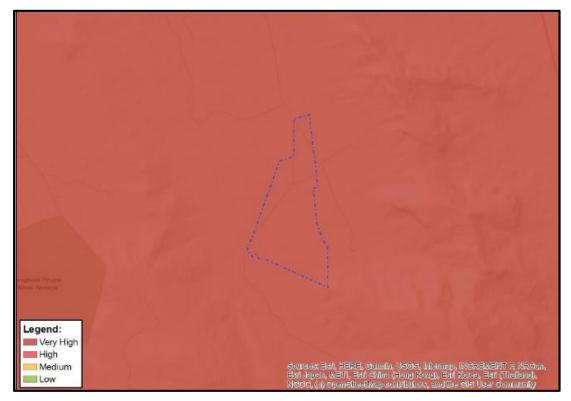


Figure 29: Aquatic biodiversity theme sensitivity according to the DFFE screening report (2023).

A hydrologist will be contracted to undertake a comprehensive Aquatic Biodiversity and Hydrological Impact Assessment of the study area during the EIA process. The scope of work includes an investigation of the watercourses within the study area, as well as the delineation of those watercourses. The assessment will fulfil the ecological assessment requirements of the EIA process as required in terms of the applicable Assessment Protocol (2020) and/or the requirements of Appendix 6 of the EIA Regulations. The assessment will also report on the required information needed for the water use licensing in terms of the NWA, 1998. The report will include an assessment of the wetland ecology as well as aquatic ecology (wet & dry season) with specific reference to aquatic habitat units that may be impacted by the proposed mining development.

The state of the groundwater (site specific) and the associated potential impact of the proposed mining development thereon will be assessed by a geohydrologist. The study will include, amongst others, a hydro census, chemical water analysis, and a geophysical investigation.

## SITE SPECIFIC AIR QUALITY AND NOISE AMBIANCE

Emission into the atmosphere is controlled by the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 2004. The proposed mining activity does not trigger an application in terms of the said act, and emissions to be generated is expected to mainly entail dust due to the displacement of soil, blasting, crushing of RoM and transport of material on gravel roads. Noise will be generated because of blasting, crushing, and screening, as well as loading, stockpiling, and transporting of material.





The proposed impact of the Riviera Tungsten development on the air quality and noise ambiance of the receiving environmental will be assessed during the EIA process by an appropriately qualified specialist. The Ambient Air Quality and Noise Impact Assessment will report on the baseline air quality and noise ambiance of the study area, as well as advise on the potential impacts that the proposed mining activity may have on the receiving environment. The report will further propose mitigation and management measures to address/minimise identified impacts.

#### SITE SPECIFIC MINING AND BIODIVERSITY CONSERVATION

Following the earlier discussions in this regard; the proposed mining footprint extend over areas of highest- and moderate biodiversity importance, covers Aquatic- and Terrestrial CBA's and ESA (1 & 2), and overlaps the MPE on Portion 1 of Farm No 297, and Portion 21 of Namaquasfontein No 76 (refer to Figure 13 and 14).

The DFFE Screening Report notes that the area is of Very High terrestrial biodiversity sensitivity as depicted in the following figure.

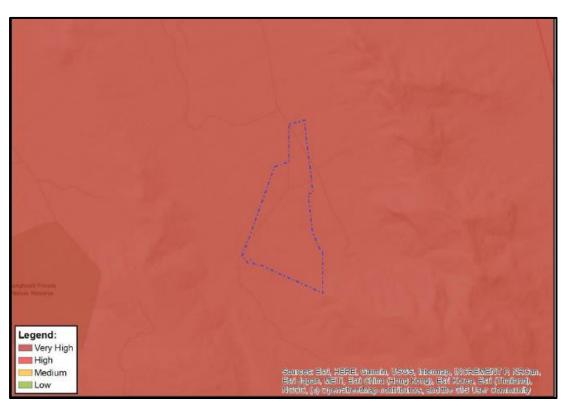


Figure 30: Terrestrial biodiversity theme sensitivity according to the DFFE screening report (2023).

In terms of section 48(1) of the NEM:PAA, 2004: "Despite other legislation, no person may conduct commercial prospecting or mining activities a) in a special nature reserve or nature reserve; b) in a protected environment without the written permission of the Minster and the Cabinet member responsible for minerals and energy affairs; or c) in a protected area referred to in section 9(b) or (d)". Section 48(4) continues that "When applying this section, the Minister must take into account the interests of local communities and the environmental principles referred to in section 2 of the





*NEMA, 1998.*" Since publication of the DSR, GN125 of 30 June 2023 brought Section 40 of the National Environmental Management Laws Amendment Act, 2022 (Act No 2 of 2022) (NEMLAA) into effect. This section amends Section 48 of NEM:PAA, which now requires the written permission of only the Minister (Forestry, Fisheries, and the Environment) to mine in a protected environment.

Considering the above, the Aplicant will apply for permission to conduct mining in the MPE immediately on receipt of an environmental authorisaion (EA) in terms of NEMA, to the Minister (DFFE) together with all information, reports, studies conducted, or consultation done for the EIA process in respect of the activites under consideration in terms of Chapter 5 of the NEMA; and any appeal lodged in resepsect of the EA.

The project team, guided by the ecologist in this respect, will assess the sensitivity, and ground-truth the conservation status of the study area. The findings will be presented in the Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment that will be inclusive of a Plant- and Animal Species Assessment and discussed in detail in the draft environmental impact assessment report (DEIAR). The discussion will also propose mitigation and management measures to address/minimise identified impacts.

#### SITE SPECIFIC GROUNDCOVER

The site specific groundcover of the study area could, to date, not be determined as access to the study area was denied.

It has been confirmed (CapeNature, 2019) that although a portion of the area to be impacted directly by the proposed mining activities has largely been transformed by agricultural activities, there are still important areas supporting indigenous vegetation, including Leipoldtville Sand Fynbos (Endangered), Swartland Shale Renosterveld (Critically Endangered), Piketberg Quartz Succulent Shrubland (Critically Endangered according to the latest analyses conducted by CapeNature), Piketberg Sandstone Fynbos (Vulnerable), Cape Lowland Alluvial Vegetation (Critically Endangered), and Cape Lowland Freshwater Wetlands. The Western Cape Biodiversity Spatial Plan has also determined terrestrial and aquatic Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBA's) as well as Ecological Support Areas (ESA's) within and adjacent to the application area. The application area also falls within the Greater Cederberg Biodiversity Corridor.

The DFFE Screening Report notes that portions of the area is of Medium sensitivity as depicted in the following figure.







Figure 31: Plant species theme sensitivity according to the DFFE screening report (2023).

As mentioned earlier, an ecologist will be appointed to assess the potential impact of the proposed project on the terrestrial biodiversity of the receiving environment during both the dry and wet season. The study will describe the *status quo* regarding vegetation cover and the presence of terrestrial fauna, identify CBA's, ESA's and other areas/species of concern and proposed buffer zones, mitigation measures, and management actions to be considered during the EIA process. The findings of the study will be collated onto a sensitivity map to be overlain by the footprint of the proposed mining area. The study will be incorporated into the DEIAR to be distributed for public perusal.

### SITE SPECIFIC FAUNA

The DFFE screening report classifies the Animal Species Theme Sensitivity of the area as depicted in the following figure.





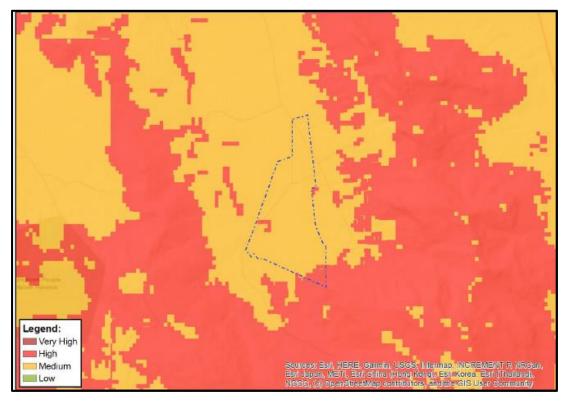


Figure 32: Animal species theme sensitivity according to the DFFE screening report (2023).

Presently it seems that the earmarked footprint was greatly altered by agricultural activities and thus supports a low floral biodiversity and limited breeding habitats, except for suitable habitat along the Krom Antonies River. This must however be ground thruthed by an ecologist/zoologist when access to the properties is granted. The terrestrial faunal component of the study area can then be assessed as part of the Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment to identify specially protected species and/or species of concern, and proposed buffer zones and mitigation measures to be implemented during the operational phase of the project.

## SITE SPECIFIC CULTURAL AND HERITAGE ENVIRONMENT

The DFFE Screening Report notes the Archaeological and Cultural Heritage sensitivity of the area as Low, while only a minute portion of the application area extends into a potential Palaontological sensitive area.





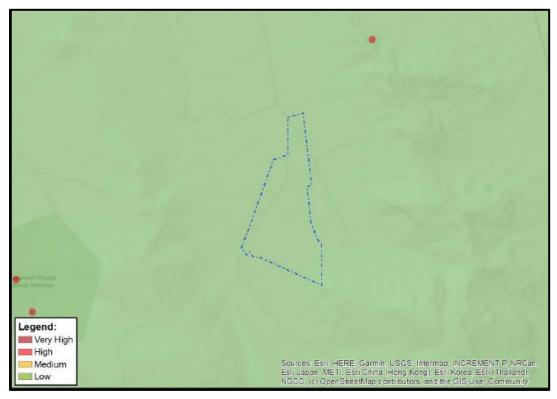


Figure 33: Archaeological theme sensitivity of the proposed area according to the DFFE screening report (2023).



Figure 34: Palaeontologial theme sensitivity of the proposed area according to the DFFE screening report (2023).

The cultural and heritage environment with specific reference to archaeological- and palaeontological aspects will be assessed during the EIA process. An archaeologist will be responsible for the compilation of the Phase 1 Heritage Impact Assessment Report (HIA). The HIA





will describe all archaeological and historical artefacts, structures and settlements documented in the area, establish the level of sensitivity/importance of the archaeological and historical remains in the area, proposed practical mitigation measures for potential impacts, indicate limitations and assumptions, and propose recommendations on the way forward. The HIA will include a section on the palaeontological status of the study area to be compiled by a registered palaeontologist.

A Notice of Intend to Develop will be submitted to Heritage Western Cape (HWC), of which the HIA, inclusive of the palaeontological study, will form part as required in terms of the National Heritage Act, 1999. The outcome of the studies as well as comments received from HWC will be incorporated into the DEIAR.

#### SITE SPECIFIC SOCIO-ECONOMIC ENVIRONMENT

A Social and Labour Plan (SLP) was submitted as part of the MR application of the Applicant and will be discussed in detail in the DEIAR. The SLP forms the basis for the implementation of programmes and projects as key activity drivers of the development and operation of the proposed Riviera Tungsten Project in Piketberg. It offers the building blocks for future economic development and growth of the local area. The scope of the document offers the Riviera Tungsten Project a platform to engage in the development of the local economy and community through a basis of human resource development, economic delivery, business development and community participation. The nature of the document is therefore aimed at the widest possible comprehension and stimulation for inputs.

The SLP notes that the Riviera Tungsten Mine proposes to have 139 employees and 55 contract workers who will support approximately 485 dependents. Since most of the employees will reside within Bergrivier, it is fair to presume that most of the monthly earned salaries will be spent in the local area. Indirectly, through the payment for services and suppliers the mine also supports employment of the procurement partners.

An appropriately qualified specialist will be appointed to investigate and assess the potential socioeconomic impact of the proposed project on the receiving environment.

#### SITE SPECIFIC EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE

A complete list of the site specific infrastructure, present within the proposed mining footprint, can only be compiled once access is granted to the study area. Thus far it is known that 11 kV overhead power lines cross the mining footprint.

The engineering services report and geotechnical report that will form part of the DEIAR will advise on the existing infrastructure and the possible use thereof, as well as the need for new structures and services. A specialist will also be appointed to report on the Landscape/Visual Impact that the proposed project may have on the receiving environment.





### (d) Environmental and current land use map.

(Show all environmental, and current land use features)

The environmental and current land use map is attached as Appendix 5.

## i) Impacts identified.

(Provide a list of the potential impacts identified of the activities described in the initial site layout that will be undertaken, as informed by both the typical known impacts of such activities, and as informed by the consultants with affected parties together with the significance, probability, and duration of the impacts)

The following potential impacts were identified for the main activities associated with each phase of the proposed project. The listed impacts must be treated as **preliminary**, to be expanded upon proper assessment of the study area during the EIA process. The significance rating was determined using the methodology as explained under *j*) *Methodology used in determining and ranking the significance of environmental impacts*. The impact rating listed below was determined for each impact **prior** to bringing the proposed mitigation measures into consideration. The degree of mitigation indicates the possibility of partial, full or no mitigation of the identified impact.

All documentation (including the preliminary assessment of the impacts), to date, was based on preliminary data and desktop studies as access to the study area was denied by the landowners, resulting in limited information being provided to all commenting parties. The following impact assessment therefore presents the worst-case scenario based on desktop information and public contributions, and in its current format concludes that no mitigation is possible without site specific information. However, proper assessment (during the EIA phase) based on site specific information will provide invaluable and critical insight and information required to assess the impact of the proposed application and allow the relevant authorities to make an informed decision. It should be noted that only an independent EIA and specialist studies can inform all participants as well as the mitigating factors which can be introduced to preserve the environment.

#### SITE ESTABLISHMENT AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT:

Mining within the Moutonshoek Protected Environment

			Consequence				Likelihood	Significance	
Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Freq	uency	Likeliilood	Significance	
Rating: High		Presen	t Proposal		Degre		igation: TBC		
5	5	5	5	5	5		5	25	

Potential relocation of affected farm owners/residents

			Consequence				Likelihood	Significance	
Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Freq	uency	LIKEIIIIOOU	Significance	
F	Rating: High	1	Present	t Proposal		D	egree of Mit	igation: TBC	
5	5	4	4.6	5		5	5	23	





# Potential impact on the Karookop School

			Consequence				Likelihood	Significance	
Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Frequency		Likeliilood	Significance	
F	Rating: High	1	Presen	nt Proposal D		De	gree of Mitig	gation: Partial	
5	5	4	4.6	5	5		5	23	

# Increased traffic on the DR02172

			Consequence				Likelihood	Significance	
Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Freq	uency	LIKEIII1000		
F	Rating: High		Presen	t Proposal		De	gree of Miti	gation: Partial	
3	5	4	4	5		5	5	20	

# Increased dust emissions along the DR02172

			Consequence				Likelihood	Significance	
Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Freq	uency	Likeliilood	Significance	
Rating: High			Presen	t Proposal		De	egree of Mitig	gation: Partial	
4	5	4	4.3	5	5		5	21.5	

# Visual impact due to site establishment

			Consequence				Likelihood	Significance	
Severity	Duration	Extent	Oorisequence	Probability	Freq	uency	Likeiiiiood	Olgrinicance	
F	Rating: High		Presen	t Proposal	De		gree of Miti	gation: Partial	
3	5	4	4	5		5	5	20	

# Impact on biodiversity sensitive areas, natural vegetated areas, and species of concern

			Consequence				Likelihood	Significance	
Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Frequency		Likeiiiiood	Oigimicance	
Ra	ıting: Mediu	m	Present Proposal De			egree of Miti	gation: Partial		
3	5	5	4.3	4		1	2.5	10.8	

# Potential loss/negative impact on wetlands and/or watercourses within the affected area

			Consequence				Likelihood	Significance	
Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Freq	uency	Likeliilood		
F	Rating: High		Presen	t Proposal	De		gree of Miti	gation: Partial	
5	5	5	5	4	1		2.5	12.5	

# Potential impact on terrestrial fauna within footprint area

			Consequence				Likelihood	Significance	
Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Freq	uency	LIKEIIIIOOU	Significance	
Ratin	g: Low-Med	dium	Presen	t Proposal		De	gree of Miti	gation: Partial	
3	5	5	4.3	3		1	2	8.6	





# Potential impact on areas/infrastructure of heritage or cultural concern

			Consequence				Likelihood	Significance	
Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Freq	uency	Likeliilood	Significance	
Ratin	g: Low-Med	dium	Presen	Proposal D		Degree of Mi	tigation: Full		
5	5	5	5	2	1		1.5	7.5	

Potential impact on the safety of the Moutonshoek Valley due to increased human concentration.

			Consequence				Likelihood	Significance	
Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Freq	uency	LIKEIII1000		
F	Rating: High	1	Presen	t Proposal		De	gree of Mitig	gation: Partial	
5	5	4	4.6	4		5	4.5	20.7	

## Increased work opportunities to residents (Positive Impact)

			Consequence				Likelihood	Significance	
Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Freq	uency	LIKEIIIIOOU	Significance	
Rating: Medium-High (+)		Presen	Present Proposal		Degree of M		tigation: N/A		
1	5	5	3.6	5	5		5	18	

## STRIP AND STOCKPILE OF TOPSOIL AND OVERBURDEN TO ACCESS THE ORE:

Dust nuisance caused by the disturbance of the soil and transport of material.

			Consequence				Likelihood	Significance	
Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Freq	uency	LIKEIIIIOOU		
Ra	ting: Mediu	m	Presen	t Proposal			Degree of Mi	tigation: Full	
3	2	3	2.6	5		5	5	13	

Noise nuisance caused by earthmoving machinery.

			Consequence				Likelihood	Significance	
Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Freq	uency	Likeliilood		
Ra	ting: Mediu	m	Presen	t Proposal		De	gree of Miti	gation: Partial	
3	2	3	2.6	4		5	4.5	11.7	

Potential infestation of the topsoil heaps with weeds or invader plant species

			Consequence				Likelihood	Significance	
Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Freq	uency	Likeliilood		
Ra	ting: Mediu	m	Present	t Proposal	0		Degree of Mit	tigation: Full	
3	5	4	4	4		2	3	12	

Loss/contamination of stockpiled topsoil

			Consequence				Likelihood	Significance	
Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Freq	uency	LIKEIIIIOOU	Significance	
Ratir	ng: Low-Med	dium	Presen	t Proposal		[	Degree of Mi	tigation: Full	
3	5	1	3	4		2	3	9	





# Potential contamination of area due to hydrocarbon spillages

			Consequence				Likelihood	Significance	
Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Freq	uency	Likeliilood	Significance	
Ra	ting: Mediu	m	Presen	t Proposal			Degree of Mi	tigation: Full	
4	4	2	3.3	4		3	3.5	11.6	

# Potential erosion of denuded areas

			Consequence				Likelihood	Significance	
Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Freq	uency	Likeliilood	Significance	
Ratin	g: Low-Med	dium	Present	t Proposal	0		Degree of Mi	tigation: Full	
4	5	1	3.3	4		2	3	9.9	

# Potential sedimentation/contamination of the Krom Antonies River through surface runoff

			Consequence				Likelihood	Significance	
Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Freq	uency	LIKEIIIIOOU	Significance	
Ra	ting: Mediu	m	Presen	t Proposal	С		Degree of Mi	tigation: Full	
4	5	5	4.6	4	·	2	3	13.8	

## Visual impact due to excavation activities

			Consequence				Likelihood	Significance	
Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Freq	uency	Likeliilood	Olgrinicance	
F	Rating: High		Presen	t Proposal		De	gree of Miti	gation: Partial	
3	5	4	4	5		5	5	20	

# **OPENCAST MINING (INCLUDING BLASTING):**

Health and safety risk posed by blasting activities.

			Consequence				Likelihood	Significance	
Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Freq	uency	LIKEIIIIOOU	Significance	
Ra	ting: Mediu	m	Presen	t Proposal	D		Degree of Mi	tigation: Full	
5	5	5	5	3	1		2	10	

## Dust nuisance because of blasting activities

			Consequence				Likelihood	Significance	
Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Freq	uency	Likeliilood		
Ratin	g: Medium-	High	Presen	t Proposal	De		egree of Miti	gation: Partial	
4	5	4	4.3	5	3		4	17.2	

Noise nuisance caused by blasting activities.

			Consequence				Likelihood	Significance	
Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Freq	uency	LIKEIIIIOOU		
Ratin	g: Medium-	High	Present	t Proposal	De		gree of Miti	gation: Partial	
4	5	4	4.3	5		3	4	17.2	





# Light pollution due to shift work

			Consequence				Likelihood	Significance	
Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Freq	uency	LIKEIII1000		
Ratin	g: Medium-	High	Presen	t Proposal		De	gree of Mitig	gation: Partial	
2	5	4	3.6	5		5	5	18	

## Potential flooding of opencast pit / other work areas

			Consequence				Likelihood	Significance	
Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Freq	uency	Likeliilood		
	Rating: Low	1	Presen	t Proposal		De	gree of Miti	gation: Partial	
3	1	1	1.6	3		2	2.5	4	

# Potential impact on the Verlorenvlei if mining activities deplete groundwater

			Consequence				Likelihood	Significance		
Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Freq	uency	Likeliilood			
Rating: TBD			Presen	t Proposal			Degree of Mitigation: TBD			
	Impact to be assessed as part of the Aquatic Biodiversity and Hydrological Impact Assessment during the following EIA phase.									

## Potential impact on the Verlorenvlei if mining activities contaminate groundwater

			Consequence				Likelihood	Significance		
Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Freq	uency	Likeliilood	Significance		
Rating: TBD			Presen	t Proposal		Degree of Mitigation: TBD				
	Impact to be assessed as part of the Aquatic Biodiversity and Hydrological Impact Assessment during the following EIA phase.									

# TRANSPORT AND STOCKPILE OF ROM:

Dust nuisance due to the movement of earthmoving equipment and denuded stockpile area

			Consequence				Likelihood	Significance	
Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Freq	uency	Likeliilood	Significance	
Ra	ting: Mediu	m	Presen	Proposal D		Degree of Mi	tigation: Full		
3	2	3	2.6	5		5	5	13	

# Noise nuisance generated by earthmoving equipment.

			Consequence				Likelihood	Significance	
Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Freq	uency	LIKEIIIIOOU	Significance	
Ra	ting: Mediu	m	Presen	t Proposal		De	gree of Miti	gation: Partial	
3	2	3	2.6	4		5	4.5	11.7	

# Light pollution due to shift work

			Consequence				Likelihood	Significance	
Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Freq	uency	Likeliilood	Significance	
Ratin	ıg: Medium-	High	Presen	t Proposal		De	gree of Miti	gation: Partial	
2	5	4	3.6	5		5	5	18	





# Potential contamination of surface runoff because of hydrocarbon spillages

			Consequence				Likelihood	Significance	
Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Freq	uency	Likeliilood		
Ra	ting: Mediu	m	Presen	t Proposal			Degree of Mi	tigation: Full	
4	4	2	3.3	4		3	3.5	11.6	

# PROCESS OF ROM:

Dust nuisance generated from the crushing and screening area.

			Consequence				Likelihood	Significance	
Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Freq	uency	Likeliilood		
Ra	ting: Mediu	m	Presen	Proposal D		Degree of Mi	tigation: Full		
3	2	3	2.6	5	5		5	13	

Noise nuisance stemming from the crushing and screening infrastructure.

			Consequence				Likelihood	Significance	
Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Freq	uency	Likeliilood		
Ra	ting: Mediu	m	Presen	t Proposal		De	gree of Miti	gation: Partial	
3	2	3	2.6	4		5	4.5	11.7	

### Light pollution due to shift work

			Consequence				Likelihood	Significance	
Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Freq	uency	Likeliilood	Significance	
Ratin	g: Medium-	High	Presen	t Proposal	roposal De		gree of Miti	gation: Partial	
2	5	4	3.6	5		5	5	18	

## Potential seepage from tailings storage facility

			Consequence				Likelihood	Significance	
Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Freq	uency	LIKEIIIIOOU	Significance	
Rating: Medium-High		Present Proposal		Degree of Mitigat			tigation: Full		
4	5	5	4.6	3	5		4	18.4	

Potential impact on the Verlorenvlei if leaching from the tailings dam contaminate groundwater

			Consequence				Likelihood	Significance		
Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Freq	uency	Likeliilood			
Rating: TBD			Presen	t Proposal			Degree of Mitigation: TBD			
	Impact to be assessed as part of the Aquatic Biodiversity and Hydrological Impact Assessment during the following EIA phase.									

# Potential contamination of environment because of improper waste disposal

			Consequence				Likelihood	Significance	
Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Freq	uency	LIKEIIIIOOU		
Ra	ting: Mediu	m	Presen	t Proposal			Degree of Mi	tigation: Full	
4	4	2	3.3	4		3	3.5	11.6	





## TRANSPORT OF TUNGSTEN CONCENTRATE TO SALDANHA BAY IDZ:

Increased traffic along the DR02172

			Consequence				Likelihood	Significance	
Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Freq	uency	LIKEIIIIOOU	Significance	
F	Rating: High	)	Presen	t Proposal		De	gree of Miti	gation: Partial	
3	5	4	4	5		5	5	20	

Overweight trucks impacting road infrastructure.

			Consequence				Likelihood	Significance	
Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Freq	uency	LIKEIIIIOOU	Significance	
Ratin	g: Medium-	High	Present	t Proposal			Degree of Mi	tigation: Full	
3	5	5	4.3	4		5	4.5	19.4	

Increased income generated within the Moutonshoek Valley / Piketberg area (Positive Impact)

			Consequence				Likelihood	Significance	
Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Freq	uency	Likeliilood		
Rating	: Medium-H	igh (+)	Presen	t Proposal	D		Degree of Mi	tigation: N/A	
1	5	5	3.6	5	5		5	18	

Contribution to local economic development by the mine (Positive Impact)

			Consequence				Likelihood	Significance	
Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Freq	uency	LIKEIIIIOOU		
Rating	: Medium-H	igh (+)	Presen	t Proposal			Degree of Mi	tigation: N/A	
1	5	5	3.6	5		5	5	18	

## **CUMULATIVE IMPACTS**

Potential impact on the Verlorenvlei RAMSAR site

			Consequence				Likelihood	Significance	
Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Freq	uency	Likeliilood	Significance	
F	Rating: High	)	Present	t Proposal			Degree of Mi	tigation: Full	
5	5	5	5	4		5	4.5	22.5	

Loss of agricultural- and tourism generated income during the operational phase of the mine (change of land use)

			Consequence				Likelihood	Significance	
Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Freq	uency	Likelii100u	Significance	
F	Rating: High	1	Presen	t Proposal	De		egree of Miti	gation: Partial	
4	5	5	4.6	5	5		5	23	

Potential impact of the mine on food security

			Consequence				Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Freq	uency	LIKEIIIIOOU	Significance
F	Rating: TBD		Present	t Proposal	Proposal D		egree of Mit	igation: TBD
Impact to be assessed as part of the Agricultural Impact Assessment during the following EIA phase.								





Potential impact on the sense of place of the receiving environment

			Consequence				Likelihood	Significance	
Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Freq	uency	Likeliilood		
F	Rating: High	1	Presen	t Proposal	D		egree of Mit	igation: TBD	
4	5	5	4.6	5	5		5	23	

Potential of mining refugees trapped in the area upon closure of the mine.

			Consequence				Likelihood	Significance	
Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Freq	uency	Likeliilood		
Ratin	g: Medium-	High	Presen	t Proposal			Degree of Mi	tigation: Full	
4	4	4	4	4		5	4.5	18	

Contribution of Riviera Tungsten mine to South African export market and economy (Positive Impact)

			Consequence				Likelihood	Significance	
Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Freq	uency	LIKEIIIIOOU	Significance	
Ra	ting: High (	(+)	Presen	t Proposal	D		Degree of Mi	tigation: N/A	
5	5	5	5	5	5		5	25	

## REHABILITATION UPON CLOSURE OF THE SITE

Dust nuisance generated because of the rehabilitation/landscaping activities.

			Consequence				Likelihood	Significance	
Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Freq	uency	LIKEIIIIOOU		
Ratin	g: Low-Med	dium	Present	t Proposal			Degree of Mi	tigation: Full	
2	3	4	3	4		2	3	9	

Noise nuisance caused by machinery during the decommissioning phase.

			Consequence				Likelihood	Significance	
Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Frequency		Likeliilood	Significance	
Rating: Low-Medium			Present Proposal			Degree of Mitigation: Partial			
3	2	3	2.6	4	2		3	7.8	

Potential safety risk posed by unrehabilitated (unsloped/unsealed) areas.

			Consequence				Likelihood	Significance	
Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Frequency		Likeliilood	Significance	
Rating: Medium			Present Proposal			Degree of Mitigation: Full			
4	5	1	3.3	4		5	4.5	14.9	

Potential increase in the risk of soil erosion from reinstated but denuded areas

			Consequence				Likelihood	Significance	
Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Frequency		LIKEIIIIOOU	Significance	
Ra	Rating: Medium			Present Proposal			Degree of Mitigation: Full		
4	4	1	3	4	•	5	4.5	13.5	





## Potential infestation of the reinstated areas by weeds and invader plant species

			Consequence				Likelihood	Significance	
Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Freq	uency	Likeliilood	Significance	
Ra	ting: Mediu	m	Presen	t Proposal			Degree of Mi	tigation: Full	
4	4	1	3	5		2	3.5	10.5	

## Potential contamination of environment because of improper waste disposal

			Consequence				Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Freq	uency	Likeliilood	Significance
Rating: Medium		Presen	t Proposal			Degree of Mi	tigation: Full	
4	4	2	3.3	4		5	4.5	14.9

## Potential use of the rehabilitated opencast pit for water storage (Positive Impact)

			Consequence				Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Freq	uency	Likeliilood	Significance
Rati	ng: Medium	ı (+)	Presen	t Proposal			Degree of Mi	tigation: N/A
1	5	4	3.3	4		5	4.5	14.9

## Return of the rehabilitated area to agricultural land use (Positive Impact)

			Consequence				Likelihood	Significance
Severity	Duration	Extent	Consequence	Probability	Freq	uency	LIKEIIIIOOU	Significance
Ratin	g: Medium-	High	Presen	t Proposal		[	Degree of Mi	tigation: N/A
1	5	5	3.6	5		5	5	18

## j) Methodology used in determining the significance of environmental impacts.

(Describe how the significance, probability, and duration of the aforesaid identified impacts that were identified through the consultation process was determined in order to decide the extent to which the initial site layout needs revision)

## Methodology for the assessment of the potential environmental, social, and cultural impacts

## **DEFINITIONS AND CONCEPTS:**

## **\times** Environmental significance:

The concept of significance is at the core of impact identification, evaluation, and decision-making. The concept remains largely undefined and there is no international consensus on a single definition. The following common elements are recognized from the various interpretations:

- Environmental significance is a value judgment.
- The degree of environmental significance depends on the nature of the impact.
- The importance is rated in terms of both biophysical and socio-economic values.
- Determining significance involves the amount of change to the environment perceived to be acceptable to affected communities.

Significance can be differentiated into impact magnitude and impact significance. Impact magnitude is the measurable change (i.e. intensity, duration, and likelihood). Impact significance is the value placed on the





change by different affected parties (i.e. level of acceptability) (DEAT (2002) Impact Significance, Integrated Environmental Management, Information Series 5).

The concept of risk has two dimensions, namely the consequence of an event or set of circumstances, and the likelihood of particular consequences being realized (Environment Australia (1999) Environmental Risk Management).

## ⋈ Impact

The positive or negative effects on human well-being and / or the environment.

## **⋈** Consequence

The intermediate or outcome of an event or situation OR it is the result, on the environment, of an event.

#### 

A qualitative term covering both probability and frequency.

#### 

The number of occurrences of a defined event in a given time or rate.

#### 

The likelihood of a specific outcome measured by the ratio of a specific outcome to the total number of possible outcomes.

## **⋈** Environment

Surroundings in which an organisation operates, including air, water, land, natural resources, flora, fauna, humans, and their interrelation (ISO 14004, 1996).

#### Methodology that will be used

The environmental significance assessment methodology is based on the following determination:

## **Environmental Significance = Overall Consequence x Overall Likelihood**

#### **Determination of Overall Consequence**

Consequence analysis is a mixture of quantitative and qualitative information, and the outcome can be positive or negative. Several factors can be used to determine consequence. For the purpose of determining the environmental significance in terms of consequence, the following factors were chosen: **Severity/Intensity, Duration and Extent/Spatial Scale**. Each factor is assigned a rating of 1 to 5, as described in the tables below.

## **Determination of Severity / Intensity**

**Severity** relates to the nature of the event, aspect or impact to the environment and describes how severe the aspects impact on the biophysical and socio-economic environment.





Table 8: Table to be used to obtain an overall rating of severity, taking into consideration the various criteria.

TYPE OF CRITERIA			RATING		
CKITEKIA	1	2	3	4	5
Quantitative	0-20%	21-40%	41-60%	61-80%	81-100%
Qualitative	Insignificant /	Small /	Significant/	Great/ Very	Disastrous
	Non-harmful	Potentially	Harmful	harmful	Extremely
		harmful			harmful
Social/	Acceptable /	Slightly tolerable	Intolerable/	Unacceptable /	Totally
Community	I&AP satisfied	/	Sporadic	Widespread	unacceptable /
response		Possible	complaints	complaints	Possible legal
		objections			action
Irreversibility	Very low cost to	Low cost to	Substantial cost	High cost to	Prohibitive cost
	mitigate/	mitigate	to mitigate/	mitigate	to mitigate/
	High potential to		Potential to		Little or no
	mitigate impacts		mitigate		mechanism to
	to level of		impacts/		mitigate impact.
	insignificance/		Potential to		Irreversible
	Easily reversible		reverse impact		
Biophysical	Insignificant	Moderate	Significant	Very significant	Disastrous
(Air quality,	change /	change /	change /	change /	change /
water quantity	deterioration or	deterioration or	deterioration or	deterioration or	deterioration or
and quality,	disturbance	disturbance	disturbance	disturbance	disturbance
waste					
production,					
fauna, and					
flora)					

## **Determination of Duration**

**Duration** refers to the amount of time that the environment will be affected by the event, risk, or impact, if no intervention e.g. remedial action takes place.

Table 9: Criteria for the rating of duration.

RATING	DESCRIPTION
1	Up to ONE MONTH
2	ONE MONTH to THREE MONTHS (QUARTER)
3	THREE MONTHS to ONE YEAR
4	ONE to TEN YEARS
5	Beyond TEN YEARS

## **Determination of Extent/Spatial Scale**

**Extent** or **spatial scale** is the area affected by the event, aspect, or impact.

Table 10: Criteria for the rating of extent / spatial scale.

RATING	DESCRIPTION
1	Immediate, fully contained area
2	Surrounding area
3	Within Business Unit area of responsibility





RATING	DESCRIPTION
4	Within the farm/neighbouring farm area
5	Regional, National, International

## **Determination of Overall Consequence**

**Overall consequence** is determined by adding the factors determined above and summarized below, and then dividing the sum by 3.

Table 11: Example of calculating overall consequence.

CONSEQUENCE	RATING
Severity	Example 4
Duration	Example 2
Extent	Example 4
SUBTOTAL	10
TOTAL CONSEQUENCE: (Subtotal divided by 3)	3.3

## **Determination of Likelihood:**

The determination of likelihood is a combination of Frequency and Probability. Each factor is assigned a rating of 1 to 5, as described below and in tables 6 and 7.

## **Determination of Frequency**

**Frequency** refers to how often the specific activity, related to the event, aspect, or impact, is undertaken.

Table 12: Criteria for the rating of frequency.

RATING	DESCRIPTION
1	Once a year or once/more during operation
2	Once/more in 6 Months
3	Once/more a Month
4	Once/more a Week
5	Daily

## **Determination of Probability**

**Probability** refers to how often the activity or aspect has an impact on the environment.

Table 13: Criteria for the rating of probability.

RATING	DESCRIPTION
1	Almost never / almost impossible
2	Very seldom / highly unlikely
3	Infrequent / unlikely / seldom
4	Often / regularly / likely / possible
5	Daily / highly likely / definitely





## **Overall Likelihood**

Overall likelihood is calculated by adding the factors determined above and summarized below, and then dividing the sum by 2.

Table 14: Example of calculating overall likelihood.

CONSEQUENCE	RATING
Frequency	Example 4
Probability	Example 2
SUBTOTAL	6
TOTAL LIKELIHOOD	2
(Subtotal divided by 2)	3

## **Determination of Overall Environmental Significance:**

The multiplication of overall consequence with overall likelihood will provide the environmental significance, which is a number that will then fall into a range of **LOW**, **LOW-MEDIUM**, **MEDIUM**, **MEDIUM-HIGH**, or **HIGH**, as shown in the table below.

Table 15: Determination of overall environmental significance.

Significance or Risk	Low	Low- Medium	Medium	Medium- High	High
Overall Consequence					
X	1 - 4.9	5 - 9.9	10 - 14.9	15 – 19.9	20 - 25
Overall Likelihood					

## Qualitative description or magnitude of Environmental Significance

This description is qualitative and is an indication of the nature or magnitude of the Environmental Significance. It also guides the prioritizations and decision making process associated with this event, aspect, or impact.

Table 16: Description of environmental significance and related action required.

Significance	Low	Low-Medium	Medium	Medium-High	High
Impact Magnitude	Impact is of very	Impact is of low	Impact is real,	Impact is real and	Impact is of the
	low order and	order and	and potentially	substantial in	highest order
	therefore likely to	therefore likely to	substantial in	relation to other	possible.
	have very little	have little real	relation to other	impacts. Pose a	Unacceptable.
	real effect.	effect.	impacts. Can	risk to the	Fatal flaw.
	Acceptable.	Acceptable.	pose a risk to	company.	
			company	Unacceptable	
Action Required	Maintain current	Maintain current	Implement	Improve	Implement
	management	management	monitoring.	management	significant
	measures.	measures.	Investigate	measures to	mitigation
	Where possible	Implement	mitigation	reduce risk.	measures or
	improve.	monitoring and	measures and		implement
		evaluate to	improve		alternatives.
		determine	management		





Significance	Low	Low-Medium	Medium	Medium-High	High
		potential increase in risk. Where possible improve	measures to reduce risk, where possible.		

Based on the above, the significance rating scale has been determined as follows:

<u>High</u>

Of the highest order possible within the bounds of impacts which could occur. In the case of negative impacts, there would be no possible mitigation and / or remedial activity to offset the impact at the spatial or time scale for which it was predicted. In the case of positive impacts, there is no real alternative to achieving the benefit.

Medium-High

Impacts of a substantial order. In the case of negative impacts, mitigation and / or remedial activity would be feasible but difficult, expensive, time-consuming or some combination of these. In the case of positive impacts, other means of achieving this benefit would be feasible, but these would be more difficult, expensive, time-consuming or some combination of these.

Medium

Impact would be real but not substantial within the bounds of those, which could occur. In the case of negative impacts, mitigation and / or remedial activity would be both feasible and fairly easily possible. In case of positive impacts; other means of achieving these benefits would be about equal in time, cost, and effort.

Low-Medium

Impact would be of a low order and with little real effect. In the case of negative impacts, mitigation and / or remedial activity would be either easily achieved of little would be required, or both. In case of positive impacts alternative means for achieving this benefit would likely be easier, cheaper, more effective, less time-consuming, or some combination of these.

Low

Impact would be negligible. In the case of negative impacts, almost no mitigation and or remedial activity would be needed, and any minor steps, which might be needed, would be easy, cheap, and simple. In the case of positive impacts, alternative means would almost all likely be better, in one or a number of ways, than this means of achieving the benefit.

Insignificant

There would be a no impact at all – not even a very low impact on the system or any of its parts.

# k) The positive and negative impacts that the proposed activity (in terms of the initial site layout) and alternatives will have on the environment and the community that may be affected.

(Provide a discussion in terms of advantages and disadvantages of the initial site layout compared to alternative layout options to accommodate concerns raised by affected parties)

The preferred site identified by the Applicant entails the mining of an area that extends over 531.44 ha, including Portion 1 of Farm No 297, Portion 6 (Remaining Extent) of Namaquasfontein No 76, and Portion 21 of Namaquasfontein No 76. The footprint was identified during the planning phase by the Applicant and project team, as the preferred site based on the assessment of prospecting results and the corresponding position of





the Riviera deposit as access to the earmarked properties were not yet possible. Should viable alternatives be identified during the EIA process, the project team will heed the suggestions, and investigate the possible implementation thereof.

Activity Alterative 1 entails the extraction of the Riviera deposit through opencast mining methods. Processing of the excavated material will take place on site to produce a tungsten concentrate that will be transported to a Saldanha Bay metallurgical plant for further beneficiation. Export of the final product will be via the Saldanha Bay harbour. Activity alternatives can be considered during the EIA process as supplementary information is obtained from the specialist studies, and the stakeholders and I&AP's contribute their knowledge towards the proposed project.

As with activity- and layout alternatives; viable technology and design alternatives will be considered during the EIA process and discussed in the DEIAR.

#### PRELIMINARY LIST OF POSITIVE IMPACTS ASSOCIATED WITH THE PROJECT PROPOSAL:

- No Increased work opportunities to residents;
- Increased income generated within the Moutonshoek Valley / Piketberg area;
- 8 Contribution to local economic development by the mine;
- 🖔 Contribution of Riviera Tungsten mine to South African export market and economy;
- Potential use of the rehabilitated opencast pit for water storage; and
- Return of the rehabilitated area to agricultural land use (upon closure).

## PRELIMINARY LIST OF NEGATIVE IMPACTS ASSOCIATED WITH THE PROJECT PROPOSAL:

As mentioned earlier, all documentation (including the preliminary assessment of the impacts), to date, was based on preliminary data and desktop studies as access to the study area was denied by the landowners, resulting in limited information being provided to all commenting parties. The impact assessment therefore presents the worst-case scenario based on desktop information and public contributions, and in its current format concludes that no mitigation is possible without site specific information. However, proper assessment (during the EIA phase) based on site specific information will provide invaluable and critical insight and information required to assess the impact of the proposed application and allow the relevant authorities to make an informed decision. Only an independent EIA and specialist studies can inform all participants as well as the mitigating factors which can be introduced to preserve the environment.

The following table lists the potential negative impacts associated with the present project proposal:

Table 17: List of potential negative impacts associated with the present project proposal.

ACTIVITY		POTENTIAL IMPACT	SIGNIFICANCE (BEFORE MITIGATION)
	Site establishment and infrastructure development.	⋈ Mining within the Moutonshoek Protected Environment.	∺ High





	ACTIVITY	POTENTIAL IMPACT	SIGNIFICANCE (BEFORE MITIGATION)
8	Cumulative Impacts	Potential impact on the sense of place of the receiving environment.	ℵ High
8	Site establishment and infrastructure development.	ℵ Potential relocation of affected farm owners/residents.	∺ High
×	Site establishment and infrastructure development.	ℵ Potential impact on the Karookop School.	∺ High
z z	Site establishment and infrastructure development.  Transport of tungsten concentrate to Saldanha Bay IDZ.	<ul> <li>ℵ Increased traffic on the DR02172</li> <li>ℵ Increased traffic along the DR02172</li> <li>ℵ Overweight trucks impacting road infrastructure.</li> </ul>	<ul><li>∺ High</li><li>⋈ High</li><li>⋈ Medium-High</li></ul>
x x x x x x	Site establishment and infrastructure development.  Strip and stockpile of topsoil and overvurden to access the ore.  Opencast mining.  Transport and stockpile of RoM.  Process of RoM.  Rehabilitation upon closure of the site.	<ul> <li>Increased dust emissions along the DR02172</li> <li>Dust nuisance caused by the distrubance of the soil and transport of material.</li> <li>Dust nuisance because of blasting activities.</li> <li>Dust nuisance due to the movement of earthmoving equipment and denuded stockpille area.</li> <li>Dust nuisance generated from the crushing and screening area.</li> <li>Dust nuisance generated as a result of the rehabiltiation/landscaping activities.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>∺ High</li> <li>⋈ Medium</li> <li>⋈ Medium-High</li> <li>⋈ Medium</li> <li>⋈ Medium</li> <li>⋈ Low-Medium</li> </ul>
×	Site establishment and infrastructure development.  Strip and stockpile of topsoil and overvurden to access the ore.	<ul><li>♡ Visual impact due to site establishment.</li><li>♡ Visual impact due to excavation activities.</li></ul>	∺ High ∺ High
8	Site establishment and infrastructure development.	Impact on the biodiversity sensitive areas, natural vegetated areas, and species of concern.	
x x x	Site establishment and infrastructure development.  Strip and stockpile of topsoil and overburden to access the ore.  Opencast mining.  Cumulative impacts.	<ul> <li>Potential loss/negative impact on wetlands and/or watercourses within the affected area.</li> <li>Potential sedimentation/contamination of the Krom Antonies River through surface runoff.</li> <li>Potential flooding of opencast pit / other work areas.</li> <li>Potential impact on the Verlorenvlei if mining activities deplete groundwater.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>⋈ High</li> <li>⋈ Medium</li> <li>⋈ Low</li> <li>⋈ TBD</li> <li>⋈ TBD</li> <li>⋈ TBD</li> <li>⋈ TBD</li> <li>⋈ High</li> </ul>





ACTIVITY	POTENTIAL IMPACT	SIGNIFICANCE (BEFORE MITIGATION)
	<ul> <li>ℵ Potential impact on the Verlorenvlei if mining activities contaminate groundwater.</li> <li>ℵ Potential impact on the Verlorenvlei if leaching from the tailings dam contaminate groundwater.</li> <li>ℵ Potential impact on the Verlorenvlei RAMSAR site.</li> </ul>	,
Site establishment and infrastructure development.	Potential impact on terrestrial fauna within footprint area.	ℵ Low-Medium
Site establishment and infrastructure development.	ℵ Potential impact on areas/infrastructure of heritage or cultural concern.	ℵ Low-Medium
<ul> <li>☆ Site establishment and infrastructure development.</li> <li>☆ Opencast mining.</li> <li>☆ Rehabilitation upon closure of the site.</li> <li>☆ Cumulative Impacts</li> <li>☆ Strip and stockpile of topsoil and overburden to access the ore.</li> <li>☆ Opencast mining.</li> <li>☆ Transport and stockpile of RoM.</li> <li>☆ Process of RoM.</li> <li>☆ Rehabilitation upon closure of the site.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Potential impact on the safety of the Moutonshoek Valley due to increased human concentration.</li> <li>Health and safety risk posed by blasting activities.</li> <li>Potential safety risk posed by unrehabilitated (unsloped/unsealed) areas.</li> <li>Potential of mining refugees trapped in the area upon closure of the mine.</li> <li>Noise nuisance caused by earthmoving machinery.</li> <li>Noise nuisance caused by blasting activities.</li> <li>Noise nuisance generated by earthmoving equipment.</li> <li>Noise nuisance stemming from the crushing and screening infrastructure.</li> <li>Noise nuisance caused by machinery during the decommissioning phase.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>∺ High</li> <li>⋈ Medium</li> <li>⋈ Medium</li> <li>⋈ Medium-High</li> <li>⋈ Low-Medium</li> <li>⋈ Medium</li> <li>⋈ Medium</li> <li>⋈ Medium</li> <li>⋈ Medium</li> <li>⋈ Low-Medium</li> <li>⋈ Low-Medium</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Strip and stockpile of topsoil and overburden to access the ore.</li> <li>Rehabilitation upon closure of the site.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>ℵ Potential infestation of the topsoil heaps with weeds or invader plant species.</li> <li>ℵ Potential infestation of the reinstated areas by weeds and invader plant species.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Strip and stockpile of topsoil and overburden to access the ore.</li> <li>Rehabilitation upon closure of the site.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>         × Loss/contamination of stockpiled topsoil.     </li> <li>         × Potential erosion of denuded areas.     </li> <li>         × Potential increase in the risk of soil erosion from resintated but denuded areas.     </li> </ul>	<ul><li></li></ul>
Strip and stockpile of topsoil and overburden to access the ore.	ℵ Potential contamination of area due to hydrocarbon spillages.	<ul><li>⋈ Medium</li><li>⋈ Medium</li></ul>





				SI	GNIFICANCE (BEFORE
	ACTIVITY		POTENTIAL IMPACT	N	MITIGATION)
8	Transport and stockpile of RoM.	8	Potential contamination of surface runoff because	8	Medium-High
8	Process of RoM.		of hydrocarbon spillages.	8	Medium
8	Rehabilitation upon closure of	8	Potential seepage from taoilings storage facility.	8	Medium
	the site.	8	Potential contamination of environment because of improper waste disposal.		
		8	Potential contaminaton of environment because of improper waste disposal.		
8	Opencast mining	8	Light pollution due to shift work.	8	Medium
8	Transport and stockpile of RoM	8	Light pollution due to shift work.	8	Medium-High
8	Process of RoM	8	Light pollution due to shift work.	8	Medium
8	Cumulative impacts	8	Loss of agriclutrual- and tourism generated income during the operational phase of the mine.	×	High TBD
		8	Potential impact of the mine on food security	,,	. 22

## 1) The possible mitigation measures that could be applied and the level of risk.

(With regard to the issues and concerns raised by affected parties provide a list of the issues raised and an assessment/discussion of the mitigations or site layout alternatives available to accommodate or address their concerns, together with an assessment of the impacts or risks associated with the mitigation or alternatives considered).

Considering the above listed impacts (that were identified based on desktop studies) that may have a negative impact on the study area, the following <u>preliminary</u> mitigation measures are proposed to address/minimize the resulting impacts. It must again be noted that the following list should be treated as initial mitigation measures that will be expanded upon once access to the site was obtained and the specialist recommendations received.

## Potential relocation of affected farm owners / residents:

- Negotiations between the Applicant and landowners/residents must continue working towards a mutually amicable solution:
- No The mitigation measures associated with this impact must be expanded upon as part of the proposed socio-economic specialist study and associated EIA process.

## Increased traffic on the DR02172:

- The speed of all mining equipment/vehicles must be restrictions to 50 km/h on the DR02172;
- The mitigation measures associated with this impact must be expanded upon as part of the proposed traffic impact assessment and associated EIA process.

## <u>Dust emissions associated with the project:</u>

The liberation of dust into the surrounding environment must be effectively controlled using, inter alia, water spraying and/or other dust-allaying agents;





- No The roads and stockpile areas must be sprayed with water or an environmentally friendly dust-allaying agent that contains no PCB's (e.g. DAS products) if dust is generated above acceptable limits.
- No The site manager must ensure continuous assessment of all dust suppression equipment to confirm its effectiveness in addressing dust suppression;
- 🖔 Speed on the gravel roads must be limited to 40 km/h to prevent the generation of excessive dust;
- No The crusher plant must have operational water sprayers to alleviate dust generation from the conveyor belts;
- Areas devoid of vegetation, which could act as a dust source, must be minimized and vegetation removal may only be done immediately prior to mining;
- Note Topsoil stockpiles must be covered alternatively planted with indigenous grass species to minimize exposed surface areas and reduce windblown dust from the site. The vegetation will further assist in capturing wind born dust and minimizing the spread of dust from the site.
- Fines, blowing from the drop end of the crusher plant, must be minimized by attaching strips of used conveyor belts to the conveyor's end;
- 8 Compacted dust must weekly be removed from the crusher plant to eliminate the dust source;
- The Applicant must implement a dust management plan and conduct fall-out dust monitoring on site to accurately determine the site specific dust levels;
- Weather conditions must be taken into consideration upon commencement of daily operations. Limiting operations during windy periods will reduce airborne dust and resulting impacts;
- No Dust generated from the stripping of topsoil and mining operations shall comply with the National Dust Control Regulations, GN No R827 promulgated in terms of NEM:AQA (Act 39 of 2004) and ASTM D1739 (SANS 1137:2012);
- Best practice measures shall be implemented during the stripping of topsoil, processing, and stockpiling activities to minimize potential dust impacts;
- Note The mitigation measures associated with this impact must be expanded upon as part of the air quality and noise impact assessment and associated EIA process.

#### Visual mitigation:

- $\aleph$  The site must have a neat appearance and always kept in good condition;
- Mining equipment must be stored neatly in dedicated areas when not in use;
- No The screening of mining infrastructure must be considered;
- No The right holder must limit vegetation removal, and stripping of topsoil may only be done immediately prior to the mining/use of a specific area;
- The stockpile areas must be managed to prevent excessive storage periods of overburden material;
- W Upon closure, the site must be rehabilitated and topsoiled to reduce the visual impact of the mining activities and return the area to its prior status;
- No The mitigation measures associated with this impact must be expanded upon as part of the visual impact assessment and associated EIA process.





#### Potential impact on indigenous vegetation:

- Buffer areas may be proposed around CBA and ESA areas (if applicable);
- A plant rescue must be conducted on natural (uncultivated) areas to be mined. Upon rehabilitation of the mining area, these areas must be replanted with the rescued plants as soon as the topsoil was replaced. A botanist must be consulted regarding other plant species that can be established on rehabilitated areas;
- An invasive plant species management plan must be implemented on site to control weeds and invasive plants on denuded areas, topsoil heaps and reinstated areas;
- No The mitigation measures associated with this impact must be expanded upon as part of the terrestrial biodiversity impact assessment and associated EIA process.

## Potential impact on wetlands within the affected area:

- Buffer areas must be demarcated, sign posted and managed as no-go area around wetlands identified within the footprint;
- Any channelized flow from mining areas must be slowed, and storm water management infrastructure must be implemented;
- No The mitigation measures associated with this impact must be expanded upon as part of the aquatic biodiversity and hydrological impact assessment and associated EIA process.

### Potential impact on fauna within the footprint area:

- 🗴 Site management must ensure no fauna is caught, killed, harmed, sold, or played with at the mining area;
- Workers must be instructed to report any animals that may be trapped in the working area;
- No snares may be set, or nests raided for eggs or young;
- No The mitigation measures associated with this impact must be expanded upon as part of the terrestrial biodiversity impact assessment and associated EIA process.

#### Potential impact on areas/infrastructure of heritage or cultural concern:

- & All mining activities must be contained within the boundaries of the permitted area;
- If during the pre-site establishment phase, site establishment-, operations- or closure phases of this project, any person employed by the developer, one of its subsidiaries, contractors and subcontractors, or service provider, finds any artefact of cultural significance or heritage site, this person must cease work at the site of the find and report this find to their immediate supervisor, and through their supervisor to the senior on-site manager;
- It is the responsibility of the senior on-site Manager to make an initial assessment of the extent of the find, and confirm the extent of the work stoppage in that area;
- The senior on-site Manager must inform the ECO (within the first hour of discovery) of the chance find and its immediate impact on operations. The ECO must then contact a professional archaeologist for an assessment of the finds who must notify the Heritage Western Cape (HWC);
- Work may only commence once the area was cleared by HWC;
- The mitigation measures associated with this impact must be expanded upon as part of the heritage- and palaeontological impact assessment and associated EIA process.





## Potential impact on the safety of the Moutonshoek Valley due to increased human concentration:

- 🖔 Employees to be appointed must be vetted prior to inception of contract;
- No employees may be allowed to reside within the mining area;
- The Riviera Tungsten mine must make use of a registered safety company to guard the mining area;
- No The mitigation measures associated with this impact must be expanded upon as part of the socio-economic assessment and associated EIA process.

#### Noise mitigation measures:

- All mining related vehicles must be equipped with silencers and maintained in a road worthy condition in terms of the National Road Traffic Act, 1996 (Act No 93 of 1996);
- Noise generated by the proposed activity shall comply with the Western Cape Noise Control Regulations (PN 200/2013), June 2013;
- Best practice measures shall be implemented to minimize potential noise impacts;
- No The Applicant must ensure that employees and staff conduct themselves in an acceptable manner while on site:
- & Employees will not be allowed to reside on site;
- No load music may be allowed on site;
- ☼ Drilling and blasting may only take place from Monday Friday during normal work hours (8:00 to 17:00);
- A qualified occupational hygienist must be contracted to quarterly monitor and report on the personal noise exposure of the employees working at the mine. The monitoring must be done in accordance with the SANS 10083:2004 (Edition 5) sampling method as well as NEM:AQA, 2004, SANS 10103:2008;
- No The mitigation measures associated with this impact must be expanded upon as part of the ambient air quality and noise impact assessment and associated EIA process.

## Weeds and invader plants mitigation measures

- An invasive plant species management plan must be implemented at the site to ensure the management and control of all species regarded as Category 1a and 1b invasive species in terms of NEM:BA (National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act 10 of 2004 and regulations applicable thereto). Weed/alien clearing must be done on an ongoing basis throughout the life of the mining activities.
- Management must take responsibility to control declared invader or exotic species on the rehabilitated areas. The following control methods can be used:
  - The plants can be uprooted, felled, or cut off and can be destroyed completely.
  - The plants can be treated chemically by a registered PCO using an herbicide recommended for use by the PCO in accordance with the directions for the use of such an herbicide.
- N All stockpiles must to be kept free of weeds.

## Loss/contamination of stockpiled topsoil:

No The first 300 mm of topsoil must be removed and stored within a designated, signposted stockpile area. Stockpiled topsoil must be protected from erosion and mixing with other material. The topsoil must be used to cover the rehabilitated area and improve the establishment of natural vegetation;





- Note: Topsoil stockpiles must be kept free of weeds;
- No Topsoil stockpiles must be placed on a levelled area and measures must be implemented to safeguard the piles from being washed away in the event of heavy rains/storm water;
- No Topsoil heaps may not exceed 1.5 m;
- Storm- and runoff water must be diverted around the stockpile area to prevent erosion.

## Waste management:

- Regular vehicle maintenance must be done at the site workshop. If emergency repairs are required on equipment not able to move to the workshop, drip trays must be present. All waste products must be disposed of in a 200 litre closed container/bin to be removed from the emergency service area to the workshop to ensure proper disposal;
- N Any effluents containing oil, grease or other industrial substances must be collected in a suitable receptacle and removed from the site, either for resale or for appropriate disposal at a recognized facility;
- Spills must be cleaned up immediately (within the first hour of occurrence) to the satisfaction of the Regional Manager (DMRE) by removing the spillage together with the polluted soil and by disposing it at a recognized facility. Proof must be filed;
- 🖔 Suitable covered receptacles must always be available and conveniently placed for the disposal of waste;
- Non-biodegradable refuse such as glass bottles, plastic bags, metal scrap, etc, must be stored in a container with a closable lid at a collecting point to be collected at least once a month and disposed of at a recognized landfill site. Specific precautions must be taken to prevent refuse from being dumped on or in the vicinity of the mine area;
- Biodegradable refuse must be handled as indicated above;
- Ablutions must drain into a package plant installed by a qualified contractor and serviced when needed by a registered hazardous waste handling contractor.
- No The mitigation measures associated with this impact must be expanded upon as part of the engineering services report and associated EIA process.

## Storm water handling:

- A storm water management plan must be followed and implemented on site for the duration of the mining activities:
- Storm water must be diverted around the topsoil heaps, mining area and access roads to prevent erosion and loss of material:
- Channelled run-off from active or un-rehabilitated mine areas must be slowed through the installation of temporary sediment traps, such as small sandbag impoundments. The impounding structures must still allow all water to return to the natural river channels;
- Mining must be conducted only in accordance with the Best Practice Guideline for small scale mining that relates to storm water management, erosion and sediment control and waste management, developed by the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS), and any other conditions which that Department may impose:





- Clean water (e.g. rainwater) must be kept clean and be routed to a natural watercourse by a system separate from the dirty water system. You must prevent clean water from running or spilling into dirty water systems.
- Dirty water must be collected and contained in a system separate from the clean water system.
- Dirty water must be prevented from spilling or seeping into clean water systems.
- The storm water management plan must apply for the entire life cycle of the mine and over different hydrological cycles (rainfall patterns).
- The statutory requirements of various regulatory agencies and the interests of stakeholders must be considered and incorporated into the storm water management plan.
- No The mitigation measures associated with this impact must be expanded upon as part of the aquatic biodiversity and hydrological impact assessment and associated EIA process.

## Potential sedimentation/contamination of the Krom Antonies River through surface runoff:

- A storm water management plan must be followed and implemented on site for the duration of the mining activities:
- No The mitigation measures associated with this impact must be expanded upon as part of the aquatic biodiversity and hydrological impact assessment and associated EIA process.

#### Management of health and safety risks:

- The type, duration and timing of the blasting procedures must be planned with due cognizance of other land users and structures in the vicinity;
- The surrounding landowners and communities must be informed in writing ahead of any blasting event;
- Measures to limit flyrock must be taken;
- Audible warning of a pending blast must be given at least 3 minutes in advance of the blast;
- All flyrock (of diameter 150mm and larger) which falls beyond the working area, together with the rock spill must be collected and removed;
- Workers must have access to the correct personal protection equipment (PPE) as required by law;
- All operations must comply with the Mine Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No 85 of 1993).

#### Light pollution due to shift work:

- Site management must plan the positioning of exterior lighting such that lamps and reflectors are not visible from beyond the mining footprint;
- No Lighting may not cause excessive reflected glare;
- No Direct lighting may not illuminate the night-time sky;
- No Illumination of the project and its immediate vicinity must be limited;
- Light fittings must incorporate fixture hoods/shielding with lights directed downwards or concentrated on the area to be illuminated;
- Lighting shall be minimum necessary brightness and lights in high illumination areas shall have switches, timers, or motion detectors so that the lights operate only when needed;





No The mitigation measures associated with this impact must be expanded upon as part of the engineering service report and EIA process.

#### Potential impact on groundwater sources:

- Section Groundwater quality monitoring must be implemented for the duration of the operational phase;
  - The right holder must take an initial water sample from the existing borehole/s on the farm, of which the results will serve as baseline information.
  - Thereafter an annual water sample from the same borehole/s must be tested for changes in water quality.
  - Should the monitoring information show any significant changes, the opinion of a geohydrologist must be obtained (within a week from receipt of the results) and the findings must be submitted to DWS for further consideration.
- W Upon closure of the mining activities a final water sample must be tested. The results must be submitted to DWS and filed for auditing purposes;
- No The mitigation measures associated with this impact must be expanded upon as part of the hydropedology impact assessment and EIA process.

## Potential seepage from the tailings storage facility:

- No The footprint of the tailings storage facility must be sealed to prevent seepage into the groundwater;
- 8 Monthly inspections of the integrity of the tailings facility must be part of site managements responsibility;
- No The mitigation measures associated with this impact must be expanded upon as part of the engineering service report and EIA process.

## Mitigation of overloading:

- Representation A weigh bridge must be installed at the mining area to prevent overloading;
- Proof of load weights must be filed and be available for auditing by relevant officials.

### Mitigation of cumulative impacts:

No The mitigation measures associated with these impacts must be expanded upon as part of the aquatic biodiversity and hydrological impact assessment, socio-economic study, and EIA process.

## Rehabilitation of the excavated area:

- Rocks and coarse material removed during the operational phase must be dumped into the excavation;
- No waste may be permitted to be deposited into the excavations;
- Nonce overburden, rocks and coarse natural materials has been added to the excavation and it was profiled with acceptable contours and erosion control measures, the topsoil previously stored must be returned to its original depth over the area;
- No The area must be fertilized if necessary to allow vegetation to establish rapidly. The site must be seeded with a local or adapted indigenous seed mix to propagate the locally or regionally occurring flora, should natural vegetation not re-establish within 6 months from closure of the site;
- If a reasonable assessment indicates that the re-establishment of vegetation is unacceptably slow, the Regional Manager may require that the soil be analyzed and any deleterious effects on the soil arising from





the mining operation be corrected and the area be seeded with a vegetation seed mix to his or her specification.

The mitigation measures associated with these impacts must be expanded upon as part of the closure plan and EIA process.

#### Rehabilitation of the mining related infrastructure:

- Rehabilitation of the surface area shall entail landscaping, levelling, top dressing, land preparation, seeding (if required) and maintenance, and weed / alien clearing;
- All infrastructure, temporary equipment and other items used during the mining period shall be removed from the site (section 44 of the MPRDA);
- Waste material of any description, including receptacles, scrap, rubble, and tyres, shall be removed entirely from the mining area, and disposed of at a recognized landfill facility. It will not be permitted to be buried or burned on the site;
- Weed / alien clearing will be done in a sporadic manner during the life of the mining activities. Species regarded as Category 1a and 1b invasive species in terms of NEM:BA (National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act 10 of 2004 and regulations applicable thereto) must be managed and controlled on site on an ongoing basis;
- 8 Final rehabilitation shall be completed within a period specified by the Regional Manager;
- No The mitigation measures associated with these impacts must be expanded upon as part of the closure plan and EIA process.

## m) The outcome of the site selection Matrix Final Site Layout Plan

(Provide a final site layout plan as informed by the process of consultation with interested and affected parties)

The most current site layout plan was compiled by the project team and is attached as Appendix 4 to this document.

## n) Motivation where no alternative sites were considered.

Should the final Scoping Report be approved, the EIA process to follow once access was gained to the earmarked properties will assess the possibility of site-, activity-, layout-, technology and/or design alternatives and in the circumstance no motivation is required in terms of this heading.

## o) Statement motivating the preferred site.

(Provide a statement motivation of the final site layout that is proposed)

Site Alternative 1 was identified during the planning phase by the Applicant and project team based on the evaluation of prospecting results and the corresponding position of the Riviera deposit as access to the properties was not yet obtained.

Presently the preferred activity alternative entails the extraction of the Riviera deposit through opencast mining methods. Processing of the excavated material will take place on site to produce a tungsten concentrate that will be transported to a Saldanha Bay metallurgical plant for further beneficiation. Export of the final product will





be via the Saldanha Bay harbour. As mentioned earlier, activity alternatives can be considered during the EIA process as supplementary information is obtained from the specialist studies (once access was obtained), and the stakeholders and I&AP's contribute their knowledge towards the proposed project.

The layout, technology and design proposals discussed in this report must be treated as preliminary and will be assessed during the EIA process.

## 3) PLAN OF STUDY FOR THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT PROCESS

a) Description of alternatives to be considered including the option of not going ahead with the activity.

## **Site Alternatives**

Site Alternative 1 was identified during the planning phase by the Applicant and project team, based on the evaluation of prospecting results and the corresponding position of the Riviera deposit as access to the properties was not yet obtained. Should additional viable site alternatives be identified during the EIA process, the project team will heed the suggestions, and investigate the possible implementation thereof. Such site alternatives (if identified) will be discussed in detail in the draft EIAR to be distributed for public comments.

#### **Activity Alternatives**

Presently the preferred activity alternative entails the extraction of the Riviera deposit through opencast mining methods. Processing of the excavated material will take place on site to produce a tungsten concentrate that will be transported to a Saldanha Bay metallurgical plant for further beneficiation. Export of the final product will be via the Saldanha Bay harbour.

Activity alternatives can be considered during the EIA process as supplementary information is obtained from the specialist studies (once access was obtained), and the stakeholders and I&AP's contribute their knowledge towards the proposed project. Should activity alternatives be identified it will be discussed during the EIA process of the application and included in the DEIAR to be distributed for public comments.

## **Layout Alternatives**

The present layout of the proposed mining footprint is depicted in Figure 5 as well as Appendix 4 (based on desktop analysis). It is expected that this layout may have to be altered upon receipt of the specialist reports. Layout alternatives will be considered during the EIA process as supplementary information is obtained from the specialist studies (once access obtained), and the stakeholders and I&AP's contribute their knowledge towards the proposed project.

## No-go Alternative

The no-go alternative entails no change to the *status quo* and is therefore a real alternative that needs to be considered. If the no-go alternative is implemented the land use of the area will remain that of agriculture, conservation, livestock farming and tourism with the Riviera deposit unmined. Amongst others, the socio-





economic impact of mining on the current and future land uses of the study area will be compared to the *status quo* and will be considered as part of the EIA process and discussed in the DEIAR.

## b) Description of the aspects to be assessed as part of the environmental impact assessment process.

(The EAP <u>must</u> undertake to assess the aspects affected by each individual mining activity whether listed or not, including activities such as blasting, Loading, hauling and transport, and mining activities such as Excavations, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc...etc.)

The aspects to be assessed (once access to the properties was obtained) as part of the environmental impact assessment process that will follow upon approval of the Scoping Report by the DMRE will include, but not be limited to, the following:

- 1. Various alternatives (activity, layout, technology, design etc.) will be considered during the EIA process as supplementary information becomes available. Identifying viable alternatives will in turn dictate the design and layout of the proposed project as well as hone the proposed mining method.
- 2. The need and desirability of the proposed activity will be discussed in detail and weighed against the no-go option of upholding the *status quo* at the study area.
- 3. The inputs received during the public participation process will be assessed and considered by the project team during the EIA process.
- 4. The findings, recommendations and management measure proposed in the specialist reports will be assessed during the EIA process and incorporated into the DEIAR. Some of the specialist studies will need to be conducted over two seaons (dry & wet). The following specialists will be appointed as part of the project team:
  - X Agricultural Impact Assessment;
  - Ambient Air Quality and Noise Impact Assessment;
  - Aguatic Biodiversity and Hydrological Impact Assessment;
  - Archaeological and Cultural Heritage Impact Assessment;
  - ℵ Engineering Services Report;
  - ℵ Geotechnical Assessment;
  - ℵ Hydropedology Assessment;
  - Landscape/Visual Impact Assessment:
  - Palaeontological Impact Assessment;
  - Socio-economic and Health Impact Assessment;
  - Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment (inclusive of Plant- and Animal Species Assessment);





- 5. The impact of the proposed project on the physical-, biological-, and human environments will be assessed. The nature, probability and significance of the potential impacts associated with the project will be determined and discussed in the EIAR.
- 6. Mitigation measures will be proposed to control, modify, remedy, or stop the impacts associated with the proposed activity on the surrounding environment.
- 7. Any additional requirements submitted by the DMRE will be incorporated into the DEIAR and treated accordingly.

## c) Description of aspects to be assessed by specialists.

The following specialist studies will be conducted as part of the EIA process:

- N Agricultural Impact Assessment:
  - Identify and assess potential impacts (direct, indirect, and cumulative) of the proposed mine on soils, agricultural potential, and agricultural production, particularly the extent to which agricultural production may be compromised on the post mining land;
  - Describe and map soil types across the mine lease area (soil forms and families) and characteristics (soil depth, soil colour, limiting factors, and clay content of the top and sub soil layers);
  - Map soil survey points;
  - Describe the topography and climate of the site, as it pertains to agricultural potential;
  - Summarize available water sources for agriculture;
  - Determine and map the agricultural potential across the site;
  - Detail and map current agricultural land use across the site and quantify production levels, relating these to the soils and agricultural potential map;
  - Compare current production to the most productive possible agricultural land use that is appropriate for the agricultural potential and limitations across the site;
  - Compare current and possible production to what is likely to be possible on the rehabilitated land after mining;
  - Assess the potential financial loss of compromised production due to mining;
  - Discussion on the potential impact that the application may have on climate change and food security,
     and
  - Provide recommended mitigation measures, monitoring requirements, and rehabilitation guidelines for all identified impacts and for rehabilitating the land for agricultural use after mining.
- Noise Impact Assessment:
  - Gather information on the sources of emissions to conduct the air dispersion modelling study based on the purpose and objectives of the study identified (area-, line-, point-, volume-, and flair source);
  - Gather information on the type of contaminants to be considered, including methods to determine appropriate pollutants emission rates;





- Assess the application and identify the best suited model to provide essential information, as well as determining model inputs;
- Collect data on the existing baseline air quality to compute the cumulative impact;
- Run model and prepare modelling output; and
- Compile a full atmospheric impact assessment report inclusive of modelling results.
- The investigation purposes will be to assess the impact of the operation on the existing ambient noise climate of the area, which is primarily an agricultural district.
- The study will also assess the expected response from the community to the noise impact, i.e. the change in ambient noise of the area, based on the SANS code 10103:2008, and expected in terms of the effects of impact, on a scale of NONE to VERY HIGH.

## N Aquatic Biodiversity and Hydrological Impact Assessment:

- The scope of works includes an investigation of the watercourses within the study area, as well as the delineation of those watercourses within 500 m thereof in fulfilment of Regulation 509 of 2016 as it relates to the NWA, 1998.
- The assessment will fulfil the ecological assessment requirements of the EIA process as required in terms of the NEMA, 1998, and will provide the required information for water use licensing in terms of the NWA, 1998.
- Desktop information will be gathered to obtain background information on the project. A field assessment will be undertaken to fulfil the watercourse ecological assessment requirements of the EIA process.
- Current industry 'best practice' assessment methods will be applied to characterise the Present Ecological State (PES) and Ecological Importance and Sensitivity (EIS) of the freshwater ecological environment and to identify ecosystems and biological assemblages at risk.
- A fact-presenting report will be generated, providing both qualitative and quantitative data on the PES of the watercourses associated with the study area. The studies will generate detailed site sensitivity maps and all results will be used to inform a detailed impact assessment.
- Key mitigatory, to minimise impacts on both the local and regional wetlands and its water quality, and aquatic ecology will be highlighted.
- The report will include an assessment of the wetland ecology as well as aquatic ecology with specific reference to aquatic habitat units that may be impacted by the proposed mining development.
- Provide a detailed description as to the underlying values and rationale behind declaring
   Moutonshoek as a Protected Environment.
- Discussion on the Kunming-Montreal Global Biodiversity Framework, 2022 and its applicability to this project.
- Provide a detailed analyses of how these values will be affected by the proposed development.
- Provide a detailed analysis of the direct, indirect, and cumulative impacts on affected ecosystems and social systems.
- Provide a detailed analysis concerning the extent to which impacts can be mitigated, the extent to which they are reversible, and most importantly, whether there will be loss of irreplaceable resources (either directly or indirectly, that is, to Verlorenvlei or the Protected Environment itself).





## N Archaeological and Cultural Heritage Impact Assessment:

- The goal of the study will be the compilation of a Phase 1 Heritage Impact Assessment Report (HIA).
- The HIA will describe all archaeological and historical artefacts, structures and settlements documented in the area;
- Establish the level of sensitivity/importance of the archaeological and historical remains in the area;
- Proposed practical mitigation measures for potential impacts;
- Indicate limitations and assumptions; and
- Propose recommendations on the way forward.
- Provide a detailed description as to the underlying values and rationale behind declaring Moutonshoek as a Protected Environment.
- Provide a detailed analyses of how these values will be affected by the proposed development.
- Provide a detailed analysis of the direct, indirect, and cumulative impacts on affected ecosystems and social systems.
- Provide a detailed analysis concerning the extent to which impacts can be mitigated, the extent to which they are reversible, and most importantly, whether there will be loss of irreplaceable resources (either directly or indirectly, that is, to Verlorenvlei or the Protected Environment itself).

#### ⋉ Engineering Services Report:

This report will elaborate on the services associated with the proposed Riviera Tungsten mine, as well as implementation and management of the identified features. Services to be discussed will include, amongst others, electricity and water supply, lighting, handling and storage of dangerous goods, waste management, and road infrastructure.

#### 

- The intent of the geotechnical assessment is to make recommendations for the geotechnical aspects of the project. This report will be drafted in co-operation with the Engineering Services Report by an appropriately qualified specialist.
- The report will discuss (amongst others) the geological conditions and seismicity of the site, elaborate
  on anticipated subsurface conditions, geologic hazards, and discuss the general site elevation.
- The specialist will make recommendations and propose mitigation measures to be implemented.

#### ℵ Hydropedology Assessment:

- The study will include an assessment of the immediate and long term effects of groundwater abstraction, assess the potential impact on the Verlorenvlei RAMSAR site, as well as the catchment areas for the Kruis-, Bergvallei-, Krom Antonies- and Hol River systems.
- Describe and assess potential sources that could cause the contamination of groundwater and aquifers.
- Provide a risk assessment to investigate and assess the potential risk to the main aquifer and impacts
  on boreholes that are within proximity of the proposed mining right area.





- Provide a detailed description as to the underlying values and rationale behind declaring Moutonshoek as a Protected Environment.
- Provide a detailed analyses of how these values will be affected by the proposed development.
- Provide a detailed analysis of the direct, indirect, and cumulative impacts on affected ecosystems and social systems.
- Provide a detailed analysis concerning the extent to which impacts can be mitigated, the extent to which they are reversible, and most importantly, whether there will be loss of irreplaceable resources (either directly or indirectly, that is, to Verlorenvlei or the Protected Environment itself).

#### Landscape/Visual Impact Assessment:

- The Visual Impact Assessment will provide a comprehensive description and characterization of the receiving environment.
- The study will identify the impacts (including cumulative impacts) and utilize modelling techniques that establish visual intrusion, visibility, and visual exposure of the project components.
- The significance of the impacts will be determined.
- Aspects to be discussed in the study include (but not limited to) the landscape character, -quality, sense of place, visual resource, visual characteristics, -intrusion, -exposure, -impact, and proposed mitigation measures.

#### Palaeontological Impact Assessment:

- The palaeontologist will conduct a desktop study to determine the sensitivity of the palaeontological environment within the study area.
- Identify any areas of concern and propose recommendations thereof.
- Proposed management and mitigation measure for the proposed project.

#### ☼ Socio-economic and Health Impact Assessment:

- Desktop review of previous studies applicable to tungsten mining in the Moutonshoek Valley.
- Establish the socio-economic context of the Moutonshoek Valley, Piketberg, Eendekuil, Goedverwacht, and Wittewater.
- Review of planning documents and assess alignment of the proposed mine with the existing planning documents.
- Consultation with key stakeholders, and review of comments received during the EIA public participation process.
- Compilation of a report that elaborates on both the economic and socio impact of the proposed project on the receiving environment.
- The economic impact assessment will contextualise the proposed mining project in the situation of the regional economy and its outlook, will include results of consulted local and international literature detailing the expected benefits of mining projects, interpret the results of the Economic Impact Assessment and, in particular provide a clear analysis of the contribution and impact of the major sub-





- categories (e.g. construction, transport etc.) of the project's budget expenditure to the regional economy.
- Further to this the economic impact assessment report will provide a clear quantification of the overall contribution and impact of the project to the regional economy will be provided and compared to the economic potential of the affected area in a scenario "without the project". Where relevant and viable, national economic impacts will also be highlighted.
- The socio-section of the study will describe the socio context of the affected area (including the Karookop School), identify, assess, and discuss socio-economic potential issues and perceived issues identified during the construction and operational period.
- The study will also investigate the existing eco-tourism and related investments into the region and consider sustainable livelihoods and economic opportunities.
- Provide recommendations to avoid (or minimize) potential negative impacts.
- Develop a monitoring and evaluation programme.
- Provide a detailed description as to the underlying values and rationale behind declaring Moutonshoek as a Protected Environment.
- Provide a detailed analyses of how these values will be affected by the proposed development.
- Provide a detailed analysis of the direct, indirect, and cumulative impacts on affected social systems.
- Provide a detailed analysis concerning the extent to which impacts can be mitigated, the extent to which they are reversible, and most importantly, whether there will be loss of irreplaceable resources (either directly or indirectly, that is, to Verlorenvlei or the Protected Environment itself).

## ☆ Terrestrial Biodiversity Impact Assessment:

- Describe the vegetation and terrestrial fauna communities present within the proposed mining footprint area;
- Identify ESA, CBA, or similar areas of concern within the study area and collate the information in a sensitive map overlain by the proposed mining footprint;
- Compile a list of endangered, red data, or otherwise protected plants and fauna observed during the study;
- Assess the potential impacts that the proposed activity may have on the receiving ecology (including the Krom Antonies River Valley) as well as the conservation status of the Moutonshoek Protected Environment:
- Discussion on the Kunming-Montreal Global Biodiversity Framework, 2022 and its applicability to this project;
- Compile recommendations, proposed management actions and mitigation measures to alleviate identified impacts.
- Provide a detailed description as to the underlying values and rationale behind declaring Moutonshoek as a Protected Environment.
- Provide a detailed analyses of how these values will be affected by the proposed development.
- Provide a detailed analysis of the direct, indirect, and cumulative impacts on affected ecosystems and social systems.





- Provide a detailed analysis concerning the extent to which impacts can be mitigated, the extent to
  which they are reversible, and most importantly, whether there will be loss of irreplaceable resources
  (either directly or indirectly, that is, to Verlorenvlei or the Protected Environment itself).
- Assess the impacts of mining within the Moutonshoek Valley on the Verlorenvlei Estuary.
- The study will be expanded to include an avifaunal impact assessment compiled by a suitably qualified ornithologist.
- The study will be expanded to include herpatology and entomology by suitably qualified specialists.
- The animal species assessment will be compiled by a qualified zoologist, while the plant species assessment will be undertaken by a qualified ecologist.

#### ℵ Traffic Impact Assessment.

- The traffic impact assessment will identify the potential impact of the proposed activity on the road infrastructure of the study area.
- The TIA will include traffic counts, analysis of the data, propose scenario data and conclude with recommendations to mitigate the identified impacts.

## d) Proposed method of assessing the environmental aspects including the proposed method of assessing alternatives

The impact assessment component of the EIA is subdivided into several environmental aspects to be studied as listed below (preliminary list):

- ℵ Air quality and noise ambiance;
- ℵ Biodiversity component;
- N Existing infrastructure including access roads to be affected;
- Hydrology including geohydrology;
- ℵ Land use and -capability;
- 🗴 Site, activity, layout and/or design/technology alternatives including the no-go option; and
- Socio-economic environment.

Greenmined will use a team of specialists to review the environmental aspects which will be assessed as part of the environmental impact assessment process. The environmental aspects briefly described in the Scoping Report will be updated, and site and technology specific impacts and mitigation recommendations will be proposed to be reviewed by the project team, registered stakeholders and I&AP's and competent authority (DMRE). Presently it is expected that the significance of the impacts will be assessed in terms of the methodology described in *Section 2 j) Methodology Used in Determining and Ranking the Significance*.

It must be noted that some of the specialist studies require two seasons (one wet & one dry) to provide adequate information. In this circumstance, should the final Scoping Report be approved, the project specialists will require at least 180 days (after access to the properties was granted) to gather the relevant project information. These reports will then be incorporated into the DEIAR over a 60-days period, upon which the DEIAR & EMPR





will be advertised for public comments for a 30-days period. Therefore, in total the EAP will require at least 270 days to prepare the final EIAR & EMPR.

## e) The proposed method of assessing duration significance.

Presently it is proposed that the significance of the identified impacts will be determined using the approach outlined in *Section 2 j) Methodology Used in Determining and Ranking the Significance*. The environmental significance assessment methodology is based on the Overall Consequence x Overall Likelihood.

Consequence analysis is a mixture of quantitative and qualitative information, and the outcome can be positive or negative. To determining the environmental significance in terms of consequence, the following factors were chosen Severity/Intensity, Duration and Extent/Spatial Scale.

The determination of likelihood is a combination of Frequency and Probability.

The multiplication of overall consequence with overall likelihood will provide the environmental significance, which is a number that will then fall into a range of LOW, LOW-MEDIUM, MEDIUM, MEDIUM-HIGH, or HIGH.

Qualitative description or magnitude of Environmental Significance is qualitative and is an indication of the nature or magnitude of the Environmental Significance. It also guides the prioritizations and decision making process associated with this event, aspect, or impact.

Assessing duration significance forms part of the environmental significance determination of the impacts and will be assessed accordingly.

## f) The stages at which the competent authority will be consulted.

The DMRE was consulted during pre-application discussions and been kept informed during the application phase. As competent authority the DMRE was invited to comment on the Draft Scoping Report (DSR). No comments were received on the DSR to date.

Should the DMRE approve the Final Scoping Report, the draft EIA report, including investigations, assessments, specialist studies, and responses to the received public input on the application (including late comments), will be circulated for a 30-day commenting period. Any additional requirements received from the DMRE will be added to the Final EIA report to be submitted for approval.

As stipulated in the NEMA EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended) read together with the MPRDA, 2002, and the NEM:WA, 2008 the EIA process will comprise of the following:

- Application for Environmental Authorization a Mining Right and Waste Licence uploaded with accompanying documentation to the online SAMRAD system;
- 2. The DMRE responds with reference number and accepts the application;
- 3. Draft Scoping Report circulated for perusal by I&AP's and stakeholders (including the DMRE);
- 4. Final Scoping Report (FSR) submitted to the DMRE;
- 5. The DMRE decision on FSR;





- If the FSR is approved, the Draft EIA report is circulated for perusal by I&AP's and stakeholders (including the DMRE);
- 7. Final EIA report submitted to DMRE;
- 8. DMRE decision on Final EIA report;
- 9. Submission of the Financial Provision amount need for Rehabilitation;
- 10. If the FEAR is approved, the DMRE issues the Environmental Authorizations;
- 11. Appeal period;
- 12. Approval of supporting documentation including, but not limited to, the Mine Works Programme, Social and Labour Plan, and BEE structure; and
- 13. Decision on the Mining Right application.

## g) Particulars of the public participation process with regard to the Impact Assessment process that will be conducted.

## Steps to be taken to notify interested and affected parties.

(These steps must include the steps that will be taken to ensure consultation with the affected parties identified in (h) (ii) herein).

The aspects to be assessed as part of the environmental impact assessment process were added to the Draft Scoping Report that were available to all stakeholders, landowners, directly surrounding landowners and interested and affected parties for a 30 day commenting period.

The I&AP's and stakeholders were informed of the project and availability of the DSR for perusal and commenting through:

- 1. Email notifications, with a direct link to the electronic copy of the DSR and appendices, sent to all persons with email access;
- 2. Advertisements placed in the Swartland Gazette and Weslander inviting the public to comment on the project.
- 3. On-site notices placed at conspicuous places inviting the public to comment on the project.

The project was advertised in Afrikaans, English and isiXhosa. The registrations, comments, concerns, objections, and recommendations received on the Draft Scoping Report during the commenting period were added to the Final Scoping Report to be submitted to the DMRE for consideration.

#### ii) Details of the engagement process to be followed.

(Describe the process to be undertaken to consult interested and affected parties including public meetings and one on one consultation. NB the affected parties must be specifically consulted regardless of whether or not the attended public meetings and records of such consultation will be required in the EIA at a later stage).

Public participation during the impact assessment phase of the EIA will entail a review of the findings of the EIA, presented in the Draft Scoping Report and Draft EIA and EMPr Reports. These reports were/will be made available for public comment as described above.





I&APs were/will be advised of the availability of these reports and how to obtain them. They will be encouraged to comment in writing. The comments, issues, objections, and/or suggestions raised during the initial commenting period were added to the Comments and Response Report (CRR) that accompanies this Final Scoping Report (see Appendix 6).

## iii) Description of the information to be provided to Interested and Affected Parties.

(Information to be provided must include the initial site plan and sufficient detail of the intended operation and the typical impacts of each activity, to enable them to assess what impact the activities will have on them or on the use of their land.)

Upon approval of the Final Scoping Report, the Draft EIA report will be compiled. The Draft EIA & EMPR report will be circulated to the registered I&AP's and stakeholders for their perusal over a 30-days period.

The Environmental Impact Assessment Report and Environmental Management Programme Report templates prescribed by the DMRE in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 in respect of listed activities that have been trigger by this application will be used to assess the information regarding the proposed mining project.

The research and analysis regarding the project will be processed and interpreted to compile the information required in the abovementioned template to be distributed for public comment.

## h) Description of the tasks that will be undertaken during the environmental impact assessment process.

The EIA process for the proposed Riviera Tungsten mining project is depicted below:

- 1. Application for Environmental Authorization, Mining Right and Waste Licence to the DMRE;
- 2. The DMRE responds with reference number and accepts the application;
- 3. Draft Scoping Report circulated for perusal by I&AP's and stakeholders;
- 4. Final Scoping Report (FSR) submitted to the DMRE;
- 5. The DMRE decision on FSR;
- 6. Impact Assessment Process:
  - Project description and site environmental baseline;
  - Impact assessment;
  - Mitigation measures and recommendations;
  - EMPr compilation;
- 7. Draft EIA report circulated for perusal by I&AP's and stakeholders;
- 8. Final EIA report submitted to the DMRE;
- 9. The DMRE decision on Final EIA report;
- 10. Announcement of Environmental Authorization and Appeal Procedure;
- 11. Opportunity to Appeal;
- 12. Submission of Financial Provision amount;
- 13. Decision on the Mining Right application.

i) Measures to avoid, reverse, mitigate, or manage identified impacts and to determine the extent of the residual risks that need to be managed and monitored.

Table 18: Table listing the identified impacts, residual risks to be managed and monitored.

ACTIVITY	POTENTIAL IMPACT	MITIGATION TYPE	POTENTIAL FOR
Whether listed or not listed  (E.g. Excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply, dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etcetc.)	(e.g. dust, noise, drainage surface disturbance, fly rock, surface water contamination, groundwater contamination, air pollution etcetc)	(Modify, remedy, control or stop) Through (e.g. noise control measures, storm-water control, dust control, rehabilitation, design measures, blasting controls, avoidance, relocation, alternative activity etcetc) E.g. Modify through alternative method. Control through noise control Control through management and monitoring through rehabilitation.	RESIDUAL RISK
ℵ Demarcation of site with visible beacons.	No impact could be identified other than the beacons being outside the boundaries of the approved mining area.	<u>Control:</u> Implementation of proper housekeeping and site management.	LOW
<ul> <li>⋉ Site establishment and infrastructure development.</li> <li>⋉ Cumulative Impacts</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Mining within the Moutonshoek Protected Environment</li> <li>Potential impact on the sense of place of the receiving environment.</li> </ul>	To be advised on by the specialists	HIGH
স Site establishment and infrastructure development.	ℵ Potential relocation of affected farm owners/residents.	Modify: Consideration of alternatives  Remedy: Compensation of affected parties	HIGH
৪ Site establishment and infrastructure development.	ℵ Potential impact on the Karookop School.	Modify: Consideration of alternatives	LOW
<ul> <li>⋉ Site establishment and infrastructure development.</li> <li>⋉ Transport of tungsten concentrate to Saldanha Bay IDZ.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li></li></ul>	Control: Road and traffic management	LOW-MEDIUM





ACTIVITY	POTENTIAL IMPACT	MITIGATION TYPE	POTENTIAL FOR
Whether listed or not listed  (E.g. Excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply, dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etcetc.)	(e.g. dust, noise, drainage surface disturbance, fly rock, surface water contamination, groundwater contamination, air pollution etcetc)	(Modify, remedy, control or stop) Through (e.g. noise control measures, storm-water control, dust control, rehabilitation, design measures, blasting controls, avoidance, relocation, alternative activity etcetc) E.g. Modify through alternative method. Control through noise control Control through management and monitoring through rehabilitation.	RESIDUAL RISK
<ul> <li>Site establishment and infrastructure development.</li> <li>Strip and stockpile of topsoil and overburden to access the ore.</li> <li>Opencast mining.</li> <li>Transport and stockpile of RoM.</li> <li>Process of RoM.</li> <li>Rehabilitation upon closure of the site.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Increased dust emissions along the DR02172</li> <li>Dust nuisance caused by the distrubance of the soil and transport of material.</li> <li>Dust nuisance because of blasting activities.</li> <li>Dust nuisance due to the movement of earthmoving equipment and denuded stockpiile area.</li> <li>Dust nuisance generated from the crushing and screening area.</li> <li>Dust nuisance generated as a result of the rehabiltiation/landscaping activities.</li> </ul>	Control: Dust suppression methods and proper housekeeping.	LOW
<ul> <li>ℵ Site establishment and infrastructure development.</li> <li>ℵ Strip and stockpile of topsoil and overburden to access the ore.</li> </ul>	<ul><li>Visual impact due to site establishment.</li><li>Visual impact due to excavation activities.</li></ul>	Modify: Consideration of alternatives and specialist recommendations.  Control: Proper housekeeping	HIGH
Site establishment and infrastructure development.	Impact on the biodiversity sensitive areas, natural vegetated areas, and species of concern.	Modify: Consideration of alternatives and specialist recommendations.  Control: Demarcation of no-go areas	MEDIUM - HIGH





ACTIVITY Whether listed or not listed  (E.g. Excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport,	POTENTIAL IMPACT  (e.g. dust, noise, drainage surface disturbance, fly rock, surface water contamination, groundwater contamination, air pollution etcetc)	MITIGATION TYPE  (Modify, remedy, control or stop) Through (e.g. noise control measures, storm-water control, dust control, rehabilitation, design measures, blasting controls, avoidance, relocation, alternative	POTENTIAL FOR RESIDUAL RISK
Water supply, dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etcetc.)		activity etcetc) E.g. Modify through alternative method. Control through noise control Control through management and monitoring through rehabilitation.	
<ul> <li>☆ Site establishment and infrastructure development.</li> <li>☆ Strip and stockpile of topsoil and overburden to access the ore.</li> <li>☆ Opencast mining.</li> <li>☆ Cumulative impacts.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Potential loss/negative impact on wetlands and/or watercourses within the affected area.</li> <li>Potential sedimentation/contamination of the Krom Antonies River through surface runoff.</li> <li>Potential flooding of opencast pit / other work areas.</li> <li>Potential impact on the Verlorenvlei if mining activities deplete groundwater.</li> <li>Potential impact on the Verlorenvlei if mining activities contaminate groundwater.</li> <li>Potential impact on the Verlorenvlei if leaching from the tailings dam contaminate groundwater.</li> <li>Potential impact on the Verlorenvlei RAMSAR site.</li> </ul>	Modify: Consideration of alternatives and specialist recommendations.  Stop & Control: Demarcation of no-go areas	MEDIUM - HIGH
Site establishment and infrastructure development.	ℵ Potential impact on terrestrial fauna within footprint area.	Modify: Consideration of alternatives and specialist recommendations.  Stop & Control: Demarcation of no-go areas, and proper site management.	LOW-MEDIUM
৪ Site establishment and infrastructure development.	ℵ Potential impact on areas/infrastructure of heritage or cultural concern.	Modify: Consideration of alternatives and specialist recommendations.	LOW-MEDIUM





ACTIVITY	POTENTIAL IMPACT	MITIGATION TYPE	POTENTIAL FOR
Whether listed or not listed  (E.g. Excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply, dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etcetc.)	(e.g. dust, noise, drainage surface disturbance, fly rock, surface water contamination, groundwater contamination, air pollution etcetc)	(Modify, remedy, control or stop) Through (e.g. noise control measures, storm-water control, dust control, rehabilitation, design measures, blasting controls, avoidance, relocation, alternative activity etcetc) E.g. Modify through alternative method. Control through noise control Control through management and monitoring through rehabilitation.	RESIDUAL RISK
		Stop & Control: Demarcation of no-go areas.	
<ul> <li>Site establishment and infrastructure development.</li> <li>♡ Opencast mining.</li> <li>♡ Rehabilitation upon closure of the site.</li> <li>♡ Cumulative Impacts</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Potential impact on the safety of the Moutonshoek Valley due to increased human concentration.</li> <li>Health and safety risk posed by blasting activities.</li> <li>Potential safety risk posed by unrehabilitated (unsloped/unsealed) areas.</li> <li>Potential of mining refugees trapped in the area upon closure of the mine.</li> </ul>	Control: Site management and proper housekeeping.	HIGH
<ul> <li>Strip and stockpile of topsoil and overburden to access the ore.</li> <li>Opencast mining.</li> <li>Transport and stockpile of RoM.</li> <li>Process of RoM.</li> <li>Rehabilitation upon closure of the site.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Noise nuisance caused by earthmoving machinery.</li> <li>Noise nuisance caused by blasting activities.</li> <li>Noise nuisance generated by earthmoving equipment.</li> <li>Noise nuisance stemming from the crushing and screening infrastructure.</li> <li>Noise nuisance caused by machinery during the decommissioning phase.</li> </ul>	Control: Noise suppression methods and proper housekeeping.	LOW





ACTIVITY	POTENTIAL IMPACT	MITIGATION TYPE	POTENTIAL FOR
Whether listed or not listed  (E.g. Excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply, dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etcetc.)	(e.g. dust, noise, drainage surface disturbance, fly rock, surface water contamination, groundwater contamination, air pollution etcetc)	(Modify, remedy, control or stop) Through (e.g. noise control measures, storm-water control, dust control, rehabilitation, design measures, blasting controls, avoidance, relocation, alternative activity etcetc) E.g. Modify through alternative method. Control through noise control Control through management and monitoring through rehabilitation.	RESIDUAL RISK
<ul> <li>Strip and stockpile of topsoil and overburden to access the ore.</li> <li>Rehabilitation upon closure of the site.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Potential infestation of the topsoil heaps with weeds or invader plant species.</li> <li>Potential infestation of the reinstated areas by weeds and invader plant species.</li> </ul>	Control & Remedy: Implementation of an invasive plant species management plan.	MEDIUM
<ul> <li>Strip and stockpile of topsoil and overburden to access the ore.</li> <li>Rehabilitation upon closure of the site.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Loss/contamination of stockpiled topsoil.</li> <li>Potential erosion of denuded areas.</li> <li>Potential increase in the risk of soil erosion from reinstated but denuded areas.</li> </ul>	<u>Control &amp; Remedy:</u> Proper housekeeping and implementation of a stormwater management plan.	LOW-MEDIUM
<ul> <li>Strip and stockpile of topsoil and overburden to access the ore.</li> <li>Transport and stockpile of RoM.</li> <li>Process of RoM.</li> <li>Rehabilitation upon closure of the site.</li> </ul>	Potential contamination of area due to hydrocarbon spillages.     Potential contamination of surface runoff because of hydrocarbon spillages.     Potential seepage from tailings storage facility.     Potential contamination of environment because of improper waste disposal.     Potential contamination of environment because of improper waste disposal.	Control & Remedy: Proper housekeeping and implementation of an emergency response plan.	MEDIUM
<ul><li>♡ Opencast mining</li><li>♡ Transport and stockpile of RoM</li></ul>	⋉ Light pollution due to shift work.	Modify: Implement alternative lighting options.	LOW





ACTIVITY Whether listed or not listed  (E.g. Excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply, dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etcetc)	POTENTIAL IMPACT  (e.g. dust, noise, drainage surface disturbance, fly rock, surface water contamination, groundwater contamination, air pollution etcetc)	MITIGATION TYPE  (Modify, remedy, control or stop) Through (e.g. noise control measures, storm-water control, dust control, rehabilitation, design measures, blasting controls, avoidance, relocation, alternative activity etcetc) E.g. Modify through alternative method. Control through management and monitoring	POTENTIAL FOR RESIDUAL RISK
		through rehabilitation.	
☆ Cumulative impacts	Loss of agricultural- and tourism generated income during the operational phase of the mine.      Potential impact of the mine on food security.	Modify: Consider the implementation of alternatives.	HIGH

## j) Other Information required by the competent Authority.

i) Compliance with the provisions of sections 24(4)(a) and (b) read with section 24(3)(a) and (7) of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) the EIA report must include the:

## (1) Impact on the socio-economic conditions of any directly affected person.

(Provide the results of Investigation, assessment, and evaluation of the impact of the mining, bulk sampling, or alluvial diamond prospecting on any directly affected person including the landowner, lawful occupier, or, where applicable, potential beneficiaries of any land restitution claim, attach the investigation report as **Appendix 2.19.1** and confirm that the applicable mitigation is reflected in 2.5.3, 2.11.6 and 2.12 herein)

The following potential negative impacts were identified that are highly likely to have an impact on the socio-economic conditions of directly affected persons:

#### No Potential relocation of affected farm owners/residents:

The nature of the proposed project requires the positioning of the opencast mine over areas currently used for agricultural purposes. The presence of the mineral dictates the position of the proposed opencast pit, and moving it is therefore impossible. Further to this, the current project proposal is for the mine to operate on a 24/7 basis, and it is highly unlikely that residents would prefer staying within close vicinity of the mine. The relocation of the landowners and lawful occupiers of the three earmarked farms is therefore a real concern that must be considered when the socio-economic impact of the proposed project on the receiving environment is assessed as part of the socio-economic study during the EIA process.

#### No Increased traffic on the DR02172:

Currently it is expected that the proposed project will increase the present traffic load on the DR02172 with ±12 trucks per day transporting amongst others the tungsten concentrate from the mine to Saldanha Bay. Heavy vehicle traffic will be restricted to daylight hours. The degree of impact as well as the significance of increased traffic on the DR02172 will be assessed by the traffic engineer and recommendations and mitigation measures will be assessed during the EIA process.

## **N** Visual intrusion because of the proposed mining area:

The presence of mining related infrastructure (i.e. crushing infrastructure, tailings storage facility, processing plant) as well as the opencast pit to be established will impact on the visual character of the study area in particular the "sense of place" of the MPE. The significance of this impact must be fully assessed during the EIA process taking site-, project-, design alternatives and screening methods into consideration to reduce the impact as much as possible.

## No Potential impact on the safety of the Moutonshoek Valley due to increased human concentration:

As mentioned earlier the increased concentration of people, because of the proposed project, may negatively affect the safety of the Moutonshoek Valley. Although this is a highly speculative matter, it is widely accepted that crime follows areas of higher concentration and opportunity. The





Applicant must acknowledge the possibility and commit to taking part in local security forums and neighbourhood watches to alleviate the significance of the impact.

## Mark Impact on the air quality and noise ambiance of the valley:

The presence of the crushing and screening infrastructure, opencast mining and the use of earthmoving equipment all increase the possibility of dust and noise generation because of the proposed mining activities. The air quality and noise impact specialist must consider this when conducting the assessment and proposing mitigation measures. By nature these impacts require constant monitoring to be implemented throughout the site establishment-, operational-, and decommissioning phases of a project.

#### ⋉ Light pollution due to shift work:

Bettering the illumination of an area is commonly associated with improved safety and security. Excessive lighting or inconsiderate reflections however contribute more towards a negative impact than the above mentioned positive adjustment. Artificial illumination of the night sky within a protected environment is also highly undesirable. This impact must therefore be addressed as part of the engineering services report and viable alternatives must be proposed that will minimize the significance of the impact on the receiving environment.

## Note that the Note of the Note

The Applicant applied for the mining right to be approved for a 30-year period during which (should the MR be granted) the proposed footprint becomes unavailable for farming, horse breeding, or other cultivation processes. The significance that the proposed mining activity will have on the receiving environment in particular the agricultural- and tourism sectors must be assessed as part of the socio-economic and agricultural impact assessments, upon which the conclusions will be presented in the DEIAR.

The following potential positive impacts were identified that are highly likely to have an impact on the socio-economic conditions of directly affected persons:

#### N Increased work opportunities to residents

The proposed labour component of the Riviera Tungsten project is expected to be 139 including management. Most of the people will be employed from the surrounding communities. As a result of the multiplier effect it is expected that the income of 139 employees will support 485 dependents, and since most of the employees will reside within the Bergrivier Municipal area, it is fair to presume that the majority of monthly earned salaries will be spent within the local area. Indirectly, through the payment for services and suppliers, the mine will also support employment of the procurement partners.





## No Increased income generated within the Moutonshoek Valley / Piketberg area.

The potential increase in income generated within the Moutonshoek Valley / Piketberg area because of the change of land use from agriculture to mining must be assessed by the socio-economic specialist during the EIA process. Should the proposed mine however generate a higher income than the current land use of the area, the multiplier effect will once again come into play through an increase in wages, improved socio-character of employees, support of the local economy and overall growth of the receiving community.

## **8** Contribution of mine to local economic development

A mining right holder is required by law to contribute to the local economic development (LED) of the local community. The presence of a mine within the Moutonshoek Valley will therefore generate funds that can be used in the development of the area. Identifying a suitable LED project must be conducted in consultation with the local municipality, to be committed to in the Social and Labour Plan that needs to be approved prior to the granting of a mining right.

## No Potential use of decommissioned mine infrastructure/areas for alternative purposes such as water storage:

Upon closure of the mining area the right holder has an obligation in terms of the MPRDA, 2002 and NEMA, 1998 to rehabilitate the affected area to the satisfaction of the Regional Manager (DMRE). The likelihood and significance that decommissioned infrastructure can be implemented for future use by landowners must be assessed during the EIA process. These possibilities must form part of the closure plan to be approved for the mining area, and must include options such as, but not limited to, the possible use of the opencast pit for water storage, use of warehouses and internal roads by the landowner etc.

## (2) Impact on any national estate referred to in section 3(2) of the National Heritage Resources Act.

(Provide the results of Investigation, assessment, and evaluation of the impact of the mining, bulk sampling or alluvial diamond prospecting on any national estate referred to in section 3(2) of the National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act No. 25 of 1999) with the exception of the national estate contemplated in section 3(2)(i)(vi) and (vii) of that Act, attach the investigation report as **Appendix 2.19.2** and confirm that the applicable mitigation is reflected in 2.5.3, 2.11.6 and 2.12 herein)

The presence of national estate as referred to in section 3(2) of the NHRA, 1999 will be assessed by the archaeologist as part of the phase 1 heritage impact assessment to follow during the EIA process. The altered nature of the operational farms, being applied over, do reduce the possibility of the presence of areas/artefacts of national estate value, however this will be confirmed by an appropriately qualified specialist. The Applicant indicated that should such areas of importance be identified the recommendations of the specialist will be heeded with changes being made to the design and or layout of the proposed project.





## k) Other matters required in terms of sections 24(4)(a) and (b) of the Act.

(The EAP managing the application must provide the competent authority with detailed, written proof of an investigation as required by section 24(4)(b)(i) of the Act and motivation if no reasonable or feasible alternatives as contemplated in sub-regulation 22(2)(h), exist. The EAP must attach such motivation as **Appendix 4**)

The alternatives to be considered during the impact assessment process will be done at the hand of information obtained during the site investigation, public participation process, desktop studies as well as specialist studies conducted of the study area. As discussed earlier the following alternatives will be assessed in the EIAR:

## **Site Alternatives**

Site Alternative 1 was identified during the planning phase by the Applicant and project team, based on the evaluation of prospecting results and the corresponding position of the Riviera deposit as access to the properties was not yet obtained. Should additional viable site alternatives be identified during the EIA process, the project team will heed the suggestions, and investigate the possible implementation thereof. Such site alternatives (if identified) will be discussed in detail in the draft EIAR to be distributed for public comments.

#### **Activity Alternatives**

Presently the preferred activity alternative entails the extraction of the Riviera deposit through opencast mining methods. Processing of the excavated material will take place on site to produce a tungsten concentrate that will be transported to a Saldanha Bay metallurgical plant for further beneficiation. Export of the final product will be via the Saldanha Bay harbour.

Activity alternatives can be considered during the EIA process as supplementary information is obtained from the specialist studies (once access obtained), and the stakeholders and I&AP's contribute their knowledge towards the proposed project. Should activity alternatives be identified it will be discussed during the EIA process of the application and included in the DEIAR to be distributed for public comments.

#### **Layout Alternatives**

The present layout of the proposed mining footprint is depicted in Figure 5 as well as Appendix 4. It is expected that this layout may have to be altered upon receipt of the specialist reports (once access obtained). Layout alternatives will be considered during the EIA process as supplementary information is obtained from the specialist studies, and the stakeholders and I&AP's contribute their knowledge towards the proposed project.

### No-go Alternative

The no-go alternative entails no change to the *status quo* and is therefore a real alternative that needs to be considered. If the no-go alternative is implemented the land use of the area will remain that of agriculture, conservation, livestock farming and tourism with the Riviera deposit unmined. Amongst others, the socioeconomic impact of mining on the current and future land uses of the study area will be compared to the *status quo* and will be considered as part of the EIA process and discussed in the DEIAR.





## I) UNDERTAKING REGARDING CORRECTNESS OF INFORMATION

I Christine Fouché herewith undertake that the information provided in the foregoing report is correct, and that the comments and inputs form stakeholders and Interested and Affected parties has been correctly recorded in the report.

Signature of the EAP

**DATE:** 03 July 2023

## m) UNDERTAKING REGARDING LEVEL OF AGREEMENT

I Christine Fouché herewith undertake that the information provided in the foregoing report is correct, and that the level of agreement with interested and Affected Parties and stakeholders has been correctly recorder and reported herein.

Signature of the EAP

**DATE:** 03 July 2023

- END -